PROJECT MANUAL
SPECIFICATIONS
VOLUME I

GSBS ARCHITECTS

PAROLE VIOLATOR CENTER
FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS
1747 South 900 West
Salt Lake City, Utah

DFCM Project No. 10124120

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

MARCH 19, 2012

Table of Contents

Division	Section Title	Pages
SPECIFICATIONS GROUP		
General Requirements Subgroup		
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	SUMMARY	4
Facility Construction Subgroup		
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	20
DIVISION 05 - METALS		
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	10
053100	STEEL DECKING	7
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	13
055100	METAL STAIRS	9
057113	FABRICATED METAL SPIRAL STAIRS	6
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS	9
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	4
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS	2
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS		
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	8
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	4
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS	12
083463	DETENTION DOORS AND FRAMES	12
083513	FOLDING DOORS	5
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	12
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	23
087163	DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE	11
088000	GLAZING	12
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES		
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	6
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	8
093000	TILING	11
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	8
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	4
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	7
099600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS	6

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

102113	TOILET COMPARTMENTS	14
102123	CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK	4
102813.63	DETENTION TOILET ACCESSORIES	6
105113	METAL LOCKERS	7

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

111200	PARKING CONTROL EQUIPMENT	6
111916	DETENTION GUN LOCKERS	5
114000	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT	39

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

133419	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	9

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

211000	FIRE PROTECTION	12

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

221410	PLUMBING PIPING	8
221411	DISINFECTING WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM	5
221430	PLUMBING SPECIALTIES	13
224440	PLUMBING FIXTURES	12
224450	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	4

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230080	SELECTIVE MECHANICAL DEMOLITION	4
230500	BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	18
230529	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS	30
230540	MECHANICAL SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL	22
230548	MECHANICAL SEISMIC CONTROL	6
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING	6
230700	MECHANICAL INSULATION	9
230900	ELECTRONIC CONTROLS	20
231123	NATURAL GAS SYSTEM	10
233300	DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES	16
233400	AIR HANDLING FANS	6
233713	AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS	5
235400	FUEL FIRED HEATERS	3
236400	REFRIGERATION	7
237400	AIR HANDLING SYSTEMS ON ROOF	7
238146	HEAT PUMPS	32

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260001	ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS	10
260070	ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT	3
260072	ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS	7
260080	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION	3

260110	CONDUIT RACEWAYS	6
260120	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	8
260135	ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS	4
260140	WIRING DEVICES	6
260155	MOTOR STARTERS	3
260160	PANELBOARDS	4
260170	DISCONNECT SWITCHES	2
260180	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES	5
260182	SWITCHBOARDS	2
260289	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES	9
260420	SERVICE ENTRANCE	3
260452	GROUNDING	4
260510	INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING	6
260610	EMERGENCY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9
260611	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY	19
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	7

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270740	TELEPHONE AND DATA SYSTEMS	2

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280721	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	16

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	ASPHALT PAVING	3
321723	PAVEMENT MARKINGS	3
323113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	6

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: PAROLE VIOLATOR CENTER

1. Project Location: 1747 South 900 West Salt Lake City, Utah

B. Owner: Division of Facilities Building and Management

1. Owner's Representative: Lucas Davis, Project Manager

C. Architect: GSBS Architects

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineering: McNeil Engineering
2. Structural Engineering: Dunn Associates
3. Mechanical Engineering: Colvin Engineers
4. Electrical Engineering: Envision Engineers

5. Food Service: Jedrziewski Designs
6. Cost Control: Parametrix

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Interior remodel of existing buildings consisting of a 2 story office building and 2 metal interconnected pre-fabricated metal buildings. The scope of the work involves creating housing and support spaces for the Department of Corrections parole violators. This project is housing up to 300 men population in a dorm setting with full service kitchen, holding cells, multi-use treatment space, laundry and other support spaces.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1. Fixtures and Furnishings

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. Bunks and Tables
2. Security Cameras
3. Door Control Systems
4. Washer and Dryers

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 2 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption with Owner.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on project site is not permitted.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations as scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Suspended slabs.
5. Concrete toppings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    d. Concrete subcontractor.
    e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device

installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: As indicated in the general structural notes.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 inches long.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fibrillated Micro-Fibers:

1) Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Fibrasol F.
2) Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Fiberstrand F.
3) FORTA Corporation; FORTA Econo-Net.
4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Fibers.
5) Nycon, Inc.; ProConF.
6) Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 300.

7) Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber PPF.

B. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. 3M; Scotchcast Polyolefin Fibers 2".
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Tuf-Strand SF.
c. FORTA Corporation; FORTA FERRO.
d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Strux 90/40.
e. Nycon, Inc.; XL.
f. Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 650.
g. Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber MS.

2.7 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox.
m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Buff Hard.
n. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Industraseal.
o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in General Structural Notes.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

D. Concrete Toppings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

E. Building Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated in the General Structural Notes. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.
b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.11 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than three days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

3.15 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6/A 6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "Protected Zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.

E. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
7. Identify demand critical welds.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, fabricator and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shear stud connectors.
5. Shop primers.
6. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M, or as indicated.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: As indicated.
2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: As indicated.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

D. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

E. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

F. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to "Hand Tool Cleaning SSPC-SP 3.

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
5. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Composite floor deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

D. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.

3. CMC Joist & Deck.
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
5. Cordeck.
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation.
8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
11. Roof Deck, Inc.
12. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
13. Verco Manufacturing Co.
14. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Span Condition: As indicated.
3. Side Laps: Interlocking seam.

2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck.
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
5. Cordeck.
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation.
8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
11. Roof Deck, Inc.
12. Verco Manufacturing Co.
13. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard manufactures standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
4. Span Condition: As indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter where indicated.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck where indicated. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space as indicated in the General Structural Notes.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches, and as indicated in the General Structural Notes.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Butted.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Floor joist framing.
4. Ceiling joist framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.

2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
3. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
5. Craco Mfg., Inc.
6. Custom Stud Inc.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).

10. MarinoWARE.
11. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
12. Olmar Supply, Inc.
13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
14. SCAFCO Corporation.
15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
16. State Building Products, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
19. Steel Structural Systems.
20. Steeler, Inc.
21. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
22. Telling Industries, LLC.
23. United Metal Products, Inc.
24. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

B. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by suppliers.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on structural drawings.
3. Section Properties: As specified by the SSMA for the size indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on structural drawings.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on structural drawings.
3. Section Properties: As specified by the SSMA for the size indicated.

D. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Top Flange Width: As indicated on structural drawings.
3. Section Properties: As specified by the SSMA for the size indicated.

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Section Properties: As specified by the SSMA for the size indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
    b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
    c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
    d. MarinoWARE.
    e. SCAFCO Corporation.
    f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
    g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
    b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
    b. Flange Width: Dimension equal to sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on structural drawings.
3. Section Properties: As specified by the SSMA for the size indicated.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel joists.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/2 inches, minimum.

2.7 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on structural drawings.
3. Section Properties: As specified by the SSMA for the size indicated.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel headless bolts, with encased end threaded, and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or

equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: As indicated on structural drawings.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on structural drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches as indicated on Structural Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.

2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on structural drawings.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated on structural drawings.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Drawings.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be shop primed with zinc-rich primer.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

H. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.

I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Sharon Companies Ltd. (The).

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.

   a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

C. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.067 inch.

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet, where indicated.
3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
6. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch- diameter top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch- square posts.
2. Picket Infill: 1/2-inch- square pickets spaced less than 4 inches clear.
3. Intermediate Rails Infill: 1-5/8-inch- diameter intermediate rails spaced less than 21 inches clear.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. As detailed.

2. By bending.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

H. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 055100

SECTION 057113 - FABRICATED METAL SPIRAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fabricated spiral stairs with steel central-supporting columns and radiating treads.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design fabricated spiral stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Fabricated spiral stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7:

1. Uniform Load: 40 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Railing Loads: Stairs shall withstand stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7:

1. Handrails:

    a. Uniform load of 20 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Top Rails of Guards:

    a. Uniform load of 20 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill of Guards:

   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
   b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. applied horizontally.
   c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Seismic Performance: Fabricated spiral stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

   1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for components.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabricated spiral stairs. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Provide templates for anchors, bolts, and other anchorage devices specified for installation under other Sections.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

   1. Treads.
   2. Metal with painted finish.
   3. Railing members.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fabricated spiral stairs indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for fabricated spiral stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Accent Stairs.
2. Couturier Iron Craft Inc.
3. Curvoflite Stairs and Millwork, Inc.
4. Custom Iron Inc.
5. Duvinage Corporation.
6. Goddard Manufacturing Co.
7. Iron Shop (The).
8. Mylen Stairs.
9. Pisor Industries, Inc.
10. Salter Industries.
11. Spiral Stairs of America.
12. Stairways Inc.
13. Steptoe & Wife Antiques Ltd.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported item unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Steel Bars for Grating Treads and Platforms: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

E. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510.

F. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or Grade D.

G. Steel Pipe Columns: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40. Provide Schedule 80 for columns larger than NPS 4 and where required to support loads.

H. Steel Pipe Railings: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40.

I. Steel Tubing: Either cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500 or mandrel-drawn mechanical tubing complying with ASTM A 513, Type 5.

J. Iron Castings: Either gray iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M or malleable iron complying with ASTM A 47/A 47M unless otherwise indicated or required by structural loads.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: For connecting stair components and for anchoring stairs to other construction, select fasteners of the type, grade, and class required to produce connections capable of withstanding design loadings.

1. For aluminum, provide fasteners fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel.
2. For steel and cast iron, use plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Assemble spiral stairs in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

D. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as needed to receive hardware, screws, and similar items.

E. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and, except for fillet welds, welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate center column from steel pipe welded to baseplate for anchorage to floor structure. Brace column at upper floors by means of landings attached to column and floor structure unless otherwise indicated. Provide cap for column if top is exposed.

H. Provide formed steel-plate treads and platforms welded to hubs or center column and as follows:

1. Straight flanges and welded-on legs.
2. One-piece treads and risers, without legs.
3. Smooth steel-plate wearing surfaces.

I. Railings: Provide railing system indicated, uniformly bent to spiral shape, and continuing at top to form guardrail around floor opening.

1. Space balusters to provide one baluster per tread, but spaced less than 21 inches, clear.
2. Space intermediate rails less than 4 inches, clear.
3. Locate bottom rail so that a 6-inch- diameter sphere cannot pass between the stair and rail.
4. Fabricate top rail from 1-1/4- to 2-inch- OD steel pipe.
5. Fabricate top rail from steel of shape and size indicated.
6. Fabricate balusters from 1-inch- OD steel pipe.
7. Fabricate intermediate rails from steel pipe same size as top rail.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC's surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed stairs:

1. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

B. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrails and railing components unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where needed for securing fabricated spiral stairs to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Assemble fabricated spiral stair components to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, with each component aligned and in correct relation to each other, securely anchored to the supporting column and adjacent structure.

C. Do not cut, alter, or drill stair components in the field that do not fit properly. Return components that do not fit to manufacturer for adjustment.

D. Install fabricated spiral stairs accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; level and plumb; and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install fabricated spiral stairs by welding to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

F. Field Welding:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material.

B. Protect finished tread surfaces during construction by covering with 1/2-inch- thick plywood secured with plastic strapping or another nonmarring fastening method.

END OF SECTION 057113

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, fire-retardant-treated materials and cabinet hardware and accessories.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. PVC edge material.
3. Thermoset decorative panels.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 12 by 24 inches, for each pattern and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
3. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Glass.
5. Adhesives.

C. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Face frame.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
b. Formica Corporation.
c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
d. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.

c. Wood grains, matte finish.
d. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.

3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf, respectively.
2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf, respectively.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Flakeboard Company Limited; Duraflake FR.
    b. SierraPine; Encore FR.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

2. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
3. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.

2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Roxul Inc.
4. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building paper.
2. Building wrap.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
c. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Classic Wrap.
e. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.

f. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Apex Industries, Inc.

3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
5. Concept Frames, Inc.
6. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
7. Custom Metal Products.
8. Deansteel.
9. DKS Steel Door & Frame Sys. Inc.
10. Door Components, Inc.
11. Fleming-Baron Door Products.
12. Gensteel Doors Inc.
13. Greensteel Industries, Ltd.
14. HMF Express.
15. Hollow Metal Inc.
16. Hollow Metal Xpress.
17. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
18. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
19. L.I.F. Industries, Inc.
20. LaForce, Inc.
21. Megamet Industries, Inc.
22. Mesker Door Inc.
23. MPI Group, LLC (The).
24. National Custom Hollow Metal.
25. North American Door Corp.
26. Philipp Manufacturing Co (The).
27. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
28. Premier Products, Inc.
29. Republic Doors and Frames.
30. Rocky Mountain Metals, Inc.
31. Security Metal Products Corp.
32. Shanahans Manufacturing Ltd.
33. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
34. Steward Steel; Door Division.
35. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
36. Titan Metal Products, Inc.
37. Trillium Steel Doors Limited.
38. West Central Mfg. Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.

2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
d. Edge Construction:Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Core: Polyurethane Polyisocyanurate.

1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

D. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
2. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
3. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
4. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    a. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
2. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Access Panel Solutions.
2. Acudor Products, Inc.
3. Alfab, Inc.
4. Babcock-Davis.
5. Cendrex Inc.
6. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
7. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
8. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
9. Karp Associates, Inc.
10. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
11. Maxam Metal Products Limited.
12. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
13. MIFAB, Inc.
14. Milcor Inc.
15. Nystrom, Inc.
16. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
3. Door Size: See drawings.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.

    a. Finish: Factory prime.

5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulated service doors.
2. Fire-rated counter doors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Exterior overhead coiling doors shall withstand the wind loads, the effects of gravity loads, and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.

a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
b. Exposure Category: D.

2. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

B. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Seismic Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

D. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
3. For fire-rated doors, description of fire-release system including testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Show locations of replaceable fusible links.
3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches long.
2. Bottom Bar: 6 inches long.
3. Guides: 6 inches long.
4. Brackets: 6 inches square.
5. Hood: 6 inches square.
6. Laminate-Clad Counter Panel Product: 6 inches square; for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish; laminated to core.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling doors**,** accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire-rated and that exceed size limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 (Z275) zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch and as required to meet requirements.
2. Stainless-Steel Door Curtain Slats: ASTM A 666, Type 304; sheet thickness of 0.025 inch and as required to meet requirements.
3. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
4. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face.
5. Gasket Seal: Provide insulated slats with manufacturer's standard interior-to-exterior thermal break or with continuous gaskets between slats.

B. Endlocks for Service Doors: Malleable-iron casings galvanized after fabrication, secured to curtain slats with galvanized rivets or high-strength nylon. Provide locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.

C. Endlocks for Counter Doors: Manufacturer's standard locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.

D. Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from manufacturer's standard hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum extrusions to match curtain slats and finish.

E. Bottom Bar for Counter Doors: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, fabricated from manufacturer's standard hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum extrusions to match curtain slats and finish.

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

1. Removable Posts and Jamb Guides for Counter Doors: Manufacturer's standard.

2.2 HOOD

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.025-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A 666.
3. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.3 COUNTER DOORS

A. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia for Counter Door: Welded sheet metal assembly of the following sheet metal:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.062-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A 666.

B. Integral Metal Sill for Counter Door: Fabricate sills as integral part of frame assembly of Type 304 stainless steel in manufacturer's standard thickness with No. 4 finish.

C. Fire-Rated, Laminate Counter: Fire-door manufacturer's high-pressure decorative laminate-covered countertop, UL or ITS tested and labeled for 1-1/2-hour fire rating for approved use with fire-door assembly.

2.4 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.5 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Weatherseals: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire perimeter of door for a weathertight installation, unless otherwise indicated.

1. At door head, use 1/8-inch- thick, replaceable, continuous sheet secured to inside of hood.
2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch- thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene.

B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

1. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks for doors more than 84 inches high.

C. Automatic-Closing Device for Fire-Rated Doors: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device that is inoperative during normal door operations and that has a governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism designed to be activated by the following:

1. Replaceable fusible links with temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F interconnected and mounted on both sides of door opening.
2. Manufacturer's standard UL-labeled smoke detector and door-holder-release devices.

2.6 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.7 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Equip door with manufacturer's recommended manual door operator unless another type of door operator is indicated.

B. Push-up Door Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

C. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.8 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V, ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each door.

1. Front-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on coil side of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Front clearance is required for this type of mounting.

D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 110513 "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Phase: Single phase.
b. Volts: 115 V.
c. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel and fire-rated doors, activation delays closing.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.

G. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."

1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.9 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ACME Rolling Doors.
b. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
c. AlumaTek, Inc.
d. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
e. City-Gates.
f. Cookson Company.
g. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
h. Dynamic Closures Corp.
i. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
j. Mahon Door Corporation.
k. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
l. Metro Door.
m. Overhead Door Corporation.
n. QMI Security Solutions.
o. Raynor.
p. Southwestern Steel Rolling Door Co.
q. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
r. Windsor Door.

B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Curtain R-Value: 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

D. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-1/4-inch center-to-center height.

1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide removable post(s) and jamb guides where shown on Drawings.

G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.

1. Shape: Round.
2. Mounting: Face of wall.

H. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from inside with thumb turn.

I. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.

J. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 15 cycles per hour.
2. Operator Location: Front of hood.
3. Motor Exposure: Interior.
4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
6. Remote-Control Station: Interior.

K. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.10 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Fire-Rated Counter Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings; Cookson Company, Type FDIO-ST-SS or comparable product by one of the following:

a. ACME Rolling Doors.
b. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
c. AlumaTek, Inc.
d. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
e. City-Gates.
f. Cookson Company.
g. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
h. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
i. Mahon Door Corporation.
j. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
k. Overhead Door Corporation.
l. Raynor.
m. Southwestern Steel Rolling Door Co.
n. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
o. Windsor Door.

B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Door Curtain Material: Stainless steel.

E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-1/4-inch center-to-center height.

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

G. Hood: Stainless steel.

1. Shape: Square.
2. Mounting: Face of wall.

H. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia for Counter Door: Stainless steel.

1. Mounting: Between jambs.

I. Sill Configuration for Fire-Rated Counter Door: Integral metal sill.

J. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn.

K. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.

L. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 60 cycles per hour.
2. Operator Location: Front of hood.
3. Motor Exposure: Interior.
4. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
5. Obstruction Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.

a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.

6. Remote-Control Station: Interior.

M. Door Finish:

1. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 (polished directional satin).
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.13 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

D. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

E. Smoke-Control Doors: Install according to NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 083463 - DETENTION DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Swinging detention doors.
2. Detention panels.
3. Detention frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum-Thickness Steel: Indicated as the specified minimum thicknesses for base metal without coatings, according to NAAMM-HMMA 803.

B. Nominal-Thickness Stainless Steel: Indicated as the specified thicknesses for which over- and under-thickness tolerances apply, according to ASTM A 480/A 480M.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for detention frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes for each detention door and frame type specified.

B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Direction of swing.
3. Inmate and non-inmate sides.
4. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details, and metal thicknesses.
5. Details of frames, including dimensioned profiles, and metal thicknesses.
6. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
7. Details of each different wall opening condition.
8. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
9. Details of food-pass openings.
10. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
11. Details of conduits, junction boxes, and preparations for electrically operated door hardware.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepare Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. For "Detention Doors" and "Detention Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Detention Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; insulation; face stiffeners; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Detention Frames: Show profile, welded corner joint, welded hinge reinforcement, grout-cover boxes, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed steel panels and glazing if applicable.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of detention hollow-metal door and frame assembly including vision and side lights, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Examination reports documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.

E. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

F. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
2. Tools: Provide two sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver detention hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded detention frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store detention hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ambico Limited.
2. Ceco Door Products; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
3. Custom Products Division; Chief Industries, Inc.
4. Habersham Metal Products Co.
5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
6. Trussbilt; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain detention doors and frames from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
2. Oversize Fire-Rated Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 DETENTION DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

A. Detention Door and Frame Assemblies: Provide detention door and frame assemblies that comply with the following, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project:

1. Security Grade: Assemblies pass testing requirements in ASTM F 1450 for security grades specified.
2. Bullet Resistance: Level 3 rated when tested according to UL 752.
3. Tool-Attack Resistance: Small-tool-attack-resistance rated when tested according to UL 437 and UL 1034.

B. Detention Frames: Provide sidelight and borrowed-light detention frames that comply with ASTM F 1592 and removable stop test according to NAAMM-HMMA 863, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

2.4 DETENTION DOORS

A. General: Provide flush-design detention doors of seamless hollow construction, 2 inches thick unless otherwise indicated. Construct detention doors with smooth, flush surfaces without visible joints or seams on exposed faces or stile edges.

1. For single-acting swinging detention doors, bevel both vertical edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

B. Core Construction: Provide the following core construction of same material as detention door face sheets, welded to both detention door faces:

1. Truss-Stiffened Core: 0.013-inch- thick, steel, truncated triangular stiffeners extending between face sheets and for full height and width of door; with stiffeners welded to face sheets not more than 3 inches o.c. vertically and 2-3/4 inches horizontally. Fill spaces between stiffeners with insulation.

C. Vertical Edge Channels: 0.123-inch- thick, continuous channel of same material as detention door face sheets, extending full-door height at each vertical edge; welded to top and bottom channels to create a fully welded perimeter channel. Noncontiguous channel is permitted to accommodate lock-edge hardware only if lock reinforcement is welded to and made integral with channel.

D. Top and Bottom Channels: 0.123-inch- thick metal channel of same material as detention door face sheets, spot welded, not more than 4 inches o.c., to face sheets.

1. Reinforce top edge of detention door with 0.053-inch- thick closing channel, welded so channel web is flush with top door edges.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as detention door face sheets to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:

1. Full-Mortise Hinges and Pivots: 0.187 inch thick.
2. Maximum-Security Surface Hinges: 0.250 inch thick.
3. Strike Reinforcements: 0.187 inch thick.
4. Lock Fronts, Concealed Holders, and Surface-Mounted Closers: 0.093 inch thick.
5. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: 0.093 inch thick.
6. Lock Pockets: 0.123 inch thick at non-inmate side, welded to face sheet.

F. Hardware Enclosures: Provide enclosures and junction boxes for electrically operated detention door hardware of same material as detention door face sheets, interconnected with UL-approved, 1/2-inch- diameter conduit and connectors.

1. Access Plates: Where indicated for wiring installation, provide access plates to junction boxes, fabricated from same material and thickness as face sheet and fastened with at least four security fasteners spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.

G. Interior Detention Doors: Construct interior doors to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.

1. Security Grade 3: Provide doors with face sheets of 0.067-inch- minimum-thickness, cold-rolled, steel.

2.5 DETENTION FRAMES

A. General: Provide fully welded detention frames with integral stops, of seamless construction without visible joints or seams. Fabricate detention frames with contact edges closed tight and corners mitered, reinforced, and continuously welded full depth and width of detention frame.

B. Stop Height: Provide minimum stop height of 0.750 inch for detention door openings and minimum stop height of 1-1/4 inches in security glazing or detention panel openings unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Detention Frames: Construct interior frames to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.

1. Security Grade 3: Provide frames fabricated from 0.067-inch- minimum-thickness, cold-rolled steel.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as detention frame to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:

1. Hinges and Pivots: 0.187 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 10 inches long.
2. Strikes, Flush Bolts, and Closers: 0.187 inch thick.
3. Surface-Mounted Hardware: 0.093 inch thick.
4. Lock Pockets: 0.123 inch thick at non-inmate side, welded to face sheet. Provide 0.123-inch- thick, lock protection plate for attachment to lock pocket with security fasteners.

E. Hardware Enclosures: Provide enclosures and junction boxes for electrically operated detention door hardware, interconnected with UL-approved, 1/2-inch- diameter conduit and connectors.

1. Access Plates: Where indicated for wiring installation, provide access plates to junction boxes, fabricated from same material and thickness as face sheet and fastened with at least four security fasteners spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.

F. Jamb Anchors: Weld jamb anchors to detention frames near hinges and directly opposite on strike jamb or as required to secure detention frames to adjacent construction.

1. Number of Anchors: Provide two anchors per jamb plus the following:

a. Detention Door Frames: One additional anchor for each 18 inches, or fraction thereof, above 54 inches in height.
b. Detention Frames with Security Glazing or Detention Panels: One additional anchor for each 18 inches, or fraction thereof, above 36 inches in height.

G. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, formed of same material and thickness as detention frame, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners, welded to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.

H. Rubber Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped detention doors, drill stops in strike jambs to receive three silencers on single-detention-door frames and drill head jamb stop to receive two silencers on double-detention-door frames. Keep holes clear during construction.

I. Grout Guards: Provide factory-installed grout guards of same material as detention frame, welded to detention frame at back of hardware cutouts, silencers, and glazing-stop screw

preparations to close off interior of openings and prevent mortar or other materials from obstructing hardware operation or installation.

2.6 DETENTION PANELS

A. Provide fixed detention panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining detention door.

2.7 MOLDINGS AND STOPS

A. Provide fixed moldings on inmate side of glazed openings and removable stops on non-inmate side.

1. Height: As required to provide minimum 1-inch glass engagement, but not less than 1-1/4 inches.
2. Fixed Moldings: Formed from same material as detention door and frame face sheets, but not less than 0.093 inch thick, and spot welded to face sheets a maximum of 5 inches o.c.
3. Removable Stops: Formed from 0.123-inch- thick angle, of same material as detention door face sheets. Secure with button head security fasteners spaced uniformly not more than 6 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches from each corner, and as necessary to satisfy performance requirements. Form corners with notched or mitered hairline joints.

B. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glass or panel type and installation type indicated.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

F. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

G. Insulation: Slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber or glass-fiber blanket insulation. ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced); with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Minimum 1.5-lb/cu. ft. density.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate detention doors and frames rigid, neat in appearance, and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate detention doors and frames to comply with manufacturing tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.

C. Removable Jamb Faces: Provide removable jamb faces where required for access to embedded anchors. Fabricate to allow secure reattachment of removable face with security fasteners.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare detention doors and frames to receive mortised hardware, including cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by detention door hardware supplier.

1. Reinforce detention doors and frames to receive surface-mounted door hardware. Drilling and tapping may be done at Project site.
2. Locate door hardware according to NAAMM-HMMA 863.

E. Factory cut openings in detention doors.

F. Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish detention doors and frames after assembly.

2.11 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning".

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, corrosion-inhibiting, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance

criteria; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.12 SECURITY FASTENERS

A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific fastener type. Provide drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acument Global Technologies North America.
    b. Bryce Fastener.
    c. Safety Socket LLC.
    d. Tamperproof Screw Co., Inc.
    e. Tamper-Pruf Screws.

2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx.
3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
4. Socket Button Head Fasteners:

    a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.

5. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:

    a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.

6. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:

    a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574.

2.13 SEALANTS

A. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.

1. Security sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Epolith-G.
    b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Model No. 452-P.
    c. Pecora Corporation; DynaPoxy EP-1200.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.

C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention frame connections before detention frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Inspect embedded plate installations before installing detention frames to verify that plate installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace plates where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.

B. Before installation and with shipping spreaders removed, adjust detention frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb and perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of face.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of door rabbet.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install detention doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with Drawings, schedules, and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Anchorage: Set detention frame anchorage devices according to details on Shop Drawings and according to anchorage device manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Where detention frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping limitations, assemble frames and install angle splices at each corner, of same material and thickness as detention frame, and extend at least 4 inches on both sides of joint.

1. Field splice only at approved locations. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
2. Continuously weld and finish smooth joints between faces of abutted, multiple-opening, detention frame members.
3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    c. Remove welding flux immediately.
    d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Placing Detention Frames: Install detention frames of sizes and profiles indicated. Set detention frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. Install detention frames with removable stops located on non-inmate side of opening.

E. Grout: Fully grout detention frame jambs and heads. Completely fill space between frames and adjacent substrates. Hand trowel grout and take other precautions, including bracing detention frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.

F. Security Sealant: Apply epoxy security sealant at all exposed gaps between detention frames and adjacent substrates.

G. Swinging Detention Doors: Fit non-fire-rated detention doors accurately in their frames, with the following clearances:

1. Between Doors and Frames at Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch.
2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch.
3. At Door Sills with Threshold: 3/8 inch.
4. At Door Sills without Threshold: 3/4 inch.
5. Between Door Bottom and Nominal Surface of Floor Covering: 1/2 inch.

H. Installation Tolerances: Comply with installation tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Detention work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

D. Prepare field quality-control certification endorsed by Detention Specialist that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

E. For verification that construction complies with requirements, select one detention door at random from detention doors delivered to Project and have it cut in half or otherwise taken apart.

1. Test Method: Verify weld strength by prying or chiseling door apart at edge seams, end channels, or stiffeners. Not more than 5 percent of welds may fail test.

    a. If tested door fails, replace or rework all detention doors to bring them into compliance at Contractor's expense.
    b. If tested door passes, replace tested door at Contractor's expense.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including detention doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Clean grout and other bonding material off detention doors and frames immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

1. After finishing smooth field welds, apply air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION 083463

SECTION 083513 - FOLDING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel folding doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for folding doors.

B. Shop Drawings: For folding doors. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, clearances required for operation.

C. Setting Drawings: For anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry, and for cutouts required in other work, including support-beam punching template.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of folding door indicated and for each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Product Schedule: For folding doors. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Each type of finish, covering, or facing for folding doors.

C. Material Test Reports: For each type of finish, covering, or facing indicated.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-rated folding doors.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For folding doors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Finishes, coverings, or facings for folding doors, including finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
2. Hardware, track, carriers, seals, and other operating components.
3. Electric operator.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install folding doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL FOLDING DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Folding Door Company, Inc.
2. FolDoor; Holcomb & Hoke Mfg. Co., Inc.

3. Panelfold Inc.
4. Won-Door Corporation.
5. Woodfold-Marco Mfg., Inc.
6. Modernfold.

B. General: Top-supported, horizontal-sliding, manually operated panel folding doors, with panels joined by continuous hinge connectors for the full height of panels.

C. Core Material and Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Panel Width: 4-inch nominal width.

E. Panel Facing: Facings that comply with indicated surface-burning characteristics.

1. Vinyl Facing with Woven Backing: Vinyl reinforced with woven backing weighing not less than 12 oz./linear yd., factory bonded to core.

a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Carriers: Four-wheel carriers at lead post and two-wheel carriers at intermediate spacing, as necessary for size and weight of partition, to ensure secure, easy, and quiet operation.

1. Panels 5 Inches Wide or Less: Nylon wheels and axles.
2. Panels More Than 5 Inches Wide: Ball-bearing wheels with nylon tread and steel shafts.

G. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard recessed, extruded-aluminum or steel track with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant finish. Limit track deflection, independent of structural supporting system, to no more than 80 percent of bottom clearance. Design and fabricate track to support operation without damage to track, folding unit, or adjacent surfaces; complying with the following requirements:

1. Prefinished ceiling guard/channel for recessed tracks.
2. Center stop for biparting partitions.
3. Galvanized-steel sheet or aluminum subchannel for forming pocket for recessed suspension track.
4. Nonferrous jamb strip for single-operating partitions to ensure tight closure by engaging rubber bumper on lead post.
5. Curved track sections to accommodate configuration indicated.
6. Glide switch to divert door to auxiliary track.
7. Pivot switch to change track direction.
8. Cross-track switch to allow one door to cross another.

H. Hinge Connector: Manufacturer's standard extruded-vinyl hinge connector.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard heavy-duty, manually operated metal pulls and latches as follows:

1. Finish: Clear-anodized aluminum.

2. Latch: Operable from both side(s) of closed door.
3. Foot bolts on lead post where indicated. Secure to post to avoid interference with seals.

J. Jamb Molding: Manufacturer's standard wood or metal molding at closing jamb as required for light-tight jamb closure.

1. Wood: Match species and finish of panel facing.
2. Metal: Manufacturer's standard finish.

K. Meeting Post: Fixed single jamb for single-stacked doors.

L. Stacking: Tiebacks to maintain door in stacked position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of folding doors.

B. Verify that headers are level with finished floor to within plus or minus 1/16-inch tolerance over the length of opening.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For folding doors supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices. Furnish installers of other work with templates and drawings showing locations of anchorage devices and similar items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install folding doors complying with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install track in one piece.

B. Standard Floor Clearances: 1/4 to 3/4 inch maximum (above floor finish).

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust units as necessary to ensure smooth, quiet operation without warping or binding. Adjust hardware to function smoothly. Confirm that latches engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain folding doors.

END OF SECTION 083513

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior storefront framing.
2. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

   a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

2. Entrance Doors:

   a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 25 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.

1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 30.

K. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 1.

L. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

    a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
    b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
    c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arcadia, Inc.
2. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
3. CMI Architectural.
4. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
5. EFCO Corporation.
6. Kawneer North America.
7. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
8. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
9. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
10. TRACO.
11. Tubelite.
12. United States Aluminum.
13. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: Color anodic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

    a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
    b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
    c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
    d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

    a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
    b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
    c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 INSULATED SPANDREL PANELS

A. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Comply with Section 074213.19 "Insulated Metal Wall Panels."

B. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.

1. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.

    a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
    b. Finish: Match framing system.
    c. Texture: Smooth.
    d. Backing Sheet: 0.125-inch- thick, corrugated, high-density polyethylene.

3. Interior Skin: Aluminum.

    a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
    b. Finish: Low-gloss, white baked enamel.
    c. Texture: Smooth.
    d. Backing Sheet: 0.125-inch- thick, corrugated, high-density polyethylene.

4. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

    a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

    a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbfto set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.

C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

D. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, fabricated to full height of door and frame.

E. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

F. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

G. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

H. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".

I. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

J. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

K. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

L. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

M. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.

N. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

O. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

P. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

2.7 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

C. Glazing Sealants: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: Dark bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.
b. Fire-rated swinging doors.
c. Other doors to the extent indicated.

2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1. Thresholds, weather stripping, and cylinders for locks specified in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include the following:

a. System schematic.
b. Point-to-point wiring diagram.
c. Riser diagram.
d. Elevation of each door.

2. Detail interface between electrified door hardware and fire alarm, access control, security, building control system.
3. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.

C. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets, if requested.

1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, and closers as requested.

F. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

H. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
2. Content: Include the following information:

a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
b. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
c. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
e. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
i. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

j. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

3. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other

work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.

I. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

D. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's Security Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3. Requirements for key control system.
4. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to Owner's Representative by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Coordinate with aluminum entrance door supplier for door hardware installation.

D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, and building control system.

E. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Products:

a. Finish: Shall be US26D, unless otherwise noted.
b. Manufacture Standard:

1) Butts: Hager, McKinney, Stanley, Ives*
2) Locksets: Best 93K Series
3) Closers: Sargent 351, Dorma 8900, Falcon SC71*
4) Exit Devices: Precision 2100, Sargent 19-43-GL 8800, Falcon 24/25*
5) Electronics: HES*, Schlage Electronics*
6) Trim: BBW, Rockwood, Hager, Ives*
7) Weatherstrip: Pemko, Hager, National Guard*
8) Continuous Hinges: HagerRoton, Markar, Ives*

B. Substitution requests will be made in accordance with Division 01 requirements.

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing

minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

   a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI A156.1.
   b. Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
   c. Exit Devices: ANSI A156.3.
   d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI A156.4.
   e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
   f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI A156.6.
   g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI A156.7.
   h. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI A156.8.
   i. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI A156.15.
   j. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   k. Materials and Finishes: ANSI A156.18.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

D. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.4 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

C. Hinge Weight: As indicated in hardware sets.

D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
2. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.

E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:

1. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
2. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging doors.
3. Corners: Square.

F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Hinges shall be a geared continuous hinge utilizing a single gear section for the door leaf and a separate gear section for the frame side of the door. The door leaf and jamb leaf shall fully mortised where scheduled, and full surface where scheduled.. Geared hinges are to be certified to ANSI 156.25, Grade 2 and UL 10C tested and approved for 90 minutes.

2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.

D. Cylindrical Locks - ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 Strength and Operational requirements. Meets A117.1 Accessibility Codes. Latch bolts shall be steel with minimum ½" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. ¾" throw anti-friction latchbolt on pairs of fire doors. Lock case shall be steel. Lock shall incorporate one piece spring cage and spindle. Provide 5/8" minimum throw of latch and deadbolt used on pairs of doors.

2.7 KEYING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.

B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide a Best master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster integrated with Owner's existing system. If key pinning charts are required, owner to furnish charts to hardware supplier.

C. Furnish temporary keyed cores for the construction period, and remove these when directed. The construction cores remain property of the supplier and shall be returned to the supplier when they are removed. Contractor shall install the permanent cores in the presence of the owner's representative.

D. Permanent Keys: Secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner's Representative

1. For estimate: 2 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.

2.8 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted.

2.9 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-fire-rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15lbf to open door to minimum required width.

C. All door exterior closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements. Cylinder shall have been manufactured and in the marketplace for a minimum of 10 years

D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

E. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4 Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover.
2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
3. Thru-bolts at wood doors unless doors are provided with closer blocking. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
4. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
5. Opening pressure: Exterior doors 8.5 lb., interior doors 5 lb., labeled fire doors 15 lb.
6. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
7. Heavy-duty arms at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
8. Exterior doors do not require seasonal adjustments in temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish data on request.
9. Non-flaming fluid will not fuel door or floor covering fires.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES/PANIC HARDWARE

A. General features: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool of special knowledge for operation.

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to AHJ for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

1. Push-through touch pad design. No exposed touch bar fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
2. No exposed screws to show through glass doors.

3. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions, no extra parts required to effect change of function.

E. Specific features:

1. Non-Fire Rated Devices: As scheduled in hardware sets.
2. Lever Trim: Vandal resistant, forged brass or bronze escutcheon min .130" thickness, match lockset lever design.
3. Fire-Labeled Devices: UL label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Vertical rod devices less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Electrically Operated Devices: Single manufacturer source for electric latch retraction devices, electrically controlled trim, power transfers, power supplies, monitoring switches and controls.
5. Provide all shim kits and filler plates to allow flush mounting of exit devices on all types of doors used in this project.
6. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key.

2.11 TRIM AND STOPS

A. Kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates, shall be .050 gauge with 32D finish. Kick plates to be 10" high, mop plates to be 5" high. All plates shall be two (2) inches less full width of door.

B. Push plates, pull plates, door pulls, and miscellaneous door trim shall be shown in the hardware schedule.

C. Doorstops shall be furnished for all doors to prevent damage to doors or hardware from striking adjacent walls or fixtures. Wall stops are preferred. Floor stops are used only where noted in hardware schedule. Where conditions prohibit the use wall type stops, furnish overhead stops either surface mounted or concealed as noted in hardware sets.

2.12 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weather-stripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.13 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

2.14 ELECTRICAL HARDWARE

A. Furnish wiring diagrams to electrical contractor for use in installing electrical hardware products.

B. Electrical contractor to run all wiring and make all final connections for electrified hardware. Hardware supplier shall be responsible to furnish all wiring diagrams to operate electrified hardware. Access control material and electrified hardware to interface at junction boxes.

2.15 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and locksets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.

1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pre-installation conference shall be conducted prior to installation of hardware at Project site. Meet with the, Owner, Contractor, installer, and manufacturer’s representatives. A separate pre-installation conference shall be conducted prior to the installation of electronic security hardware with the electrical contractor Review catalogs, brochures, templates, installation

instructions, and the approved hardware schedule. Survey installation procedures and workmanship, with special emphasis on unusual conditions, as to ensure correct technique of installation, and coordination with other work. Notify participants at least ten, 10 working days before conference.

B. Hardware Installers must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in installation of hardware. Provide verification of installer's qualification to Consultant for approval. All installers to attend review meetings with the hardware distributor.

C. Install hardware using only manufacturer supplied and approved fasteners in strict adherence with manufacturers published installation instructions.

D. Install head seal prior to installation of "PA"-parallel arm mounted door closers and push side mounted door stops/holders. Trim, cut and notch thresholds and saddles neatly to minimally fit the profile of the door frame. Install thresholds and saddles in a bed of caulking completely sealing the underside from water and air penetration.

E. Counter sink through bolt of door pull under push plate during installation.

F. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated, as follows, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

G. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

H. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening.
2. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

I. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
2. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The following schedule of hardware sets shall be considered a guide only and the supplier is cautioned to refer to general conditions, special conditions, and the full requirements of this section. It shall be the hardware supplier's responsibility to furnish all required hardware.

B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, conflict, or other discrepancy shall be sent to the Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids, for clarification by addendum.

C. Adjustments to the Contract Sum will not be allowed for omissions or items of hardware not clarified prior to bid opening.

HW SET: 01
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CYLINDER	CYLINDER AS REQ'D BY DOOR MFG	626	BES
1			REMAINING HARDWARE BY DOOR MFG		

HW SET: 02
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
114A 154A

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	8300 24VDC	630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	CL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	CL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG7	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05		SCE
1	EA	SCANNER	SCAN II-B (REX)	BLK	SCE
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		

USER PRESENTS CREDENTIAL, ELECTRIC STRIKE KEEPER RELEASES, USER OPENS DOOR TO ENTER. DOOR POSITION IS MONITORED BY SECURITY SYSTEM. MOTION DETECTOR IS REQUEST TO EXIT.

HW SET: 03
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
132A 140B 146

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	25-R-L-511L	26D	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	CL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	CL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05		SCE
1	EA	SCANNER	SCAN II-B (REX)	BLK	SCE

DOOR POSITION IS MONITORED BY SECURITY SYSTEM. MOTION DETECTOR IS REQUEST TO EXIT.

HW SET: 04
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
152A

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	CL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	CL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05		SCE
1	EA	SCANNER	SCAN II-B (REX)	BLK	SCE

DOOR POSITION IS MONITORED BY SECURITY SYSTEM. MOTION DETECTOR IS REQUEST TO EXIT.

HW SET: 05
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
200A 200B

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	CL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	CL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP

HW SET: 06
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
110 110A 110B 132

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT DEVICE	F-25-R-L-511L	26D	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 07
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
102 111

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE

1	EA	PASSAGE SET	93K0N 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 08
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)

112	**112A**	**127**	**128**	**129**	**130**
131	**141**	**142**	**143**	**144**	**150**
151	**202**	**203**	**204**	**205**	**208**
209	**210**	**211**			

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	93K7R 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 09
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
123 **136**

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	8300 24VDC	630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		

USER PRESENTS CREDENTIAL, ELECTRIC STRIKE KEEPER RELEASES, USER OPENS DOOR TO ENTER.

DOOR 123 TO BE KEYED SKD.

HW SET: 10
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
147

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	8300 24VDC	630	HES

1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG7	630	IVE
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		

USER PRESENTS CREDENTIAL, ELECTRIC STRIKE KEEPER RELEASES, USER OPENS DOOR TO ENTER.

HW SET: 11
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
154

EACH TO HAVE:

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB32	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL X BRACKETS AS REQ'D	628	IVE
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	139A	600	NGP
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

VERIFY WITH ARCHITECT WHICH SIDE OF DOOR TO RECEIVE KEY CYLINDER.

HW SET: 12
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
114 137 138 213

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 13
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
102A 104 140A 148

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE

1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 14
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
140

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT DEVICE	EA-F-25-R-L-511L	26D	FAL
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 15
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
149

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STAFF TOILET LOCK	93K7H 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP

HW SET: 16
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
125

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	8300 24VDC	630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		

USER PRESENTS CREDENTIAL, ELECTRIC STRIKE KEEPER RELEASES, USER OPENS DOOR TO ENTER.

DOOR 125 TO BE KEYED SKD.

HW SET: 17
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
134 201

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	8300 24VDC	630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	160S	AL	NGP
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		

USER PRESENTS CREDENTIAL, ELECTRIC STRIKE KEEPER RELEASES, USER OPENS DOOR TO ENTER.

HW SET: 18
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
124 153

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 19
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
118

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 20
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
115 212

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE

3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 21
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
206

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 22
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
114B

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	93K7D 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 23
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
152

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	93K7R 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 24
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
119

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	93K7R 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 25
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
120

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	93K7R 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	900S-J	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 26
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
117

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	HOSPITAL PRIVACY SET	93K0LL 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL

HW SET: 27
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
113 207

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STAFF TOILET LOCK	93K7H 15D S3 (ANSI STRIKE)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 28
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
200

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	FAL
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	FSA-25-R-L (FAIL SAFE - 24VDC)	26D	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 HD/PA TB	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		

HW SET: A
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
135

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	25-R-L-511L	26D	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05		SCE
1	EA	SCANNER	SCAN II-B (REX)	BLK	SCE
1			THRESHOLD & PERIMETER SEALS DOOR MFG STD		B/O

DOOR POSITION IS MONITORED BY SECURITY SYSTEM. MOTION DETECTOR IS REQUEST TO EXIT.

HW SET: B
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
100

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	25-R-L-511L	26D	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	9600	630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 SS TB	689	FAL
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	679-05		SCE
1	EA	SCANNER	SCAN II-B (REX)	BLK	SCE
1	EA		CARD READER & POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		
1			THRESHOLD & PERIMETER SEALS DOOR MFG STD		B/O

USER PRESENTS CREDENTIAL, ELECTRIC STRIKE KEEPER RELEASES, USER OPENS DOOR TO ENTER. DOOR POSITION IS MONITORED BY SECURITY SYSTEM. MOTION DETECTOR IS REQUEST TO EXIT.

HW SET: C
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
98A

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	AUTO-EQUALIZER	4642 REG FC	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853		LCN

1			RE-USE BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE		

EXISTING EXIT DEVICE MUST BE MECHANICALLY 'DOGGED' FOR AUTO OPERATOR TO FUNCTION. REPLACE EXIT DEVICE IF EXISTING DEVICE DOES NOT HAVE THIS FEATURE OR IF IT IS NOT OPERABLE.

HW SET: D
DOOR NUMBER: (Includes but is not limited to the following doors)
98B

EACH TO HAVE:

1	EA	AUTO-EQUALIZER	4642 REG FC	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853		LCN
1			RE-USE BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE		

SECTION 087163 - DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes detention door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging detention doors.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute, to the parties involved, templates for detention doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing detention door hardware.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of detention door hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of detention door hardware.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Detention Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware as well as installation procedures and wiring diagrams. Coordinate the Detention Door Hardware Schedule with detention doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of detention door hardware.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and Supplier.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of detention door hardware.

1. Certify that detention door hardware complies with listed fire door assemblies.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of detention lock and latch, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.

E. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

F. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.

G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For detention door hardware to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Normal remote security operation.
b. Normal local security operation.
c. Emergency security operation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of detention door hardware.

B. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of detention door hardware Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper detention door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

C. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Detention Door Hardware: One lock.
2. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
3. Tools: Provide two sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and an authorized representative of detention door hardware manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Supplier Qualifications: Detention door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity who is, or employs, a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about detention door hardware and keying.

1. Detention Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced detention door hardware supplier who has completed projects with detention door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.

a. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of Detention Door Hardware and Keying schedules.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory detention door hardware on receipt and provide secure lockup for detention door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the Detention Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver detention door keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of detention door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operators and detention door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or detention use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Security Door Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Swinging Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware as part of a detention door assembly that complies with security grade indicated, when tested according to ASTM F 1450, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

1. Bullet Resistance: Comply with Level 3 rating when tested according to UL 752; where indicated in door schedule.

a. Listed and labeled as bullet resistant by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Tool-Attack Resistance: Comply with small-tool-attack-resistance rating when tested according to UL 1034 and UL 437; where indicated in door schedule.

2.2 DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE, GENERAL

A. Provide detention door hardware for each door as scheduled in "Detention Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Detention Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish, or color indicated.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrically powered detention door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain mechanical detention door hardware from same manufacturer as that of electrically powered or pneumatic detention door hardware.

2.3 DETENTION HINGES

A. Utility-Door Detention Hinges: Heavy weight, plain bearing; fabricated from cast iron or steel; 3/8-inch- diameter, case-hardened, steel hinge pin; full surface.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Airteq Systems, a division of Norment Security Group; Airteq Systems Model No. 603.
b. Brink, R. R. Locking Systems, Inc.; Model No. 3.
c. Brookfield Industries; Series i-300.
d. Hager Companies; Model No. 990.
e. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Folger Adam Products; Folger Adam Model No. 3FS.
f. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Southern Steel Products; Southern Steel Model No. 203FS.
g. Stanley Security Solutions, Inc., Division of The Stanley Works; Model No. 854.

h. Willo Products Company, Inc.; Model No. W303.

2. Leaves: Drilled for countersunk security fasteners.
3. Size: Minimum 3 by 4 by 0.200 inch.
4. Security Grade: 3 according to ASTM F 1758.
5. Finish: BHMA 600.

B. Food-Pass Detention Hinges: Heavy weight, plain bearing; fabricated from cast iron or steel; 3/8-inch- diameter, case-hardened, steel hinge pin; with applied stop preventing door from opening more than 90 degrees and supporting door in horizontal position as a shelf; full surface.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Airteq Systems, a division of Norment Security Group; Airteq Systems Model No. 603FP.
b. Brink, R. R. Locking Systems, Inc.; Model No. 3FP.
c. Brookfield Industries; Series i-300.
d. Hager Companies; Model No. 992.
e. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Folger Adam Products; Folger Adam Model No. 3FP.
f. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Southern Steel Products; Southern Steel Model 203FP.
g. Stanley Security Solutions, Inc., Division of The Stanley Works; Model No. 854.

2. Leaves: Drilled for countersunk security fasteners.
3. Size: Minimum 3 by 4 by 0.200 inch.
4. Security Grade: 3 according to ASTM F 1758.
5. Finish: BHMA 600.

2.4 MECHANICAL DETENTION LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Mountings:

1. Steel-Plate Detention Doors: Mount detention lock to inside surface of 0.134-inch nominal-thickness steel enclosure with integrally formed mounting flanges. Attach enclosure to steel-plate detention door with security fasteners.

B. Utility-Door Mechanical Deadlocks, Paracentric Cylinder:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Airteq Systems, a division of Norment Security Group; Airteq Systems Series 5010/5016.
b. Brink, R. R. Locking Systems, Inc.; Series 7010.
c. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Folger Adam Products; Folger Adam Series 10.
d. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Southern Steel Products; Southern Steel Series 1010A.

2. Function: Lockbolt retracted and extended by five-tumbler paracentric cylinder; keyed one side.
3. Lockbolt: 1-1/2 inches high by 3/4 inch thick; 5/8-inch throw.
4. Security Grade: 3 according to ASTM F 1577.

C. Utility-Door Mechanical Snaplatches, Paracentric Cylinder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Southern Steel Products; Southern Steel Series 1017A.

2. Function: Automatic snaplatch when door is closed; latchbolt retracted by five-tumbler paracentric cylinder; keyed one side.
3. Latchbolt: 1 inch high by 7/16 inch thick; 5/16-inch throw.
4. Security Grade: 3 according to ASTM F 1577.

2.5 DETENTION CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Source Limitations: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cylinders and keying for paracentric and mogul cylinders by same manufacturer as for detention locks and latches.

B. Paracentric Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard lever-tumbler type, constructed from one-piece spring-tempered brass; with tumblers activated by phosphor bronze springs; five tumblers per lock.

C. Keying System: Provide a factory-registered keying system complying with the following requirements:

1. Paracentric cylinders operated by change keys only.

D. Keys: Provide cast silicon-bronze copper alloy keys complying with the following:

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key-control number and include the following notation:

a. Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.6 DETENTION OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Door Pulls: 5 inches high by 4 inches wide by 1 inch deep, with 1/8-inch- thick faceplate; attach to door with four security fasteners.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Airteq Systems, a division of Norment Security Group; Airteq Systems Series 614.
b. Brink, R. R. Locking Systems, Inc.; Series 300011.

c. Hager Companies; Series 15P.
d. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company, Southern Steel Products; Southern Steel Series 214S.
e. Stanley Security Solutions, Inc., Division of The Stanley Works; Series 1004.
f. Willo Products Company, Inc.; Series W4.

2. Material: Formed or cast stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish.

2.7 SECURITY DOOR CLOSERS

A. Standard: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Certified Products: Provide security door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Products."

B. Concealed Security Door Closers:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. LCN Closers, an Ingersoll-Rand company; Series 2210.
b. Norton Door Controls, an ASSA ABLOY Group company; Series 7970.
c. Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company; Series 268.

2. Construction: Forged-steel arm; security roller; with track concealed in head of detention door, designed to eject foreign objects during opening and closing; fabricated with joints designed to prevent disassembly with ordinary hand tools. Closer arm and track fully concealed when door is closed.
3. Cover Plates: Heavy-duty metal, attached with security fasteners.

C. Unit Size: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of security door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.8 DETENTION DOOR STOPS

A. Silencers for Detention Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum 1/2-inch diameter; fabricated for drilled-in application to detention door frame. Attach with security fasteners.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Base Metals: Produce detention door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified detention door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 finishes.

C. Fasteners: Provide flat-head security fasteners with finished heads to match surface of detention door hardware.

1. Security Fasteners: Fabricate detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
2. Concealed Fasteners: For detention door hardware units that are exposed when detention door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching detention door hardware. Where using through bolts on hollow-metal detention door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
3. Steel Machine Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:

    a. Mortise detention hinges to detention doors.
    b. Strike plates to detention frames.
    c. Security door closers to detention doors and frames.

4. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:

    a. Surface detention hinges to detention doors.

5. Spacers Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal detention doors.

D. Detention Lock Construction: Fabricate detention lock case and cover plate from steel plate. Fabricate bolts from solid sections; laminated construction is unacceptable.

2.10 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:

1. BHMA 600: Primed for painting, over steel base metal.
2. BHMA 606: Satin brass, clear coated, over brass base metal.
3. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
4. BHMA 630: Stainless steel, satin, over stainless-steel base metal.
5. BHMA 633: Satin brass plated, clear coated, over steel base metal.
6. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.

2.11 SECURITY FASTENERS

A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific fastener type. Provide drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acument Global Technologies North America.
b. Bryce Fastener.
c. Safety Socket LLC.
d. Tamperproof Screw Co., Inc.
e. Tamper-Pruf Screws.

2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx.
3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
4. Socket Button Head Fasteners:

a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.

5. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:

a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.

6. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:

a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574.
b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837, Group 1 CW.

7. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:

a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine detention doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention door hardware connections before detention door hardware installation.

C. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention door hardware, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

D. Verify locations of detention door hardware with those indicated on Shop Drawings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Detention Doors and Frames: Comply with BHMA A156.115 Series.

1. Surface-Applied Detention Door Hardware: Drill and tap detention doors and frames according to SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount detention door hardware units at heights indicated in DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Install each detention door hardware item to comply with Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install detention door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinge Installation:

1. Welding: Where indicated, weld hinges to detention doors and frames with continuous fillet weld around three sides of hinge perimeter.
2. Security Fasteners: Provide socket flat countersunk head machine screws; finish screw heads to match surface of detention hinges. Install into drilled and tapped holes.

D. Security Fasteners: Install detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Verify that lock bolts engage strikes with required bolt projection.
2. Verify that detention door hardware is installed, connected, and adjusted according to the Contract Documents.

C. Detention work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

E. Prepare field quality-control certification endorsed by Detention Specialist that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of detention door hardware and each detention door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust detention door-control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by detention door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that detention door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 087163

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Storefront framing.
4. Interior borrowed lites.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2009 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
c. Importance Factor: 1.0.
d. Exposure Category: C.

3. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
5. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
6. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets sealants, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulating glass.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain ultraclear float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

I. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

J. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide exterior glazing that passes basic-protection testing requirements in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 1 when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on the Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on the Project.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 30 feet above grade.
3. Large-Missile Test: For all glazing, regardless of height above grade.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.

B. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: 1/4-inch- thick, fire-protection-rated tempered glass, complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; PyroEdge-20.
b. Safti First; SuperLite.
c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SSG Pyroswiss.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.10 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL: Clear float glass and fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.11 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type: Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: .45 percent minimum.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .29 maximum.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .26 maximum.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .23 maximum.

11. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.12 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Glass Type: 20-minute fire-rated glazing without hose-stream test; fire-protection-rated tempered glass.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or

other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

    a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
    c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

2. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

D. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Pre-mixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture.
b. National Gypsum Company; Perfect Spray EM Texture.
c. USG Corporation; BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.

2. Texture: Spatter knock-down.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Stone thresholds.
3. Waterproof membrane.
4. Metal edge strips.
5. Mosaic Tile

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Joint sealants.
4. Metal edge strips.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type: Factory-mounted glazed ceramic mosaic tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
    b. Crossville, Inc.
    c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
    d. Interceramic.

2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
7. Finish: Mat, clear glaze.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.
9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Tile Type Glazed wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
    b. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.

2. Module Size: 6 by 6 inches.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges.
5. Finish: Bright, clear glaze.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.
7. Grout Color:Match Architect's sample.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
    b. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company; Elastiment 644 Membrane Waterproofing System.
b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane.
c. Bostik, Inc.; Durabond D-222 Duraguard Membrane.
d. C-Cure; Pro-Red Waterproofing Membrane 63.
e. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
f. Jamo Inc.; Waterproof.
g. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Watertight Floor N' Wall Waterproofing.
h. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.
i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Southcrete 1100 Crack Suppression and Waterproofing.
j. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; HydraFlex - Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
c. Bostik, Inc.
d. C-Cure.
e. Custom Building Products.
f. Jamo Inc.
g. Laticrete International, Inc.
h. MAPEI Corporation.
i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

l. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. C-Cure.
d. Custom Building Products.
e. Jamo Inc.
f. Laticrete International, Inc.
g. MAPEI Corporation.
h. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
b. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

D. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
b. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Sonolastic SL 2.
c. Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.
e. Tremco Incorporated.; THC-900

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
e. Jamo Inc.; Penetrating Sealer.

f. MAPEI Corporation; 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone or TA-257 Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
    c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Paver Tile: 1/8 inch
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

H. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
2. Do not extend cleavage membrane waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on cleavage membrane, waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect

metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA F122.

a. Tile Type: Mosaic Tile
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W245: Thin-set mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board; TCA W245.

a. Tile Type: All scheduled glazed wall tile.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout:Standard unsanded cement grout.

C. Shower Receptor and Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation B420: Thin-set mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant backer board; TCA B420 and TCA W245.

a. Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Cirrus.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) G (smooth) at kitchen.

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

F. CAC: Not less than 30.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold,

mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

    a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
    c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

I. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Premde XL.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Fire-Rated, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Armstrong World Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

    a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
6. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient stair accessories.
3. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB; American Biltrite.
2. Allstate Rubber Corp.
3. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
4. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
5. Flexco.
6. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
7. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
8. Nora Systems, Inc.
9. Roppe Corporation, USA.
10. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with sealed concrete.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.

    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Steel.
3. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 3 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.

2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. California Paints.
4. Cloverdale Paint.
5. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
6. Coronado Paint.
7. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
8. Frazee Paint.
9. General Paint.
10. Hallman Lindsay Paints.
11. ICI Paints.
12. Kelly-Moore Paints.
13. Kwal Paint.
14. M.A.B. Paints.
15. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
16. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
17. Pratt & Lambert.
18. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
19. Vista Paint.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior:

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
3. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
4. Kwal-Howells; No. 0890 Sandable Drywall Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
5. Horizon: Vital Prime No. VP118: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal:

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's Ironclad Alkyd Low Lustre Metal Primer No. 163: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 7-858 Interior/Exterior Rust Inhivitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
4. Kwal-Howells; 9210 Rust Inhibiting Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

B. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based:

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams: Galvite HS B50WZ30: Applied at a dry film thickneww of not less than 3.0 mils.
4. Kwal-Howells; Valspar/Vygard No. F22 Galvacote Primer.

2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3):

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-400 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.25 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

4. Kwal-Howells; Accutone Latex Eggshell No. 1903: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
5. Horizon: Peak Eggshell Latex No. 4201: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

B. Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss, (Gloss Level 5):

1. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 276: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel B31W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
4. Kwal-Howells: Accutone Latex Semigloss No. 2010: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
5. Horizon: Peak Satin Acrylic Latex No. 4301: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal.
b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Concrete, vertical and horizontal surfaces.
b. Steel.
c. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 13 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Bennette Paint Mfg. Co., Inc.
4. Betonel Ltd.
5. BLP Mobile Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Cloverdale Paint.
7. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
8. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
9. Conco Paints.
10. Coronado Paint.
11. Diamond Vogel Paints.
12. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
13. Duron, Inc.
14. Euclid Chemical Company.

15. Farrell-Calhoun.
16. Frazee Paint.
17. General Paint.
18. Hirshfield's, Inc.
19. ICI Paints.
20. ICI Paints (Canada).
21. Insl-x.
22. Kelly-Moore Paints.
23. Kwal Paint.
24. M.A.B. Paints.
25. Microblend Technologies Inc.
26. Miller Paint.
27. Mills Paint.
28. PARA Paints.
29. Parex LaHabra Inc.
30. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
31. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
32. Pratt & Lambert.
33. Rodda Paint Co.
34. Scott Paint.
35. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
36. Sico, Inc.
37. Vista Paint.
38. Zinsser.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
7. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.

9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

a. Concrete: 12 percent.
b. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces:

1. Epoxy-Modified Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.

B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.

1. Epoxy System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Epoxy-Modified Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based, MPI #107.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Epoxy-Modified Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel toilet compartments configured as [**toilet enclosures**] [**entrance screens**] [**and**] [**urinal screens**].
2. Stainless-steel toilet compartments configured as [**toilet enclosures**] [**entrance screens**] [**and**] [**urinal screens**].
3. Plastic-laminate-faced toilet compartments configured as [**toilet enclosures**] [**entrance screens**] [**and**] [**urinal screens**].
4. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as [**toilet enclosures**] [**entrance screens**] [**and**] [**urinal screens**].
5. Solid-polymer toilet compartments configured as [**toilet enclosures**] [**entrance screens**] [**and**] [**urinal screens**].

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach [**ceiling-hung compartments**] [**floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments**] [**and**] [**post-to-ceiling screens**] to overhead structural system.
2. [**Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry"**] [**Section 061035 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"**] for [**blocking**] [**overhead support of floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments**] [**and**] [**overhead support of post-to-ceiling screens**].
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For particleboard, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For [**adhesives**] [**and**] [**composite wood products**], documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show[**ceiling grid and**] overhead support or bracing locations.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: [**25**] [**75**] [**200**] or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities"**] [**and**] [**ICC/ANSI A117.1**] for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.

D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B 455.

E. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.

1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 01Z (03G).
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A 653/A 653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvannealed.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

G. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

H. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

I. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 with 45-lb (20.4-kg) density[**.**][**, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.**][**, that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."**]

J. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, general-purpose HGS grade, 0.048-inch (1.2-mm) nominal thickness.

K. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 STEEL UNITS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. All American Metal Corp.
3. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
4. Ampco, Inc.
5. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
6. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
7. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
8. Global Steel Products Corp.
9. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
10. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
11. Metpar Corp.
12. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
13. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
14. Shanahan's Limited.
15. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

C. Toilet-Enclosure Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

D. Entrance-Screen Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

E. Urinal-Screen Style: [**Wall hung, flat panel**] [**Wall hung with integral flanges**] [**Wall hung, wedge shaped**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Overhead braced**] [**Post to ceiling**].

F. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth.[**Provide with no-sightline system.**] Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for pilasters.
2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.

G. Urinal-Screen Construction:

1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
2. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panel construction, with integral full-height flanges for wall attachment, and maximum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) thick.
3. Wedge-Shaped, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panels, V-shaped, fabricated for concealed wall attachment, and maximum 6 inches (152 mm) wide at wall and minimum 1 inch (25 mm) wide at protruding end.

H. Facing Sheets and Closures: [**Electrolytically coated steel**] [**Hot-dip galvanized-steel**] [**Electrolytically coated or hot-dip galvanized-steel**] sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:

1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch (0.91 mm).
2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.048 inch (1.21 mm).
3. Panels: [**Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm)**] [**0.036 inch (0.91 mm)**].
4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
5. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.
6. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
7. Wedge-Shaped, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch (0.91 mm).

I. Pilaster [**Shoes**] [**and**] [**Sleeves (Caps)**]: Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

J. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of [**material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters**] [**or**] [**1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) square, aluminum tube with satin finish**] <**Insert requirement**>; with shoe[**and sleeve (cap)**] matching that on the pilaster.

K. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets; [**chrome-plated zamac**] [**clear-anodized aluminum**] [**stainless steel**] [**chrome-plated brass**].
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; [**stainless steel**] [**aluminum**].

L. Steel-Sheet Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking. Apply [**one color**] [**two colors**] in each room.

1. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.

2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL UNITS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. All American Metal Corp.
3. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
4. Ampco, Inc.
5. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
6. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
7. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
8. Global Steel Products Corp.
9. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
10. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
11. Metpar Corp.
12. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
13. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
14. Shanahan's Limited.
15. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.
16. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

C. Toilet-Enclosure Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

D. Entrance-Screen Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

E. Urinal-Screen Style: [**Wall hung flat panel**] [**Wall hung with integral flanges**] [**Wall hung, wedge shaped**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Overhead braced**] [**Post to ceiling**].

F. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth.[**Provide with no-sightline system.**] Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for pilasters.
2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.

G. Urinal-Screen Construction:

1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
2. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panel construction, with integral full-height flanges for wall attachment, and maximum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) thick.
3. Wedge-Shaped, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panels, V-shaped, fabricated for concealed wall attachment, and maximum 6 inches (152 mm) wide at wall and minimum 1 inch (25 mm) wide at protruding end.

H. Facing Sheets and Closures: Stainless-steel sheet of nominal thicknesses as follows:

1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.038 inch (0.95 mm).
2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.050 inch (1.27 mm).
3. Panels: [**Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm)**] [**0.038 inch (0.95 mm)**].
4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
5. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.
6. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
7. Wedge-Shaped, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.038 inch (0.95 mm).

I. Pilaster [**Shoes**] [**and**] [**Sleeves (Caps)**]: Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

J. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of [**material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters**] [**or**] [**1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) square, aluminum tube with satin finish**] <**Insert requirement**>; with shoe[**and sleeve (cap)**] matching that on the pilaster.

K. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets; [**chrome-plated zamac**] [**clear-anodized aluminum**] [**stainless steel**] [**chrome-plated brass**].
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; [**stainless steel**] [**aluminum**].

L. Stainless-Steel Finish: [**No. 4 bright, directional polish**] [**Manufacturer's standard textured finish**] <**Insert finish**> on exposed faces. Protect exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.4 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED UNITS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. All American Metal Corp.
3. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
4. Ampco, Inc.
5. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
7. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
8. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
9. Global Steel Products Corp.
10. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
11. Marlite.
12. Metpar Corp.
13. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
14. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
15. Shanahan's Limited.
16. Tex-Lam Manufacturing, Inc.
17. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.
18. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

C. Toilet-Enclosure Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

D. Entrance-Screen Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

E. Urinal-Screen Style: [**Wall hung**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Overhead braced**] [**Post to ceiling**].

F. Door, Panel[**, Screen**], and Pilaster Construction: One-piece, plastic-laminate facing sheets pressure laminated to core material without splices or joints in facings or cores; with [**laminate**] [**stainless-steel edge trim 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick**] applied to edges before faces to seal edges and prevent laminate from being pried loose. Seal exposed core material at cutouts to protect core from moisture.[**Provide with no-sightline system.**]

1. Core Material: Particleboard.
2. Doors and Panels: Finished to not less than [**7/8 inch (22 mm)**] [**1 inch (25 mm)**] thick.
3. Pilasters: Provide construction to comply with[**one of**] the following:

    a. Finished to not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) thick[**and with internal, nominal 0.134-inch- (3.42-mm-) thick, steel-sheet reinforcement**].
    b. Finished to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) thick and with manufacturer's standard steel-sheet core laminated to both sides of honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in lieu of particleboard core.
    c. Finished to not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick and with internal, nominal 0.120-inch- (3.04-mm-) thick, steel-sheet reinforcement.

G. Pilaster [**Shoes**] [**and**] [**Sleeves (Caps)**]: Formed from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

H. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of [**material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters**] [**or**] [**1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) square, aluminum tube with satin finish**] [**1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) square, stainless-steel tube 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick with satin finish**] <**Insert requirement**>; with shoe[**and sleeve (cap)**] matching that on the pilaster.

I. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, [**chrome-plated zamac**] [**clear-anodized aluminum**] [**stainless steel**] [**chrome-plated brass**].
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; [**stainless steel**] [**aluminum**].

J. Plastic-Laminate Finish: [**One color and pattern**] [**Two colors and patterns**] in each room.

1. Color and Pattern: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color and pattern**>.

2.5 PHENOLIC-CORE UNITS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
3. Ampco, Inc.
4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
5. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
6. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
7. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
8. Global Steel Products Corp.
9. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
10. Metpar Corp.
11. Partition Systems Incorporated of South Carolina.
12. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
13. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
14. Shanahan's Limited.
15. Tex-Lam Manufacturing, Inc.
16. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.
17. Young Group Ltd. (The); Fabricated Products Division; DesignRite Partitions.
18. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

C. Toilet-Enclosure Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

D. Entrance-Screen Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

E. Urinal-Screen Style: [**Wall hung**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Overhead braced**] [**Post to ceiling**].

F. Door, Panel[**, Screen**], and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges[**and no-sightline system**]. Provide minimum 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick panels.

G. Pilaster [**Shoes**] [**and**] [**Sleeves (Caps)**]: Fabricated from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

H. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of [**monolithic phenolic urinal screen cut out at bottom to form a post**] [**material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters**] [**or**] [**1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) square, aluminum tube with satin finish**] <**Insert requirement**>; with shoe[**and sleeve (cap)**] matching that on the pilaster.

I. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, [**chrome-plated zamac**] [**clear-anodized aluminum**] [**stainless steel**] [**chrome-plated brass**].
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; [**stainless steel**] [**aluminum**].

J. Phenolic-Panel Finish:

1. Facing Sheet Finish: [**One color and pattern**] [**Two colors and patterns**] in each room.
2. Color and Pattern: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color and pattern**>, with manufacturer's standard [**dark color core**] [**through-color core matching face sheet**].

2.6 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. Ampco, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.

4. Comtec Industries/Capitol Partitions.
5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
6. Global Steel Products Corp.
7. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
8. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
9. Metpar Corp.
10. Partition Systems Incorporated of South Carolina.
11. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
12. Santana Products, Inc.
13. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
14. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.
15. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

C. Toilet-Enclosure Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

D. Entrance-Screen Style: [**Overhead braced**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Ceiling hung**] [**Floor and ceiling anchored**].

E. Urinal-Screen Style: [**Wall hung**] [**Floor anchored**] [**Overhead braced**] [**Post to ceiling**].

F. Door, Panel[**, Screen**], and Pilaster Construction: Solid, [**high-density polyethylene (HDPE)**] [**or**] [**polypropylene (PP)**] panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges,[**no-sightline system,**] and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, [**extruded-aluminum**] [**or**] [**stainless-steel**] strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
3. Color and Pattern: [**One color and pattern**] [**Two colors and patterns**] in each room [**as indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color and pattern**>.

G. Pilaster [**Shoes**] [**and**] [**Sleeves (Caps)**]: Manufacturer's standard design; [**polymer**] [**or**] [**stainless steel**].

1. Polymer Color and Pattern: [**Matching pilaster**] [**Contrasting with pilaster, as indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Contrasting with pilaster, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color and pattern**>.

H. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of [**material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters**] [**or**] [**1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) square, aluminum tube with satin finish**] <**Insert requirement**>; with shoe[**and sleeve (cap)**] matching that on the pilaster.

I. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, [**chrome-plated zamac**] [**clear-anodized aluminum**] [**stainless steel**] [**chrome-plated brass**].

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; [**polymer or extruded aluminum**] [**polymer**] [**extruded aluminum**] [**stainless steel**].

   a. Polymer Color and Pattern: [**Matching panel**] [**Contrasting with panel, as indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Contrasting with panel, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color and pattern**>.

J. Overhead Cross Bracing for Ceiling-Hung Units: As recommended by manufacturer and fabricated from solid polymer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: [**Chrome-plated zamac**] [**Clear-anodized aluminum**] [**Stainless steel**] [**Chrome-plated brass**].
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard [**paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees**] [**continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position**] [**continuous, spring-loaded type**] [**integral hinge for solid-polymer doors**] <**Insert requirement**>.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard [**recessed**] [**surface-mounted**] latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors[**and entrance-screen doors**].
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

C. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.

D. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

E. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at[**tops and**] bottoms of posts. Provide shoes[**and sleeves (caps)**] at posts to conceal anchorage.

F. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

   a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than [**two brackets attached**] [**three brackets attached at midpoint and**] near top and bottom of panel.

   a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

D. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

E. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.

F. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors[**and doors in entrance screens**] to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Curtain tracks and carriers.
2. Shower curtains.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include durability, laundry temperature limits, fade resistance, applied curtain treatment, and fire-test-response characteristics for each type of curtain fabric indicated.
2. Include data for each type of track.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout and types of cubicles, sizes of curtains, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.
2. Include details on blocking above ceiling.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of curtain material indicated.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of product required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Curtain Fabric: 10-inch- square swatch or larger as required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of material.
2. Mesh Top: Not less than 10 inches square.
3. Curtain Track: Not less than 10 inches long.
4. Curtain Carrier: Full-size unit.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For curtains, track, and hardware to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Curtain Carriers and Track End Caps: Full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
2. Curtains: Full-size units equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:

1. Launderable to a temperature of not less than 160 deg F.
2. Flame resistant and identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Identify fabrics with appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency.

2.2 CURTAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Imperial Fastener Company, Inc., Sure-Check, Break-a-Way.

B. Curtain Track Accessories: Fabricate splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, wall flanges, brackets, ceiling clips, and other accessories from same material and with same finish as track.

1. Suspended-Rod Support: Not less than 7/8-inch- OD tube.
2. 1 inch OD shower rod, model 1FC-70R with wall bracket IFC-71B.

(16-mm-)Breakaway Curtain Carriers: One-piece nylon and model 1FC-800 breakaway curtain carriers designed to allow curtains to detach from tracks with a pulling force of no more than 5 lbf.

D. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.3 CURTAINS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provideImperial Fastener Company, Inc., Sure-Check, Break-A-Way or comparable product by one of the following:

B. Shower Curtain Fabric: Curtain manufacturer's standard, polyester-reinforced vinyl fabric; flame resistant, stain resistant, and antimicrobial.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Imperial Fastener, Sure - Check.

2. Pattern: Meshtop, Solid Middle, Clear BTM.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, nickel-plated brass; spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.; machined into top hem.

D. Mesh Top: Not less than 20-inch- high mesh top of No. 50 nylon mesh.

2.4 CURTAIN FABRICATION

A. Fabricate curtains as follows:

1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent added fullness, but not less than 12 inches added fullness.
2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, minus depth of track and carrier at top, and minus clearance above the finished floor as follows:

a. Shower Curtains: 12 inches.

3. Top Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched.
4. Mesh Top: Top hem of mesh not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched. Double lockstitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
5. Bottom Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, double thickness and double lockstitched.
6. Side Hems: Not less than 1/2 inch and not more than 1-1/4 inches wide, with double turned edges, and single lockstitched.

B. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch wide, double turned and double stitched.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Up to 20 feet in length, provide track fabricated from single, continuous length.

1. Curtain Track Mounting: Suspended.
2. IV Track Mounting: Surface.

C. Suspended-Track Mounting: Install track with manufacturer's standard tubular aluminum suspended supports at intervals and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fasten supports to structure. Provide supports at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Secure ends of track to wall with flanged fittings or brackets.

D. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch spacing along full length of curtain plus an additional carrier.

E. Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track.

END OF SECTION 102123

SECTION 102813.63 - DETENTION TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stainless-steel mirrors.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention toilet accessories. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in adjoining construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive recessed detention toilet accessories.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Product Schedule: For detention toilet accessories. Indicate types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For detention toilet accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than 1 box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
2. Tools: Provide two sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace detention toilet accessories that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including deflection exceeding 1/4 inch.
b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DETENTION MIRRORS

A. Small, Integrally Framed Detention Mirror: Mirror and integral frame formed from a single sheet of 0.038-inch- thick stainless steel; with round corners.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Specialties, Inc.; Framed Mirror, Model No. 104-14.
b. Bradley Corporation; Security Framed Wall Mirror, Model No. SA06.
c. Midwest Detention Systems, Inc./Portland Security Hardware; Small One-Piece Security Mirror, Model PH716.
d. Norix Group, Inc.; Ironman Cell Mirror, Model No. R565-410.
e. Willoughby Industries, Inc.; Front Access Security Mirror, Model No. MR1.

2. Size: Approximately 9-1/2 by 11 inches.
3. Mounting: Front mounting with security fasteners to 0.168-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel mounting plate.

B. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 zinc (galvanized) coating designation.
3. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.

C. Finishes:

1. Stainless-Steel Finish:

a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
2) Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

2. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention toilet accessories with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

C. Form edges and corners to be free of sharp edges and rough areas. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch and support with concealed stiffeners.

D. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention toilet accessories rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.

G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention toilet accessories to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.

H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces. Grind off and ease edges unless otherwise indicated.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security fasteners. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.3 SECURITY FASTENERS

A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Acument Global Technologies North America.
    b. Bryce Fastener.
    c. Safety Socket LLC.
    d. Tamperproof Screw Co., Inc.
    e. Tamper-Pruf Screws.

2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx.
3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
4. Socket Button Head Fasteners:

    a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
    b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.

5. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:

    a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
    b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.

6. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:

    a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574.
    b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837, Group 1 CW.

7. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:

    a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
    b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SECURITY SEALANTS

A. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.

1. Security sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Epolith-G.
    b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Model No. 452-P.
    c. Pecora Corporation; DynaPoxy EP-1200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention toilet accessories.

1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention toilet accessory connections before detention toilet accessory installation.
2. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention toilet accessories.

B. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations before installing detention toilet accessories to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

C. Verify locations of detention toilet accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention toilet accessories to in-place construction.

B. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry or similar construction.

C. Apply epoxy security sealant around perimeter in a continuous ribbon on back of detention toilet accessories before installation.

D. Security Fasteners: Install detention toilet accessories using security fasteners with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 102813.63

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded athletic lockers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal locker.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show locker trim and accessories.
3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:

a. Locks.
b. Identification plates.
c. Hooks.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

2.3 WELDED ATHLETIC LOCKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Penco, All-Welded Lockers or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lyon Workspace products, LLC.

B. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.

C. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

D. Unperforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames for Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

F. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.

G. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.

1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel; side or top mounted as required by locker configuration.

H. Projecting Turn-Handle and Latch: Steel handle welded to manufacturer's standard, three-point, cremone-type latching mechanism consisting of steel rods or bars that engage locker frame at top and bottom of door, and center latch that engages strike jamb; with steel padlock loop.

I. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.

J. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

K. Continuous Zee Base: 4 inches high; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

L. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.

1. Closures: Vertical-end type.

M. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

N. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

O. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
3. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.

P. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:

1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
2. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
3. Triple-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.

E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:

1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.

F. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

G. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.

1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.

H. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment:

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.

D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
2. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 111200 - PARKING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic barrier gates.
2. Vehicle detectors.
3. Access control units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
2. Verify that equipment operation is consistent with system description.
3. Review sequence of operation for each type of parking control equipment.
4. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for parking control equipment.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: For parking control equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Vehicle Detectors: Layout and method of placement of vehicle loop detector system.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For parking control equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Gate Arms: Two breakaway gate arms for each gate installed, complete with accessory components.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain parking control equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Parking Control System: For the following types of parking management:

1. Limited Date and Time Parking: Limited-duration parking, with predetermined fee access control card.

B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 AUTOMATIC BARRIER GATES

A. General: Provide parking control device consisting of operator and controller housed in a weathertight, tamper-resistant cabinet enclosure with gate arm. Device shall be activated by a signal from access or revenue control device. Fabricate unit with gate-arm height in down position of not more than 35 inches above pavement.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Magnetic Autocontrol Group; MIB40 or comparable product by one of the following:

B. Standards: ASTM F 2200 for barrier gates and gate operators that are listed and labeled according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency.

C. Controller: Factory-sealed, solid-state, plug-in type, with galvanized-steel box for wiring connections.

1. Type: Communicating.

a. Real-time communication of lane counts, status messages, and execute commands.
b. Monitor illegal entries and exits, tailgates, tickets, monthlies, and backouts.
c. Status messages for gate up too long, backouts, ticket in chute, and gate-arm rebound.
d. Communication commands for resetting loops, turning "Full" signs on/off, raising and lowering gate arm, and disabling card readers.

2. Physical Characteristics:

a. On-off power supply switch.
b. Automatic-manual switch.
c. Differential counter.
d. Communication port.
e. Internal resettable counters.
f. Thermal-overload protection with manual reset.
g. Plug-in connectors for two vehicle loop detectors.
h. Thermostatically controlled heater with on/off/auto switch.
i. Switch to test motor and limit switches.
j. Emergency manual disconnect.
k. Battery backup.
l. Single, 115-V ac grounded power receptacle.

D. Cabinets: Fabricated from sheet metal with seams welded and ground smooth; approximately 15 inches square by 40 inches tall. Provide single, gasketed access door for each cabinet with flush-mounted locks. Furnish two keys for each lock, all locks keyed alike. Fabricate cabinet with internal reinforcing and four mounting holes accessible only from inside cabinet.

1. Steel Sheet: Not less than 0.097-inch- thick, galvanized- steel sheet.

a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

E. Straight Gate Arm: Aluminum, with painted finish and black diagonal stripes on traffic-side face. Provide mounting flange with breakaway feature to ensure a clean break if arm is struck by vehicle.

1. Length: 20 feet.

F. Operator: UL labeled and listed, Class II. 1/2 hp; 115v, 60-Hz, single-phase, instant-reversing, continuous-duty motor for operating gate arm. Transmit power to gate-arm drive shaft through the speed reducer to harmonic-acting crank and connecting rod. Fabricate crank, rod, and drive shaft of galvanized solid bar steel. Provide an operable cam for adjusting arm travel.

1. Opening Time: Four seconds.
2. Inherently adjustable, torque limiting clutch for safety.

2.4 VEHICLE DETECTORS

A. General: Provide detection devices that sense presence or transit of vehicles and emit signals activating gate-arm operators.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Magnetic Autocontrol Group or comparable product by one of the following:

B. Vehicle Loop Detector System: Self-tuning electronic presence detector with adjustable detection patterns, adjustable sensitivity and frequency settings, and panel indicator light. Include automatic closing timer with adjustable time delay before closing designed to hold gate arm open until traffic clears. Provide number of loops consisting of multiple strands of wire, number of turns, loop size, and method of placement at location indicated on Drawings, as recommended in writing by detection system manufacturer for saw-cut installation.

1. Field-Assembled Loop: Wire, in size indicated for field assembly.
2. Operation:

a. Recognize vehicle direction by detecting vehicle moving from one loop to another.

2.5 ACCESS CONTROL UNITS

A. General: Provide access control unit that activates barrier gates.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Magnetic Autocontrol Group or comparable product by one of the following:

B. Unit Housing: Fabricate from welded cold-rolled steel or aluminum sheet with weatherproof front access panel equipped with flush-mounted lock and two keys. Provide face-lighted unit fully visible at night.

1. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish system.

C. Card Reader Controlled Unit: Functions only when authorized card is presented.

1. System: Programmable, multiple-code capability permitting validation or voiding of individual cards.

a. Permit four different access time periods.

2. Reader: Swipe type for magnetic-stripe cards.
3. Operation: Online communication to remote security-access control system computer.
4. Characteristics: Capable of monitoring and auditing barrier gate activity.
5. Mounting: With pedestal.

2.6 ANCHORAGES

A. Anchor bolts; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM F 2329.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including equipment bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before parking control equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Excavation for Traffic Controllers: Saw cut existing pavement for recessed traffic controllers and hand-excavate recesses to dimensions and depths and at locations as required by traffic controller manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install parking control equipment as required for complete and integrated installation.

1. Rough-in electrical connections.

B. Automatic Barrier Gates: Anchor cabinets to concrete bases with anchor bolts or expansion anchors, and mount barrier gate arms.

1. Install barrier gates according to UL 325.

C. Vehicle Loop Detectors: Cut grooves in pavement and bury and seal wire loop at locations indicated on Drawings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Connect to parking control equipment operated by detector.

D. Traffic Controllers: Anchor controllers to concrete bases with anchor bolts or expansion anchors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Parking control equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust parking control equipment to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished parking control equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Remove barrier gate arms during the construction period to prevent damage, and install them immediately before Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain parking control equipment.

END OF SECTION 111200

SECTION 111916 - DETENTION GUN LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Tilt-out pistol lockers.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention gun lockers. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive recessed detention gun lockers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention gun lockers.

B. Shop Drawings: For detention gun lockers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
4. Show elevations and indicate dimensions of detention gun lockers, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
5. Show details of attachment of detention gun lockers to built-in anchors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For detention gun lockers with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify openings for recessed detention gun lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILT-OUT PISTOL LOCKERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Jail Products, LLC; Pistol Locker (Tilt Out), No. 326-6.
2. BarkerBuilt, Division of Bob Barker Company, Inc.; Tilt Drawer Gun Lockers.
3. Chief Industries, Inc., Custom Products Division; 6 Compartment (Tilt Door), PL106TR.
4. DDS Group, Detention Products Division; Pistol Locker, Tilt-Out Style, No. 7405.
5. Maximum Security Products Corp.; Model LT 810 Tilt Out.
6. Norix Group, Inc.; Ironman Steel Pistol Locker, Model No. IPL-600.
7. PSI LLC.; Tilt-Out Pistol Locker, PL408.
8. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company; Southern Pistol Locker, No. 605.
9. Sweeper Metal Fabricators Corp.; Pistol Locker, No. 656-6.
10. Tiffin Metal Products; Sidearm Locker.
11. Willo Products Company, Inc.; Wall Mounted Pistol Locker, #770.

B. Cabinet: Minimum 52 inches wide by 29 inches high by 6 inches deep; formed from 0.134-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

1. Compartments: Nine.

C. Tilt-Out Compartments: Doors formed from same material as cabinet, supported by heavy-duty continuous bottom hinge, with attached tilt-out compartment with formed metal sides. Line each compartment with mothproofed felt or nonabsorbing, closed-cell padding.

D. Locks: Cylinder type, keyed differently and master keyed; provide one lock for each compartment.

E. Mounting: Recessed, with mounting flange formed from same material as body.

F. Materials:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
3. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
4. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.

G. Finishes:

1. Steel Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention gun lockers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free of sharp edges or rough areas.

E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention gun lockers rigidly in place and to support expected

loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention gun lockers as indicated to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.

I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.

J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention gun lockers.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention gun lockers before detention gun locker installation.

C. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention gun lockers, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

D. Verify locations of detention gun lockers with those indicated on Shop Drawings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention gun lockers to in-place construction.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention gun lockers. Set detention gun lockers accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

D. Adjust doors and latches of detention gun lockers to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

E. Assemble detention gun lockers requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.

C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 111916

SECTION 114000 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of Food Service Equipment is shown on the drawings and by schedules and equipment lists.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1- Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. Bidder is responsible for information and requirements located and identified on every part of the contract plans and specifications.

C. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Refer to this project's specification sections Division 15 and Division 16, respectively, for mechanical and electrical services and connections for individual items of Food Service Equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards:

1. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standards as applicable to the manufacture, fabrication and installation of the work of this section:
2. NSF Standards: Comply with National Sanitation Foundation standards and criteria, and provide NSF "Seal of Approval" on each manufactured item and on major items of custom-fabricated work.
3. UL Standards: For electrical components and assemblies provide either UL labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, "recognized markings" to indicate listing in the UL "Recognized Component Index".
4. ANSI Standards: For gas-burning equipment. Comply with ANSI Z21-Series standard and provide labels indicating name of testing agency. Comply with ANSI B57.1 for compressed Gas Association for compressed gas piping. Comply with ANSI A40.4 and A40.6 for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.
5. NFPA Standards: Comply with NFPA No. 96 for exhaust systems.
6. ASME Code: Comply with ASME Boiler code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment; provide ASME inspection stamp and registration with National Board.
7. National Electrical Code: comply with NFPA Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with Food Service Equipment, ANSI C2 and C73, and applicable NEMA and NECA standards.

B. Manufactured Products; Fabrication: Provide standard or custom manufactured products to comply with requirements; otherwise, shop fabricate the work to the greatest extent possible, in shops which are skilled and experienced with a minimum of three years experience in the production of Food Service equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Production Data:

1. Submit (7) complete sets, prior to ordering and/or fabrication, of manufacturer's or shop fabricator's product information and installation instructions for each item of Food Service Equipment. For operating equipment include data on performance and operating characteristics, power/fuel consumption, rough-in dimensions and sizes, drainage requirements and similar information.
2. Provide (7) complete sets of bound maintenance manuals, operating instructions, spare parts list, precautions against hazards, manufacturer's warranties and similar information. Distribute an additional copy of installation and start-up instructions to the installer. Mark each data sheet or brochure with the project name and applicable project equipment number(s).

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit (7) complete sets, including (1) reproducible set, prior to ordering and/or fabrication, of shop drawings showing layouts, elevations, sections and details of custom fabricated work (work not shown by manufacturer's standard product data sheets). Show plan layouts at ¼" scale, elevations at ½" scale and details at 1 ½" or larger scales, as required.

C. Samples

1. Submit (3) samples of each exposed finish on shop-fabricated and field-fabricated Food Service Equipment. Submit 12" squares of sheet materials and 24" lengths of linear materials. Architect for color, pattern, and texture will review samples; compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect metal finishes from damage during shipping, storage, handling, installation and construction of other work in the same space. Wrap and crate each item of equipment as needed for protection from damage. Covers exposed stainless steel surfaces with self-adhesive protective paper, of a type recommended by the metal manufacturer, and do not remove until work is installed and ready for cleaning and start-up.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metals:

1. Stainless Steel (S/S): AISI Type 302/304, hardest workable temper, No. 4 directional polish.
2. Galvanized Steel Sheet (G.I.): ASTM A526, except ASTM A527 for extensive forming; ASTM A525, G90 zinc coating, chemical treatment. Where painted finish is indicated, provide mill-phosphatized treatment in lieu of chemical treatment.
3. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 569 hot-rolled carbon steel.
4. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 or ASTM A120, welded or seamless, schedule 40, galvanized.
5. Steel Structure Members: Hot rolled or cold formed, carbon steel unless stainless is indicated.
6. Galvanized Finish (G.I): ASTM A123 hot-dipped zinc coating applied after fabrication.
7. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B221 sheet, plate and extrusions (as indicated); alloy, temper and finish as determined by manufacturer/fabricator, except 0.40-mil natural anodized finish on exposed work unless another finish is indicated.

B. Plastic Laminate:

1. NEMA LD3, Type 2, 0.051” thick, except Type 3, 0.042” for post-forming smooth (non-texture) white unless another texture and color is indicated or selected by Architect. Comply with NSF No. 35 where applicable.

C. Hardwood Work Surfaces:

1. Laminated edge-grained hard maple (Acer saccharum), NHLA First Grade with Knots, holes and other blemishes culled out, kiln dried at 8% or less moisture, waterproof glue, machined, sanded, and finished with NSF approved oil-sealer.

D. Insulation:

1. Cooled Component Insulation: Rigid, closed-cell polyurethane foam; either heat-aged slab stock for adhesive lamination with face sheets, or foamed in place using Freon 11 as expanding agent; k-value of 0.15; not less than 1.7 lbs. Per cu ft. density.
2. Heated-Component Insulation: Rigid board, semi-rigid blanket or adhesive applied blanket of glass fiber or other mineral fiber insulation, certified by manufacturer to withstand long-term exposure to heat (temperature rating of each insulated equipment item) without deterioration. K-value of not more than 0.30; density of not less than 1.5 lbs. Per cu. Ft.

E. Joint Materials:

1. Sealant: 1-part or 2-part, polyurethane or silicone based, liquid elastomeric sealant, non-solvent release type, Shore A hardness of 30 except 45 if subject to traffic.
2. Backer Rod: Polyurethane rod stock, larger than joint width.

3. Gaskets: Solid of hollow (but not cellular) neoprene or polyvinyl chloride; light gray, minimum of 40 Shore A hardness, self-adhesive or prepared for either adhesive application or mechanical anchorage.

F. Paint and Coatings:

1. Provide the types of painting and coating materials which, after drying or curing are suitable for use in conjunction with foodservice, and which are durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking, mildew resistant, and comply with governing regulations for Food Service.

G. Sound Deadening:

1. Heavy-bodied resinous coating, filled with granulated cork or other resilient material, compounded for permanent, non-flaking adhesion to metal in a 1/8" thick coating.

    a. Galvanized Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035.
    b. Pretreatment: SSPC-PT2 or PT3, or FT C490.

2. Primer Coating for Metal: FS TT-P-86 type suitable for baking where indicated.
3. Enamel for Metal: Synthetic types, FS TT-P-491, type suitable for baking where indicated.

2.2 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

A. Hardware:

1. General: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ANSI 156.9 Type 2 (Institutional), satin finish stainless steel or dull chrome finish on brass, bronze or steel.

    a. Cabinet Catches: Heavy-duty magnetic type, except as otherwise indicated.
    b. Drawer Slides: Ball bearing type, side-mounting, self-closing, 250 lb. capacity.
    c. Sliding Door Hardware: Overhead track with tandem nylon wheel hangers for door leaves over 5 sq. ft. area; roller less sanitary slides for smaller doors (comply with NSF standards).

B. Casters:

1. Type and size as recommended by caster manufacturer, NSF approved, for the type and weight of equipment supported; but not less than 4" diameter with 15/16" tread width, with sealed self-lubricating ball bearings, cadmium-plated steel disc wheels and solid light-gray synthetic rubber tires. Provide stainless steel horns and accessories. Unless otherwise indicated, equip each item with 2 swivel-type casters ad 2 fixed casters, and provide foot brakes on 2 castors on opposite corners of equipment.

    a. Caster Bumpers: Unless equipment item is equipped with another form of all-around protective bumper provide circular rotating bumper above each caster, 5" diameter tire of light gray synthetic rubber (hollow or closed-cell) on cadmium-plated disc.

C. Plumbing Fittings, Trim and Accessories:

1. General: Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated brass or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.

D. Water Outlets:

1. Water Fill Devices: At sinks and at other locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, dispensers or fill devices, of the type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
2. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with Food Service Equipment where specified/required.
3. Waste Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, provide 2" remote-lever waste valves, and 3.5" strainer basket. Integrate unit for direct connection with waste grinder where indicated.
4. P-Traps: Include removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system.

E. Electrical Materials:

1. General: Provide standard materials, devices and components as recommended by the manufacturer/fabricator, selected and installed in accordance with NEMA standards and recommendations; and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the Food Service Equipment without objectionable noise, vibration and sanitation problems.

    a. Controls and Signals: Provide recognized and commercial grade signals, "on-off" push button or switches, and other speed and temperature controls as required for operation, complete with pilot lights and permanent signs and graphics to assist the user of each item. Provide stainless steel cover plates at control and signal electrical boxes.
    b. Connections: Equip each item requiring electrical power with either a terminal box for permanent connection or cord-and-plug for interruptible connection as indicated. Provide standard ground-type plugs, matching outlets (specified in Division 15), light gray (plug and cord)
    c. Motors: Totally enclosed type, except drip-proof type where not exposed to a dust or moisture condition; ball bearings, except sleeve bearings and small timing motors; winnings impregnated to resist moisture; horse-power and duty-cycle ratings as required for the service indicated.
    d. Power Characteristics: Refer to Division 16 specifications for project power characteristics. Also, refer to individual equipment requirements for loads and ratings.

2.3 FABRICATION OF METALWORK

A. General Fabrication Requirements:

1. Remove burrs form sheared edges of metalwork, ease the corners and smooth to eliminate cutting hazard. Bend sheets of metal at not less than the minimum radius required avoiding grain-separation in the metal. Maintain flat, smooth surfaces without damage to finish. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorage and accessory attachments, wherever metal is less than 14 gage or requires mortise application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place on concealed faces.
2. Where fasteners are permitted, provide Phillips head, flat or oval head machine screws. Cap threads with acorn nuts unless fully concealed in inaccessible construction, and provide nuts and lock washers unless metal for tapping is at least 12 gauge. Match fastener head finish with finish of metal fastened.
3. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections that are concealed behind or within foodservice equipment, but only where access is not possible and not indicated through other work.

B. Metal and Gauges:

1. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel; fabricate the following components from the gauge of metal indicated, and other components from not less than 20-gauge metal:

    a. Table tops, Counter tops, Sinks, Drain-boards: 14 Gauge.
    b. Shelves: 16 gauge, 18 gauge if less than 12” wide.
    c. Front Drawer/Door Panels: 18 gauge (double-pan type).
    d. Single-Pan Doors and Drawer Fronts: 16 gauge
    e. Enclosed Base Cabinets: 18 gauge
    f. Enclosed Wall Cabinets: 18 gauge
    g. Exhaust Hoods: 18 gauge
    h. Pan Type Inserts and Trays: 16 gauge
    i. Skirts and Enclosure Panels: 18 gauge
    j. Closure and Trim strips over 4” wide: 18 gauge
    k. Hardware Reinforcement: 12 gauge
    l. Gusset Plates: 10 gauge

C. Work-Surface Fabrication:

1. Fabricate metal work surfaces by forming and welding to provide seamless construction, using welding rods matching sheet metal, grinding and polishing. Where necessary for disassembly, provide waterproof gaskets draw-type joints with concealed bolting.
2. Reinforce work-surfaces 30” o.c. both ways with galvanized or stainless concealed structural members, reinforce edges which are not self-reinforced by formed edges.
3. Sound deaden underside of metal work-surfaces, including sinks and similar units, with a coating of sound deadening material. Hold coating back 3” from sanitary edges that are open for cleaning.

D. Structural Framing:

1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide framing of minimum 1”-pipe-size round pipe or tube members, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide 14 gauge stainless steel tube joints for exposed framing and galvanized steel pips for concealed framing.
2. Where indicated, flange rear and end edges up to form splashes integrally with top, with vertical and horizontal corners coved on not less than ¼” radius, die formed. Turn back splashes 1” to wall across top and ends with rounded edge on break unless otherwise specified.
3. For die-crimped edges, use inverted “V” ½” deep inside and 2” deep on outside, unless otherwise shown. For straight down flanges, make 1 ¾” deep on outside. For bull nose edges, roll down 1 ¾”.

    a. Edges: die-formed, integral with top. For rounded corners, form to 1” radius, weld, and polish to original finish.

E. Field Joints:

1. For any field joint required because of size of fixture, butt-joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive bolts and nuts, field weld, grind and polish.

F. Pipe Bases:

1. Construct pipe bases of 1-5/8” diameter 18 gauge stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel sanitary adjustable bullet feet to provide for adjustment of approximately 1 ½” without exposing threads.
2. Space legs to provide ample support for tops, preclude any possibility of buckling or sagging and in no case more than 6’-0” centers.

G. Shelves:

1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16 gauge stainless steel, with 1 ½” turned down and under edges, and 2” turn up at rear, against walls, welded to pipe legs.

H. Sinks:

1. Construct sinks of 14 gauge stainless steel No. 4 finish inside and outside. Form back, bottom, front, of one piece with ends, partitions, welded into place.
2. Partitions: double thickness, 1” minimum space between walls.
3. Cove interior vertical and horizontal corners of each tub not less than ¼” radius, die formed. Outside ends of drain boards to have roll rim risers not less than 2 ½” high.
4. Drill faucet holes in splashes 2 ½” below top edge on 8” centers.
5. Weld sinks set into drain boards by 1 ½” x 14 gauge stainless steel angle brackets, securely welded to sinks and galvanized cross angles spot welded to underside of drain boards.
6. Sink Drains: Install in center of bottom of each sink bowl 1 ½” I.P.S. quick opening pop-up lever type drain approximately 4” high, with a 4 ½” flange with lugs, and fit with 3-1/8” stainless steel strainer plate.

7. Lever Handle: Of sufficient length to extend to front of sink, threaded at one end and fitted with tension spring. No riveting, screws or soldering permitted to fit drains to sinks, with all parts of drains easily removable for servicing and replacement.
8. Slope bottom of sink bowls toward outlet. Include chrome-plated tailpiece and trap.

I. Workmanship:

1. Best quality in the trade. Field verify dimensions, check measurements before fabricating; conform all items to dimensions of building; neatly fit around pipes, offsets and other obstructions.
2. Fabricate only in accordance with approved shop drawings, showing all pipes, obstructions to be built around, and location of Utility Requirements and services.
3. After the General Contractor has approved Shop Drawings, he is responsible for preventing additional obstructions being placed in way of kitchen equipment.
4. Where equipment is exposed to customer view, provide enclosure of service lines, operating components and mechanical and electrical devices.

J. Enclosures:

1. Provide enclosures, including panels, housings and skirts for service lines, operating components and mechanical and electrical devices associated with the Food Service Equipment, except as specifically indicated to be “open”.

K. Casework:

1. At fabricator’s option, and unless otherwise indicated, provide either box-type face framing or open-channel-type (complying with NSF requirements in either case).

    a. Enclosure: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each unit of casework (base, wall, overhead and free-standing) with a complete enclosure metal cabinet, including fronts, backs, tops, bottoms, and sides.
    b. Door and Drawer Fronts: Except where single-pan construction is indicated, provide double-pan type, not less than 5/8” thick, with seams on inside face. Weld hardware reinforcement inside of inner pan. Sound deaden by either coating both pans on concealed face, or inserting mineral wool insulation between pans.
    c. Shelves: Except as otherwise indicated, provide adjustable standards for positioning and support of shelves in casework. Turn back-edge of shelf unit up 2” and hem. Turn other edges down to form open channel. Reinforce shelf units to support 40 lbs. per sq. ft. loading, plus 100% impact loading.
    d. Drawer Bodies: Except as otherwise indicated, draw-form drawer bodies from a single piece of metal to provide seamless construction. Flange top edge to protect slides from spillage.
    e. Closed Base: Where casework is indicated to be located on a raised-floor base, prepare casework for support without legs, and for anchorage and sealant application, as required for a completely enclosed and concealed base.
    f. Support from Floor: Equip floor-supported mobile units with casters and equip items indicated as “roll-out” units with manufacturer’s standard one-directional rollers. Otherwise, and except for closed-base units, provide pipe or tube legs, with adjustable bullet-design feet for floor-supported items of fabricated metalwork. Provide 1 ½” adjustment of feet (concealed threading).

L. Exhaust Hood Fabrication:

1. Comply with NFPA -96, including Appendix A.
2. Grease Removal: Provide type indicated (removable filters if not otherwise indicated), with drip-channel gutters, drains and collection basing.
3. Light Fixtures: Fluorescent fixtures, UL listed for hoods with sealed safety lenses flush with inside of hood; stainless steel conduit for wiring/or UL listed for hoods, incandescent fixtures with sealed safety lenses surface mount.
4. Exhaust Duct: Galvanized steel, except stainless steel where exposed to view inside the building.
5. Exhaust Fan: Manufacturer's standard type (complying with section 5 of NFPA-96) (see also Mech. Section).

M. Fire Extinguishing System:

1. Material: System is to utilize a Wet Chemical system complying with NFPA No. 17 and 96.
2. The bidder is responsible to submit the necessary shop drawings and submittals required by the local authorities for a review of the Fire and Life Safety requirements of the specified system(s).
3. Shop Drawings: The Fire Suppression System Contractor is to submit shop drawings for the fire suppression system that are to include:

    a. The name of the Owner/Occupant.
    b. Site address and compass orientation indication.
    c. Installing Fire Suppression Contractor's name, address and telephone number.
    d. Graphic representation of scale for the drawings.
    e. Hazard analysis with sufficient detail and dimensions to evaluate the hazard. Details are to include materials involved, location and arrangement and exposure to the hazard, combustibles, air handling equipment and heat sources.
    f. Information and calculations on the amount of suppression agent to be used.
    g. Indicate the size, length and arrangement of connected piping or piping and hose, including all fittings.
    h. Indicate the description and location of nozzles to be used including flow rates of nozzles for engineered systems.
    i. Indicate with details to identify apparatus and devices to be used.
    j. Indicate location of all alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.
    k. Indicate location and function of operating devices, auxiliary equipment and electrical circuitry if used.
    l. Show location of annunciation panel.
    m. Show location of power connection for fire extinguishing system as applicable including breaker number(s).
    n. Show location of gas connection and shut off as applicable.
    o. Identify type and location of manual activating device to operate the fire extinguishing system.

4. Certificate of Compliance: The Fire Suppression System Contractor must provide at the completion of the project, certification that the system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and the manufacturer's listed installation and maintenance manual.

5. Operation Instructions and As-Built Drawings: The Fire Suppression System Contractor must provide at the completion of the project, one set of manufacturer's listed installation and maintenance manuals or listed owner's manual that describes the system's operation, required maintenance and recharging to the Owner.
6. System Alterations: When field conditions necessitate any substantial changes from the approved plans, the corrected As-Installed plans are to be prepared and submitted.
7. Equipment List: Provide a complete equipment list for approval and before the installation of the fire alarm system identifying:

    a. Type and model of fire extinguishing devices.
    b. Manufacturer of fire extinguishing devices.
    c. Manufacturer catalog data sheets for fire extinguishing devices.
    d. Listing and capability of all equipment with the fire extinguishing system.

N. Shop Painting:

1. Clean and prepare metal surfaces to be painted; remove rust and dirt, apply treatment to zinc-coated surface that has not been mill-phosphatized. Coat welded and abraded areas of zinc-coated surfaces with galvanized repair paint. Apply 1.5 mil (dry film thickness) metal primer coating, followed by 2, 1.0 mil (dry film thickness) metal, enamel finish coatings. Bake primer and finish coatings in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions for a baked enamel finish.

2.4 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT

A. Provide either single or multiple compressor units, as recommended by the manufacturer for the sizes and variations between connected evaporator loads as indicated.

B. Provide units of the capacities indicated, arranged to respond to multiple-evaporator thermostats and defrosting timers. Include coils, receivers, compressors, motors, motor starters, mounting bases, vibrations insulation units, fans, dryers, valves, piping, insulation, gauges, winter control equipment, high ambient control equipment, and complete automatic control system.

C. Refrigerant: Pre-charge units with type or types recommended by manufacturer for services indicated, with quick disconnect type connections where specified, ready to receive refrigerant piping runs to evaporators and (where remote) to condensers.

D. Provide air-cooled condensers, located with the compressors, complete with refrigerant piping installed at the factory. Locate exterior units as shown with weather housings and protective enclosures.

E. The minimum outdoor operating ambient temperature for design of units is -10 degrees F. Maximum ambient condition for load on the air cooled condenser is 95 degrees F. with 75% relative humidity in basically still air, or units to be provided with high ambient temperature controls.

2.5 CARBON DIOXIDE (CO2) EQUIPMENT

A. Where equipment requires connection with compressor CO2 cylinder for operation, provide 2-cylinders manifold and control system (integral with equipment) with proper connectors for Department of Transportation's (DOT) approved type cylinders, and complete with cylinder safety devices and supports. Comply with ANSA B57.1 "Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections", and comply with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Nameplate:

1. Wherever possible, locate nameplates and labels on manufactured items in accessible position, but not within customer's normal view. Do not apply nameplates or labels on custom-fabricated work, except as required for compliance with governing regulations, insurance requirements or operator performance.

B. Manufactured Equipment Items:

1. Furnish items as scheduled or herein specified. Verify dimensions, spaces, rough in and service requirements and electrical characteristics before ordering. Provide all trim, accessories, and miscellaneous items for complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. The installer of the Food Service Equipment must examine the rough in of mechanical and electrical services by others, and the conditions under which the work is to be done and must verify dimensions of the services and substrates before fabricating the work. Notification of unsatisfactory conditions for the proper installation of the Food Service Equipment must be made in writing to the General Contractor.

B. Do not proceed with the fabrication and installation until unsatisfactory dimensions and conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

C. Bidder is to verify site conditions to allow for the physical installation of each piece of equipment. Any consideration or associated cost required allowing for the installation is to be the responsibility of the bidder.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water Connections: Install water connections and outlets at each item of equipment, with air gaps, vacuum breakers and similar provisions to comply with governing regulations, but not less than compliance with ANSI Standards A40.4 and A40.6.

B. Gas burners: Install gas burning appliances, including gas vents if necessary, to comply with NFPA No. 54.

C. Electrical Work: Assemble electrical components of equipment in accordance with applicable "Standards of Installation" by the National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. Service Line and Equipment Connections: Refer to division 15 sections for piping connections and piping systems. Refer to division 16 sections for electrical work including equipment connections.

E. Jointing and Anchoring:

1. Set each items of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place and level and adjust to correct height. Anchor to supporting substrate where indicated and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorage wherever possible. Adjust counter tops and other work surfaces to a level tolerance of 1/6" (maximum offset, and plus-or-minus on dimensions, and maximum variation in 2'-0" run from level of indicated slope).
2. Complete field assemble joints in the work (joints which cannot be completed in the shop) by welding, bolting and gaskets, or similar methods as indicated. Grind welds smooth and restore finish. Set or trim flush, except for "T" gaskets as indicated.
3. Treat enclosed spaces (inaccessible after equipment installation) by covering horizontal surfaces with powdered borax at a rate of 4 oz. per sq. ft..
4. Install closure plates and strips where required, with joints coordinated with units of equipment.
5. Install sealant and gaskets all around each unit to make joints air tight, waterproof, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes.
6. In general, make sealed joints not less than 1/8" wide, and stuff with backer rod to shape sealant bead properly, at ¼" depth.
7. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave, with edges flush with faces of material joint.
8. At internal-corner joints, apply sealant or gasket to form a sanitary cove, of not less than 3/8" radius.
9. Provide sealant-filled or gasket joints up to 3/8" joint width; metal closure strips for wider joints, with sealant application each side of strips. Anchor gaskets mechanically or with adhesives to prevent displacement.

3.3 CLEANING:

A. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in Food Service areas, remove protective coverings, if any, and clean Food Service Equipment, internally and externally.

B. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finishes to remove abrasions and other damages; polish exposed-metal surfaces; touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work that cannot be successfully restored.

C. Remove and dispose off site any and all crating and packaging material.

3.4 TESTING AND START-UP:

A. Delay the start-up of equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage and similar consideration; and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.

B. Test each item of operational equipment to demonstrate that it is operating properly, and that controls and safety devices are functioning. Repair or replace equipment that is found to be defective in its operation, including units that are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.

C. Final Cleaning: After testing and start-up, clean and sanitize the Food Service Equipment, and leave in a condition ready for use in food service.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS AND TRAINING:

A. Instruct the owner and any and all representatives of the owner in the proper operation and maintenance of each piece of operational equipment.

3.6 WARRANTY:

A. Each item is to include a parts and labor warranty of no less than one year, and longer as standard to the manufacturer's warranty.

3.7 INSTALLATION SCHEDULE:

A. Bidder is to review the projected construction schedule with the General Contractor prior to bidding and be able to accomplish the installation of the Food Service Equipment within the requirements of the project schedule.

3.8 BIDDING FORMAT:

A. Bidder will provide a completed bid form for each section of work being bid, as per the General Conditions of this specification.

B. The successful bidder will be required to submit an itemized list with individual costs for each piece of equipment included in the bid. Freight is to be included in the itemized cost for each item. Installation costs are to be itemized separately. A total amount is to be listed that includes all costs to complete the work.

C. Change orders requested by the owner or required by job conditions to add to the equipment requirements are to be on a 'cost plus' basis. Bidder is to submit a proposal for a percentage amount that will be applied to equipment costs for all change orders.

D. Change orders to delete equipment items will be directly related to the itemized costs breakdown provided.

3.9 DISCREPANCIES:

A. Any discrepancies or errors located or identified in or between the specifications and plans are to be brought to the attention of the designer in writing prior to, or with the bid submittal. Any such item not identified which would cause the bid to increase, will be the responsibility of the bidder to correct.

3.10 ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTE MANUFACTURERS:

A. The items listed are to be bid as specified. Manufacturers requesting to be approved as an equal substitute are to submit their request in writing to the Food Service Consultant for consideration at least (7) days prior to the bid date. Manufacturers will be considered approved and will be accepted as part of the bid only after being stated as such in writing in the form of an addendum and will be accepted only if they equally meet the specifications and standards of the specified manufacturer. A list of approved substitute manufacturers is to be submitted with the successful bidders itemized equipment list.

B. The bidder is solely responsible to insure that the requirements of any alternate or approved equal manufacturer's piece of equipment provided by them, comply with the design intent of these documents including physical size, utility requirements and function.

3.11 EXCLUSIONS:

A. The Owner reserves the right to exclude any and all items from the final contract.

PART 4 - ITEMIZED LIST OF EQUIPMENT

ITEM #K-01	DRY STORAGE SHELVING
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Inter Metro
Model #:	Super Erecta, Brite
Dimensions:	(5) 60"W x 24"D x 86"H (4) 54"W x 24"D x 86"H (1) 48"W x 24"D x 86"H (2) 42"W x 24"D x 86"H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Lot to include: (25) #2460BR shelves (20) #2454BR shelves (5) #2448BR shelves (10) #2442BR shelves (30) #86P posts (80) #9995Z 'S' clips
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble, set and level as per plan. (Verify actual field dimensions for compliance.)

ITEM #K-02A	WALK-IN FREEZER BOX
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Kolpack
Model #:	#NS (Nominal Size)
Dimensions:	14’-5 1/2”W x 15’-5”D x 9’-4”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 2.8 amps at door. Interconnect with (6) lights. B) 115/60/1, .2 amps, heated air vent.
Accessories:	A) Provide with 42” stainless steel door unit with view window. B) Provide (6) additional vapor proof light for a total of (7) lights in freezer. C) Provide vacuum relief heated air vent at door. D) Provide side trim to walls. E) Provide additional door hinge to each door. F) White finish on exposed exterior surface and on interior exposed surface of box. Galvalume finish on all other exterior surfaces. G) Provide ‘Thermo Curtain’ at each door.
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble and set in place as per plans to rough floor with PVC floor screens. B) General Contractor to provide floor tile and base. C) Tile floor with base to be applied after box installation. Door height to compensate for floor tile dimension. D) General Contractor to provide insulated floor system at freezer as per plans and details.

ITEM #K-02B	WALK-IN COOLER BOX
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Kolpack
Model #:	#NS (Nominal Size)
Dimensions:	14’-5 1/2”W x 15’-5”D x 9’-4”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 2.8 amps at door. Interconnect with (6) lights. B) 115/60/1, .2 amps, heated air vent.
Accessories:	A) Provide with 42” stainless steel door unit with view window. B) Provide (6) additional vapor proof light for a total of (7) lights in freezer. C) Provide vacuum relief heated air vent at door. D) Provide side trim to walls. E) Provide additional door hinge to each door. F) White finish on exposed exterior surface and on interior exposed surface of box. Galvalume finish on all other exterior surfaces. G) Provide ‘Thermo Curtain’ at each door.
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble and set in place as per plans to rough floor with PVC floor screens. B) General Contractor to provide floor tile and base. C) Tile floor with base to be applied after box installation. Door height to compensate for floor tile dimension. D) General Contractor to provide insulated floor system at freezer as per plans and details.

ITEM #K-03A	FREEZER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM: CONDENSER
Quantity:	(1) system
Manufacturer:	Kolpak
Model Number:	#299L (Part of pre-assembled remote system #PR-299LOP-3)
Dimensions:	33”W x 41”D x 23”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 208/60/3, 11.9 amps, 3H.P. (To be connected to emergency generator) B) Interconnect refrigeration lines with item #K-3B
Accessories:	A) Include: Pre piped Tecumseh semi-hermetic compressors with dryers, sight glasses and head pressure controls; pre-wired electrical panel, defrost clock, pressure controls and crankcase heaters. (Verify all requirements with manufacturer). B) Interconnect with blower coils #K-3B. C) Verify location of unit on roof. D) Provide with low ambient temperature kit. E) Provide with mounting skids. F) Size to maintain +0°F in box as per plan. G) Exterior housing
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount on roof as per manufacturers shop drawings. B) Interconnect refrigeration lines with blower Coil, item #K-3B. C) Set refrigeration equipment on roof curb, mount evaporator coils in cooler/freezer box, provide and install expansion coils, T-Stat, solenoid valves. D) Provide and install refrigeration piping, insulation, fittings, hangers, supports and hook-ups. E) Charge each system with the refrigerant as specified by the manufacturer. F) Check, test, start up and final adjustments are to be provided. G) Provide and install drain lines from blower coils in box. H) General Contractor to provide floor and wall penetrations to roof installation location, roof curb and roof penetration sealing at refrigeration lines. I) Electrical Contractor to interconnect refrigeration system as required. J) Electrical Contractor to provide defrost electrical inter-connect to freezer units.

ITEM #K-03B	FREEZER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM: BLOWER COIL
Quantity:	(1) system
Manufacturer:	Kolpak
Model Number:	As required for Pre-assembled remote system #PR-299LOP-3.
Dimensions:	33”W x 21”D x 19”H
Utility Requirements:	A) Fan: 208/60/1, 2.2 amps. (To be connected to emergency generator) Heater: 208/60/1, 8.7 amps. (To be connected to emergency generator) B) Indirect drains to floor sink.

C) Interconnect refrigeration lines with item #K-3A

Accessories:
A) Interconnect with condenser Item #K-3A.
B) Mounting Hardware.
C) Size to maintain +0°F in box as per plan.
D) Provide a temperature sensor capable of being connected to a communications data port.

Installation Instructions:
A) Mount from walk-in ceiling.
B) Interconnect with Refrigeration Condenser, #K-3A as part of pre-assembled remote system.
C) Electrical Contractor to interconnect refrigeration system as required including defrost cycle.

ITEM #K-04A COOLER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM: CONDENSER

Quantity: (1) system
Manufacturer: Kolpak
Model Number: #149M (Part of per-assembled remote system #PR-149MOP-3)
Dimensions: 33”W x 25”D x 20”H

Utility Requirements:
A) 208/60/3, 6.4 amps, 1.5 H.P. (To be connected to emergency generator)
B) Interconnect refrigeration lines with item #K-4B

Accessories:
A) Include: Pre piped Tecumseh hermetic compressors with dryers, sight glasses and head pressure controls; pre-wired electrical panel, defrost clock, pressure controls and crankcase heaters. (Verify all requirements with manufacturer).
B) Interconnect with evaporator item #K-4B.
C) Verify location of unit on roof.
D) Provide with low ambient temperature kit.
E) Provide with mounting skids.
F) Size to maintain +35°F in box as per plan.
G) Exterior housing.
H) Electrical Contractor to interconnect refrigeration system as required.

Installation Instructions:
A) Mount on roof as per manufacturers shop drawings.
B) Interconnect refrigeration lines with blower Coil, item #K-4B.
C) Set refrigeration equipment on roof curb, mount evaporator coils in cooler/freezer box, provide and install expansion coils, T-Stat, solenoid valves.
D) Provide and install refrigeration piping, insulation, fittings, hangers, supports and hook-ups.
E) Charge each system with the refrigerant as specified by the manufacturer.
F) Check, test, start up and final adjustments are to be provided.
G) Provide and install drain lines from blower coils in box.
H) General Contractor to provide floor and wall penetrations to roof installation location, roof curb and roof penetration sealing at refrigeration lines.

I) Electrical Contractor to interconnect refrigeration system as required.

ITEM #K-04B COOLER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM: BLOWER COIL

Quantity: (1) system
Manufacturer: Kolpak
Model Number: As required for Pre-assembled remote system #PR-149MOP-3.
Dimensions: 41”W x 14”D x 15”H
Utility Requirements:
A) 120/60/1, 4.2 amps. (To be connected to emergency generator)
B) Indirect drains to floor sink.
C) Interconnect refrigeration lines with item #K-4A.
Accessories:
A) Mounting hardware.
B) Size to maintain +35°F in box as per plan.
C) Provide a temperature sensor capable of being connected to a communications data port.
Installation Instructions:
A) Mount from Walk-In Box ceiling.
B) Interconnect with Refrigeration Condenser Item #K-4A.

ITEM #K-05 WALK-IN BOX SHELVING

Quantity: (1) lot
Manufacturer: Inter Metro
Model #: Super Erecta, Metro Seal 3
Dimensions:
(8) 60”W x 24”D x 74”H
(2) 42”W x 24”D x 74”H
(2) 36”W x 24”D x 74”H
(4) 60”W x 18”D x 74”H
(4) 48”W x 18”D x 74”H
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories:
A) Lot to include: (32) #2460NK3 shelves
(8) #2442NK3 shelves
(8) #2436NK3 shelves
(16) #1860NK3 shelves
(16) #1848NK3 shelves
(24) #86PK3 posts
(64) #9995Z ‘S’ clips
Installation Instructions:
A) Assemble, set and level as per plan. (Verify actual field dimensions for compliance.)

ITEM #K-06 WALK-IN DUNNAGE RACK

Quantity: (1) lot
Manufacturer: InterMetro, Stainless Steel
Model #: Super Erecta, #MHP55S
Dimensions: (4) 48”W x 24”D x 14-1/2”H
Utility Requirements: None

Accessories:	A) Wire Mat. B) Set of heavy-duty casters. C) Stainless steel finish.
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble and set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-07 SPEED RACK: MOBILE

Quantity:	(8) each
Manufacturer:	New Age
Model Number:	#1331 PBCL
Dimensions:	23”W x 30”D x 70”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Perimeter bumpers. B) (20) 18” x 26” pan capacity. C) Set of heavy-duty locking casters.
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble and set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-08 JANITOR SHELVING

Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Inter Metro
Model #:	Super Erecta, Brite
Dimensions:	(1) 48”W x 24”D x 86”H (2) 48”W x 18”D x 86”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Lot to include: (4) #2448BR shelves (8) #1848BR shelves (12) #86P posts
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble, set and level as per plan. (Verify actual field dimensions for compliance.)

ITEM #K-09 MOP SINK: PROVIDED BY PLUMBING SECTION

Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Provided by Plumber
Model #:	-
Dimensions:	-
Utility Requirements:	Verify utility requirements with contractor A) ½” hot and cold water. B) 1 ½” direct drain.
Accessories:	A) Faucet and drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount as per plan.

ITEM #K-10 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-11 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-12 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-13 WALL MOUNT HAND SINK

Quantity:	(5) each
Manufacturer:	Advance
Model Number:	#7-PS-50
Dimensions:	17”W x 15”D x 13”H
Utilities:	A) ½” hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2” Direct drain.
Accessories:	A) Owner to provide towel and soap dispense. B) Provide with faucet and drain.
Installation Notes:	A) Clip and seal to wall as per plan. B) General Contractor to provide blocking in wall as required.

ITEM #K-14 STAINLESS STEEL WORK TABLE

Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#KSS-307
Dimensions:	84”W x 30”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None.
Accessories:	A) 5” back splash. B) Stainless steel under shelf. C) (2) Drawer mounted at each side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-15 SLICER

Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Hobart
Model #:	#2612-1
Dimensions:	30”W x 24”D x 28”H
Utilities:	A) 115/60/1, 1/2 HP
Accessories:	A) Auto shut off.
Installation Notes:	A) Set in place as per plans.

ITEM #K-16	FOOD PROCESSOR: BOWL STYLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Hobart
Model #:	#FP-41
Dimensions:	10”W x 12”D x 18” H.
Utilities:	A) 120/60/1, 8 amp
Accessories:	A) Provide with two 4 quart bowls.
Installation Notes:	A) Set in place as per plans.

ITEM #K-17	STAINLESS STEEL TWO COMPARTMENT PREP SINK
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom as per plans and details
Dimensions:	86”W x 30”D x 44”H
Utility Requirements:	A) ½” Hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2” Indirect drain.
Accessories:	A) 5” Back splash B) (1) 12” swing faucet. C) (2) Lever handle drains. D) (2) 20” x 24” sink compartments. E) (2) 24” drain boards.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-18	STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	30’-0”W x 4’-0”H & 6’-9”H.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel wall flashing on back cook wall from floor base to underside of hood at both sides. Include end wall cap, top cap at wall opening and filler between hood sections. B) Provide stainless steel “J” and “T” trim at seams and at top edge.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall as required.

ITEM #K-19	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-20	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-21	STAINLESS STEEL WORK TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#KSS-308
Dimensions:	84”W x 30”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None.
Accessories:	A) 5” back splash. B) Stainless steel under shelf. C) (2) Drawer mounted at each side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-22	STAINLESS STEEL WALL SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model #:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	96’W x 1’-2”D.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Provide with (3) mounting brackets.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall at +60” A.F.F. as per plan. B) General Contractor to provide blocking in wall as required.

ITEM #K-23	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-24	60 QUART MIXER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Hobart
Model #:	#HL600
Dimensions:	29”W x 41”D x 62” H
Utilities:	A) 200/60/1, 18 amp. 2.7 HP
Accessories:	A) Bowl dolly. B) Dough arm.
Installation Notes:	A) Set and level as per plan.

ITEM #K-25	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-26	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-27	GENERAL PURPOSE CART: MOBILE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	New Age
Model Number:	#97180
Dimensions:	22”W x 37”D x 41”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Casters with brakes.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-28	MILK DISPENSER: PROVIDED B Y VENDER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Provided by Vender
Model #:	As per Vender
Dimensions:	Verify with Vender (27”W x 18”D x 40”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify utility requirements with Vender A) 120/60/1, 1.3 amps.
Accessories:	As per Vender
Installation Instructions:	A) Vender to set in place as per plan

ITEM #K-29	STAINLESS STEEL WORK TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#KSS-308
Dimensions:	84”W x 30”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None.
Accessories:	A) 5” back splash. B) Stainless steel under shelf. C) (2) Drawer mounted at each side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-30	STAINLESS STEEL WALL SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model #:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	96’W x 1’-2”D.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Provide with (3) mounting brackets.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall at +60” A.F.F. as per plan. Verify clearance to milk cooler below. B) General Contractor to provide blocking in wall as required.

ITEM #K-31	STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	30’-0”W x 4’-0”H & 6’-9”H.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel wall flashing on cook wall from floor base to underside of hood at both sides. Include end wall cap, top cap at wall opening and filler between hood sections. B) Provide stainless steel “J” and “T” trim at seams and at top edge.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall as required.

ITEM #K-32	STAINLESS STEEL EXHAUST HOOD: TYPE I
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Aqua Matic
Model Number:	#AM-CND-360
Dimensions:	30’-0”W x 5’-0”D x 2’-0”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 900 watt. B) Total exhaust 4,500 CFM at 0.26 SP. at (4) duct connection. C) Total make-up air 3,600 CFM to be provided by mechanical system separate from hood.
Accessories:	A) Recessed fluorescent light fixtures. B) Stainless steel enclosure panels from hood to ceiling. C) High efficiency stainless steel baffle filters
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount from structure above as per plan. (2,550) lb. B) Mechanical Contractor to connect exhaust ducts to duct collars.

ITEM #K-33	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Ansul
Model Number:	#R-102
Dimensions:	-
Utility Requirements:	-
Accessories:	A) Provide gas shut off valve and five electrical shut off contacts as required for protected equipment, for installation by mechanical and electrical contractors.
Installation Instructions:	A) Provide a complete self-contained and certified system. B) To protect Exhaust Hoods, items #K-32. Tanks to be located on wall close to hood as per plan. Verify placement. C) Al conduits and piping to be concealed in walls and ceiling. Exposed piping in hood to be chrome. D) Verify placement of emergency pull station with architect.

ITEM #K-34	TILT SKILLET
Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Cleveland
Model Number:	#SGL-30-T
Dimensions:	36”W x 37”D x 42”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 3/4” natural gas, 91,000 BTU/hr. B) 1/2” hot and cold water. C) 120/60/1, 1.8 amp.
Accessories:	A) Console mounted water faucet. B) Pan carrier. C) Cord and plug. D) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. E) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plans. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude as required.

ITEM #K-35	25 GALLON TILT KETTLE
Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Cleveland
Model Number:	#KGL-25-T
Dimensions:	42”W x 37”D x 40”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 5 amps. B) 1/2” hot and cold water for faucet. C) 3/4” Natural gas, 90,000 BTU/hr
Accessories:	A) Smooth action tilt. B) 2” tangent draw off valve. C) Flanged feet. D) Hot and cold faucet. E) Spring assisted kettle cover. Verify clearance to adjacent equipment. F) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. G) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plans. Bolt to floor. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude as required.

ITEM #K-36	FLOOR TROUGH WITH GRATE
Quantity:	(4) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#FTG1830
Dimensions:	20”W x 34”D x 4”D
Utilities:	A) 4”” drain connection at center below floor line.
Accessories:	A) 14 gauge stainless steel pan pitched to center drain. B) Subway style 1” x 3/16” stainless steel grating with 1/2” stainless steel rods welded through bars. C) Coved sides and corners. D) 18” x 30” exposed capture area. E) FT-2 Stainless steel strainer basket.
Installation Notes:	A) Provide to Contractor for installation in concrete floor.

ITEM #K-37	STEAMER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Cleveland
Model Number:	#24-CGA10.2ES
Dimensions:	24”W x 35”D x 66”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 300 watts. B) 3/8” Cold water. 35 PSI Min. / 60 PSI Max. C) 1-1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink. D) 1-1/4”, Natural gas, 100,000 BTU/hr.
Accessories:	A) Electrical cord and plug. B) Filter system to provide proper water quality. C) 48” Quick disconnect flexible gas hose connector and fittings, with wall tether. D) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plans. Bolt to floor. B) Water to be minimum requirements of: Total dissolved solids of no greater than 60 parts per million; pH no greater than 7.5; silica less than 13 parts per million; alkalinity less than 20 parts per million. C) Quick disconnect utility connection. D) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-38	STACKED CONVECTION OVEN
Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Blodgett
Model Number:	#DFG200 Double
Dimensions:	38”W x 46”D x 72”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 3/4” gas, 120,000 Btu/hr B) 115/60/1, 12 amps. (6 amp per compartment)
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel finish including top and sides. B) Heavy duty casters, (2) with locks. C) Gas manifold to single point connection. D) Provide with cord and plug. E) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. F) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-39	TWO BURNER RANGE WITH CABINET BASE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Vulcan
Model Number:	#V2B18B
Dimensions:	18”W x 37”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 1 1/4” natural gas, 66,000 Btu/hr
Accessories:	A) Casters, 2 with locks. B) Rear gas connection. C) Stainless steel sides. D) (2) Burners. E) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. F) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plans. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-40 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-41 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-42 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-43 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-44	STAINLESS STEEL ISLAND WORK TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#SS-3610
Dimensions:	120”W x 36”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	½” Hot and cold water. 1-1/2” Indirect drain to a floor sink.
Accessories:	A) Flat top. B) Stainless steel under shelf. C) Provide with 20” x 20” x 12” integral sink with drain and deck mount faucet and stainless steel apron at each side. D) (2) Drawer mounted at each side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-45	STAINLESS STEEL ISLAND WORK TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#SS-3610
Dimensions:	120”W x 36”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None.
Accessories:	A) flat top. B) Stainless steel under shelf. C) (2) Drawer mounted at each side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-46	HANGING STAINLESS STEEL UTENSIL RACK
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model Number:	#SC-72
Dimensions:	72”W x 22”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel bars. B) (32) Hooks.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount with stainless steel chains from structure above ceiling above work table.

ITEM #K-47	HEATED HOLDING CABINET
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Winston Industries
Model Number:	#HA4522
Dimensions:	28”W x 35”D x 75”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 19.3 amps.
Accessories:	A) Set of heavy-duty locking casters. B) Viewing windows in upper and lower doors. C) Dutch doors. D) Hinged on left. E) Perimeter bumper guard.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plans.

ITEM #K-48	REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR: DOUBLE SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	True
Model Number:	#TR2R-4HS
Dimensions:	52”W x 35”D x 84”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 10 amps.
Accessories:	A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration. B) Finished sides. C) Door lock. D) Set of heavy-duty locking casters. E) Split doors. F) Hinge doors as per plan. G) Kit #3 Universal Tray slides on top section and Kit #4 Chrome shelves on lower section.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-49	ICE MAKER and BIN
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Manitowoc
Model #:	#IY-0854A with #I-850 (bin).
Dimensions:	Ice Maker: 30”W x 25”D x 27”H Ice Bin: 48”W x 34”D x 50”H (Total height 77”H)
Utilities:	A) 3/8” cold water. B) 1/2” indirect drain to floor sink. C) 3/4” indirect drain to floor sink. D) 208/60/1, 11.9 amp.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel finish. B) Provide filter for incoming water. C) Self contained, air-cooled.
Installation Notes:	A) Water pressure to be 7-113 PSIG. B) Set and level as per plan.

ITEM #K-50 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-51 MOBILE SHELVING

Quantity: (2) each
Manufacturer: Inter Metro
Model Number: Super Erecta, Brite. #A2448BR
Dimensions: 48”W x 24”D x 74”H
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories: A) Each to include: (4) #A2448BR Shelves
(4) #74LP posts
(1) Set of four swivel lockable casters
Installation Instructions: A) Assemble, set and level as per plan.

ITEM #K-52 TRAY-SILVERWARE DISPENER CART

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Delfield
Model Number: #UTS-1 (Verify tray size)
Dimensions: 34”W x 24”D x 47”H
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories: A) Casters with locks.
B) Nylon Silverware cylinders.
Installation Instructions: A) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-53 STAINLESS STEEL SERVING COUNTER

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number: Custom, as per plans and details
Dimensions: 27’-0”W x 3’-6”D x 34”H.
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories:
A) As per plans and details.
B) Stainless steel top as per plans and details.
C) Stainless steel finished panel front and sides as per details.
D) Provide with bottom stainless steel storage shelves as per details.
E) Stainless steel adjustable bullet feet
F) Provide (2) drawers at each end as per plan.
G) Stainless steel apron at refrigerated cold pan, item #K-56 and hot food warmer, item #K-54, as per details.
H) Provide cut out in top to drop-in refrigerated cold pan, item #K-56.
I) Provide cut out top to drop in hot food warmer, item #K-54.
J) Install all switches and controls in rear apron panel for each component installed into unit.

Installation Instructions:
A) Set and level as per plan.
B) Build in items #K-54 and #K-56 as per plan.

C) Build on items #K-55 and #K-57.

ITEM #K-54 DROP-IN HOT FOOD WARMER

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Randell
Model Number: #9560-4
Dimensions: 60”W x 26”D x 14”H
Utility Requirements:
A) 208/60/1, 21.2 amps.
B) 3/4” Indirect drain to floor sink.
C) 3/8” Cold water.
Accessories:
A) Drain manifold with lever operated drain valve at each compartment.
B) Individual thermostat controls.
C) Wet or dry operation per compartment.
D) Auto water fill feature.
E) (4) compartments.
Installation Instructions:
A) Build into Serving Counters, item #K-53, as per plan.
B) Mount controls to back apron of Serving Counter.

ITEM #K-55 STAINLESS STEEL BREATH GUARD

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: BSI
Model Number: #XG3500
Dimensions: 64”W x 14”D x 23”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories:
A) Full width adjustable glass front protector glass.
B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan.
C) Supports to be mounted through stainless steel counter top and secured as per SSU5-H detail with heavy duty flange.
D) Comply with all current health department requirements.
E) Finish to be stainless steel.
Installation Instructions:
A) Build onto Serving Counter, item #K-53, as per plan.

ITEM #K-56 DROP-IN MECHANICALLY REFRIGERATED COLD PAN

Quantity: (2) each
Manufacturer: Randall
Model Number: #9957SCA
Dimensions: 56”W x 26”D x 11”H, (28”H at Refrigeration.)
Utility Requirements:
A) 115/60/1, 5 amps.
B) 1” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:
A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration.
B) (4) Full size hotel pan capacity.
C) Provide ventilation at base of serving counter, as required.

D) Provide finished cover grill at refrigeration housing.
E) Provide with cord and plug with switch connected to outlet.

Installation Instructions:
A) Build into Serving Counters, item #K-53, as per plan.
B) Mount switch to back apron of serving counter.

ITEM #K-57 STAINLESS STEEL BREATH GUARD

Quantity: (2) each
Manufacturer: BSI
Model Number: #XG3500
Dimensions: 60”W x 14”D x 23”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories:
A) Full width adjustable glass front protector glass.
B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan.
C) Supports to be mounted through stainless steel counter top and secured as per SSU5-H detail with heavy duty flange.
D) Comply with all current health department requirements.
E) Finish to be stainless steel.

Installation Instructions:
A) Build onto Serving Counter, item #K-53, as per plan.

ITEM #K-58 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-59 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-60 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-61 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-62 STAINLESS STEEL BEVERAGE TABLE

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Advance Tabco
Model #: #KSS-305
Dimensions: 60”W x 30”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements: None.
Accessories:
A) 5” back splash.
B) Stainless steel under shelf.

Installation Instructions:
A) Set and level as per plan.
B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-63	COFFEE BREWING SYSTEM: PROVIDED BY VENDER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	As Per Vender
Model Number:	As Per Vender
Dimensions:	Verify size with Vender (18”W x 16”D x 34”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility requirements with vender. A) 208/60/1, 36 amps. B) 1/2” Cold water. C) ½” indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel legs. B) Catch pan drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place on Beverage Table, item #K-62, as per plan.

ITEM #K-64	ICE and WATER MAKER/DISPENSER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Manitowoc
Model Number:	#SN20
Dimensions:	17”W x 24”D x 42”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 3/8” cold water. B) 3/4” Indirect drain to floor sink. C) 115/60/1, 10.3 amp.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel finish. B) 325 lb ice production capacity per 24 hours. C) Provide filter for incoming water. D) Self contained, air cooled unit.
Installation Instructions:	A) Water pressure to be 20 to 80 psi. B) Set in place on counter, as per plan.

ITEM #K-65	STAINLESS STEEL DROP-IN SINK
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model #:	#DI-1-168
Dimensions:	19”W x 19”D x 8”H
Utility Requirements:	1/2” Hot and cold water. 1-1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	A) Deck mount faucet. B) Drain tail piece with stopper.
Installation Instructions:	A) Drop into counter as per plan.

ITEM #K-66	STAINLESS STEEL DIRTY DISH TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model #:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	(11'-7"W x 8'-0"D) x 2'-6"D x 34"H. Verify with field measurements.
Utilities:	A) ½" hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2" indirect drain to floor sink
Accessories:	A) Build-in waste collector sink, item #K-71. B) 8" back splash. C) Drop-off pass through slide and wall opening trim. Includes "U" shape jamb and header trim. Opening as per architect's details. (5'-0"W. Verify height). D) Provide stainless steel flashing on wall below tray drop-off opening at users side, from edge of stainless steel top to base in room. E) 6'-6" stainless steel under shelf as per plan.
Installation Notes:	A) Set and level as per plans. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall. C) Verify entry requirements of dish machine to gently slope table back to machine.

ITEM #K-67	TRASH CONTAINER: TO BE PROVIDED BY OWNER
Quantity:	(1) lot

ITEM #K-68	STAINLESS STEEL DISH RACK SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricator
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	6'-0"W x 21"D
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Provide with (2) mounting brackets.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall at +54" A.F.F. as per plan. B) General Contractor to provide blocking in wall as required.

ITEM #K-69	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-70	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-71	FOOD WASTE COLLECTOR
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Salvajor
Model #:	#S-914-208-3
Dimensions:	25”W x 27”W x 33”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 3/4” Hot and Cold water. B) 2” Drain to floor sink C) 208/60/3, 3.2 amps.
Accessories:	A) MSS-LD control mounting bracket mounted to dish table as per plan.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to dish table, item #K-66 as per plans.

ITEM #K-72	PRE-RINSE SPRAY
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	T & S Brass
Model Number:	#B-0133-B
Dimensions:	36”H
Utility Requirements:	A) ½” hot and cold water.
Accessories:	A) Provide wall bracket.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to Dirty Dish Table, item #K-66, as per plan.

ITEM #K-73	DISHWASHER: GAS
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Hobart
Model Number:	#CL44e
Dimensions:	44”W x 32”D x 69”H
Utilities:	A) 3/4” Common hot water connection. 180 Degrees F. from Booster Heater, item #K-76. 15 to 25 PSI required. B) 1/8” Inlet to be provided for detergent dispenser as required. C) 2” indirect drain to extra deep floor sink. D) 208/60/3, 10.7 amp. E) 3/4” Natural Gas. 78,000 Btu/hr.
Accessories:	A) Gas tank heat. B) Right to left operation as per plan. C) Stainless steel finish. D) Single point electrical connection. E) Provide with table limit switch installed in clean dish table, item #K-77
Installation Notes:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Attach dish tables as required. C) Adjust gas for altitude and provide pressure regulator as required. D) Run gas vent to Vent Hood, item #K-74, as required by code.

ITEM #K-74	STAINLESS STEEL VENT HOOD: TYPE II
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom
Dimensions:	5’-8”W x 3’-6”D x 2’-6”H
Utilities:	See Mechanical and Electrical Plans. A) Exhaust 825 CFM at .030” SP
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel enclosure panels to ceiling and trim to wall.
Installation Notes:	A) Mount from structure above at +6’-9” a.f.f. to the bottom of the hood, as per plan. B) To be provided and installed by the Food Service Equipment Contractor. C) General Contractor to provide structural reinforcement and support as required.

ITEM #K-75	STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	21’-8” x 11’-7” x 3’-6” L to Ceiling, as per plan. Install from end of clean dish table to end of wing wall at tray drop wall.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel wall flashing on dishwasher sink wall from floor base to ceiling. B) Provide stainless steel “J” and “T” trim at seams and at top edge.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall as required.

ITEM #K-76	BOOSTER HEATER: GAS
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Hatco
Model Number:	#PMG-200
Dimensions:	36”W x 21”D x 31”H
Utilities:	A) 3/4” Hot water. B) 3/4” Hot water interconnect to dishwasher. C) 3/4” Indirect drain to floor sink (Relief valve only). D) 3/4” Gas, 195,000 BTU/HR. E) 120/60/1, 5 amp. F) 4” Diameter flue to exhaust vent.
Accessories:	A) Pressure regulating valve, shock arrestor and pressure gauge kit. B) Stainless steel body and base. C) Stainless steel legs. D) High altitude orifice kit.
Installation Notes:	A) Set and level at underside of clean dish table item #K-77 as per plan. B) Mechanical system to provide hot water to booster heater no less than 140 degrees F. C) Mechanical Contractor to vent unit to Vent Hood, item #K-74, as required by code. D) Adjust gas for altitude and provide pressure regulator as required.

ITEM #K-77	STAINLESS STEEL CLEAN DISH TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated.
Model Number:	Custom.
Dimensions:	10’-0”W x 2’-6”D x 34”H
Utilities:	None
Accessories:	A) 8” back splash. B) Provide 6’-0”W under shelf as per plan.
Installation Notes:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall. C) Verify entry requirements of dishwasher. Gently slope table back to dishwasher.

ITEM #K-78	STAINLESS STEEL WALL SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model #:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	9’-0”W x 1’-2”D. (With angled end as per plan).
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Provide with (3) mounting brackets.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall at +60” A.F.F. as per plan. B) General Contractor to provide blocking in wall as required.

ITEM #K-79	MOBILE SHELVING
Quantity:	(3) each
Manufacturer:	Inter Metro
Model Number:	Super Erecta, Brite. #A2436BR
Dimensions:	36”W x 24”D x 74”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Each to include: (4) #A2436BR Shelves (4) #74LP posts (1) Set of four swivel lockable casters
Installation Instructions:	A) Assemble, set and level as per plan.

ITEM #K-80	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-81	STAINLESS STEEL FOUR COMPARTMENT SINK
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model #:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	12’-6”W x 36”D x 37”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 1/2” hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2” indirect drain.
Accessories:	A) (2) each 14” swing faucets. B) (4) each lever operated drain with built in overflow. C) (3) each faucet knock outs. D) Sink compartments to be 30”W x 24”D. E) 27" Drain board on each side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-82	STAINLESS STEEL POT RACK/WALL SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	12’-6”W x 12”D
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) (48) Pothooks.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount level to wall at +6’-6” a.f.f. (Verify with User) to top of unit shelf as per plan. B) General Contractor to provide wall blocking as required.

ITEM #K-83	PRE-RINSE SPRAY
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	T & S Brass
Model Number:	#B-0133-B
Dimensions:	36”H
Utility Requirements:	A) ½” hot and cold water.
Accessories:	A) Provide wall bracket.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to Four Compartment Sink, item #K-81, as per plan.

ITEM #K-84	STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	19’-3”W to Ceiling, as per plan.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel wall flashing on pot sink wall from floor base to ceiling. C) Provide stainless steel “J” and “T” trim at seams and at top edge.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall as required.

ITEM #K-85	STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS: FULL HEIGHT
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model #:	Custom
Dimensions:	3” x 3” x 72”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Lot to include approximately (10) guards as per plan.
Installation Instructions:	A) Attach to wall with glue and stainless steel screws as per plan.

END OF SECTION 114000

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal wall panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

1. Metal wall panels.
2. Translucent panels.
3. Insulation and vapor retarder facings.
4. Flashing and trim.
5. Doors.
6. Windows.
7. Accessories.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer and member of MBMA.

1. AISC Certification for Category MB: An AISC-Certified Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components in an AISC-Certified Facility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

E. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements:

1. Established Dimensions for Metal Panels: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal panels without field measurements, or allow for field trimming metal panels. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Star Building Systems; an NCI company.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Purlins: Steel joists of depths indicated.
3. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.

4. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
5. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
6. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
7. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
8. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
9. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
10. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
11. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

B. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.

2.3 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.028-inch nominal thickness.

    a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
    b. Color: To match existing color: Sandstone.

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
4. Panel Height: 0.75 inch.

B. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

C. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.4 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch- wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.

2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

D. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

    a. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels.
    b. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.

2. Metal Panel Sealants:

    a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
    b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.

10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and on location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.4 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

B. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 211000 - FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Connections and Fees.

B. Firelines, Extensions as shown on Drawings.

C. System Design Requirements per Jurisdictional Authorities.

D. Interior and Exterior above Ground Piping.

E. Sprinkler System.

F. Fire Department Connections.

G. All Alarms, Switches and Required Wiring.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. The 211000 Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, tools, labor, engineering, drawings, etc. necessary for a complete sprinkler system ready for operation in accordance with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. The purpose of the furnished specifications and associated drawings is to convey to the Contractor the scope of work required, all of which the Contractor is responsible to furnish, install, adjust and make operable. The Contractor shall visit the site before submitting the bid, and shall examine all existing physical conditions which may be material to the performance of his work. No extra payments will be allowed to the Contractor as a result of extra work made necessary by his failure to do so. Any case of discrepancy or lack of clarity shall be promptly identified to the Owner's Representative and Engineer for clarification.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

B. Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

C. Section 221411 - Disinfecting Water Supply System.

D. Section 221430 - Plumbing Specialties: Pressure gauges, air gap fittings, pressure relief valves.

1.4 FIRE LINES

A. The work of this section shall start at the existing water service entrance termination flange installed inside the building and above the floor, include all modifications to existing system to accommodate new floor plans.

1.5 CONNECTIONS AND FEES

A. System development charges and or similar charges, that in principle allow the right to obtain the services from the utility will be arranged and paid for by the Division 211000 Contractor shall contact all jurisdiction authorities to verify fee requirement.

B. Tap fees as they are known to the trade and are the charges for actual materials and labor for tapping, inspection and recording of the tap shall be arranged and paid for by the 211000 Contractor.

C. In the event that the serving utility company installs their own taps, service, meters, etc., all costs imposed by this action shall be paid for by the 211000 Contractor. Extensions from termination points to connection with building services and systems will be the responsibility of the 211000 Contractor.

D. Be responsible for all pads, vaults, manholes, manhole covers, valve enclosures, valves, services boxes, and required material, all in conformance with requirements of the serving utility company.

E. Contractor shall coordinate with other trades all interface piping and types of connections to be provided for interface.

F. Permit fees shall be provided in the base bid. The 211000 Contractor shall furnish the Owner with a copy of all official documents and written correspondence associated with permits.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are references with definition acronyms used in this section:

1. U.L. - Underwriters Laboratory Listed for Fire Protection Systems.
2. F.M. – FM Global or Factory Mutual Research.
3. IRI - Industrial Risk Insurors (aka: F.I.A. Factory Insurance Association.)
4. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

5. Jurisdictional Agencies:

   a. Building Department.
   b. Fire Department or Fire Prevention Bureau or Marshal.
   c. Insurance Agency, Carrier, and/or Underwriter as defined in Section 1.7.

6. Engineer refers to the consulting Mechanical Engineer of record.
7. Pipe sizes used in this Specification are Nominal Pipe Size (NPS).
8. Other definitions for fire protection systems are listed in NFPA 13.
9. Working Plans as used in this Section mean those documents (including drawings and calculations) prepared pursuant to the requirements contained in NFPA 13 for obtaining approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
10. Review and Approval will be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.7 SYSTEM DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler System Requirements:

1. Provide a wet pipe sprinkler system to protect all areas of the building, indicated on plans existing west bldg. to remain non-sprinklered. Include protection of rubbish chutes, linen chutes, elevator shafts, kitchen exhaust ducts, furnace rooms, and similar areas as required by code.
2. Sprinkler heads shall be centered in ceiling tiles in all finished areas.
3. Provide inspector test valve and piped drain at each riser.

B. Occupancy hazard classifications shall be determined in accordance with NFPA 13 unless higher hazard classifications are indicated on the drawings or required by insurance underwriter or jurisdictional authority.

C. Fire protection shall be designed and installed per NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 FM Global current published standards and local Jurisdictional Agency requirements. Where a conflict occurs the more stringent standard shall apply.

D. Verify requirements with Jurisdictional authorities, i.e.: Insurance Co. or Underwriter (when specified above), Fire Department or Marshal, or Building Department. Provide system complete, functional and acceptable to Jurisdictions without penalty of any type to the insurance premium rate. Division 211000 Contractor shall coordinate his work with all other sections of these specifications and drawings. No change order will be issued for lack of coordination or lack of verification of requirements of Jurisdictional Authorities.

E. System shall be hydraulically calculated per Jurisdictional Agency Standards.

F. All calculations shall include flow test results. Flow tests shall be performed by this Contractor and submitted to the Fire Department. Prior flow tests on file with jurisdictional agencies may be used in lieu of new flow tests only when previous test has been made within 3 months of project start date.

G. The system shall be designed to account for seasonal changes and for future degradation of the water supply system, using previous seasonal flow tests from the water utility to determine the expected range of pressure fluctuation at the project site.

H. Be responsible for accurate measurements, coordination with other trades, required offsets, scheduling, timely submittals, material delivery, job manning, and conformance to construction schedules.

I. All areas shall be classified in accordance with NFPA 13 with respect to hazard classification and shall have automatic sprinkler systems designed for the appropriate classification.

J. Fire Protection Contractor shall furnish and install all alarm and supervisory switches or devices required for the automatic sprinkler system, installed so as to provide an electrically supervised system.

K. The number and location of fire department connections shall be coordinated with the Architect and local Fire Department. The fire department connections shall be piped directly into the building fire protection loop or standpipe system.

L. Each sprinkler riser control valve shall be equipped with a valve supervisory switch and a waterflow switch on piping down stream of the last control valve. Drain piping for each fire protection riser shall be sized and located to accommodate full flow from the main drain under normal system pressure.

M. This project is located within a seismic zone which is subject to earthquakes. Sprinkler systems shall be protected per NFPA 13 to prevent breakage.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The firm, company, corporation, or partnership producing and providing the material and labor of this Section shall have at least 3 years experience performing scope of work described and required by these Contract Documents.

B. Acceptable Fire Protection Contractors meeting the above requirements are as follows:

1. Delta Fire Protection, Salt Lake City, UT
2. Alta Fire Protection, Salt Lake City, UT
3. Fire Engineering Company, Salt Lake City, UT
4. Chaparral Fire Protection, Salt Lake City, UT
5. Firetrol Protection Systems, Salt Lake City, UT
6. Grinnell Fire Protection, Salt Lake City, UT

7. Western Automatic Sprinkler, Salt Lake City, UT
8. Preferred Fire Protection Company, Salt Lake City, UT
9. Aurora Fire Protection, Salt Lake City, UT
10. Shilo Automatic Fire Sprinkler, ID

C. Contractors not listed must submit for acceptance 10 calendar days prior to bid date. Proof of prior experience for Contractors not listed shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing, giving total and complete information of dates, name, address of owner, and location of all projects completed during past 3 years with specific references as to Engineers, and prime contractors involved. List names of companies, phone numbers and project manager's name.

D. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the requirements of the following NFPA Standards and Recommended Practices as appropriate for the type of service except as specifically noted in each Section:

   a. "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", NFPA 13 - 2007 Edition.
   b. "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems", NFPA 14 - 2007 Edition.
   c. "Installation of Fire Pumps", NFPA 20 - 2007 Edition.
   d. "National Electrical Code", NFPA 70 - 2008 Edition.
   e. "National Fire Alarm Code", NFPA 72 - 2008 Edition.
   f. "Inspection, Maintenance and Testing of Water- Based Suppression Systems", NFPA 25 - 2008 Edition.

2. All building construction work shall conform to the 2009 International Building Code and 2009 International Fire Code.
3. All work shall conform to the federal, state and local regulations governing this installation.
4. Should any conflicts occur between any code or standard, the most stringent requirement(s) shall apply.
5. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be subject to the interpretation of statutory requirements by the local Fire Department. Acceptance of the completed systems by the local Fire Department is required.

1.9 TECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

A. Timely submittals are essential to on-time completion of the project. The Owner will incur no obligation to extend the contract completion date, or to reduce or waive any liquidated damages due, as a result of the Fire Protection Contractor's failure to provide the specified submittals in a timely and acceptable fashion.

B. The information shown on each technical submittal shall be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, products, materials, and similar data to enable the Owner, Engineer and Architect to review the information as required. Only complete submittals will be reviewed. Incomplete submittals will be rejected and returned to the Fire Protection Contractor without being reviewed.

C. Each technical submittal shall include a cover letter providing a description of each variation that the submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. In addition, the Fire Protection Contractor shall provide specific notation on each Working Plan, sample, catalog cut, data sheet, installation manual, etc. submitted for review and approval, of each such variation.

D. No construction or installation will be authorized until the required submittals are received and reviewed by the Owner, Engineer, and Architect. Any construction or installation performed without written authorization from the Owner shall be entirely at the Fire Protection Contractor's own risk.

E. The required Technical Submittals for all systems and equipment installed in accordance with these specifications include:

1. Working Plans, per NFPA 13.
2. Water Supply Information, per NFPA 13.
3. Hydraulic Calculations, per NFPA 13.
4. Operation and Maintenance Manual.
5. Test Protocols.
6. Fire Protection Contractor’s Material & Test Certificates for Aboveground Piping and for Underground Piping, per NFPA 13.
7. Record Drawings.
8. FM Global.

F. Provide six copies of each required Working Plan, manufacturer’s data sheet, water supply information, hydraulic calculations, and test protocol submittal within 60 days of award of contract.

G. Provide two copies of each required Operation and Maintenance Manual, Material & Test Certificates, and Record Drawing submittal a minimum of 10 working days prior to final acceptance testing.

H. All drawings and diagrams shall be CAD generated using AutoCAD Version 2010, prepared on drawing sheets 30" x 42" in size, and shall contain no extraneous information. Marked up copies of catalog data sheets or manufacturer’s “typical” diagrams are not acceptable in lieu of the required drawings or diagrams. All other information required for this submittal shall be submitted in one or more appropriately labeled and indexed 3-ring binders.

I. All drawings and diagrams shall include the Fire Protection Contractor's title block, complete with drawing title, Fire Protection Contractor's name, address, date (including revisions), and preparer's and reviewer’s initials.

J. Upon approval of the Working Plans, including completion of any required revisions, the Fire Protection Contractor shall provide one (1) complete, reproducible set and three blueline sets for the Owner, Engineer, and Architect’s use in performing field observations during construction.

K. Working Plans for sprinkler systems shall be complete and in full accordance with NFPA 13 Chapter, FM Global on Plans and Calculations.

1. All drawings and calculations shall be reviewed and accepted by the jurisidictional fire department, building department fire marshal, as applicable, and the insurance carrier or insurance reviewing authority prior to submitting to the Engineer. Indication of review and acceptance by all agencies, as appropriate, shall be certified by name of reviewer, agency, and date affixed to the plans or reproducibles submitted to the Engineer. None will be accepted or reviewed until compliance with these terms has been established.

L. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be prepared specifically for this project and bound in an indexed 3-ring binder, containing:

1. A detailed description of routine maintenance and testing as required and recommended and as would be provided under a maintenance contract, including a testing and maintenance schedule and detailed testing and maintenance instructions for each type of device installed. This description shall include:

    a. A listing of the individual system components that require periodic testing and maintenance.
    b. Step-by-step instructions detailing the requisite testing and maintenance procedures and the intervals at which those procedures should be performed, for each type of device installed. These instructions shall include copies of NFPA 25 - Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems and NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.

2. A schedule, which correlates the step-by-step testing and maintenance procedures with the listing of individual components. This schedule shall be completed for the duration of the warranty period or for one complete testing/maintenance cycle whichever is longer.
3. A service directory, including installing company's name and telephone numbers for whoever should be called to obtain both normal warranty service and 24-hour emergency service.
4. Drawings and diagrams, as required.
5. System Calculations.
6. Test reports for system, flow rates, and residual pressures.
7. Certified pump curves (all pumps).
8. Wiring diagrams for all system devices.

M. Upon completion of the installation, submit Record Drawings and Contractor's Material & Test Certificates for Aboveground Piping and for Underground Piping, per NFPA 13.

N. Record Drawings shall include all variations from the approved Working Plans, for whatever reason, including those occasioned by modifications, change orders, optional materials and/or required coordination between trades. Variations shall be indicated in sufficient detail to accurately reflect the as-built conditions. Upon completion of the work, before final acceptance, the Fire Protection Contractor shall deliver to the Owner, two (2) additional full size sets of blue lines and one set of AutoCAD drawing data files.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall not install any piping until he has assured himself that the piping can be run as contemplated in cooperation with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. Provide original copies of all warranties and extended warranties for specific equipment where specified and in accordance with Section 230500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT LISTINGS AND APPROVALS

A. All system components for which UL listings categories exist shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or Factory Mutual Research (FM).

1. All components shall be listed in the current edition of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory. Components shall be delivered to the project site with factory applied UL stickers.
2. Components for which UL listing approvals are “pending” are not acceptable.

B. All system components shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and their listing.

C. All system components are subject to the approval of the engineer with regard to their fitness for the intended application.

2.2 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR ABOVE-GROUND PIPING

A. Pipe and Joints:

1. Black steel and galvanized steel threaded or roll grooved schedule 40 conforming to ASTM A-135 or A-53. Light wall (Schedule 10) conforming to ASTM A-135 or ASTM A-795, where prior approval is obtained from Owner and jurisdiction having authority. All pipe shall conform to NFPA #13, Chapter 3 and Jurisdictional Authorities and Insurance Agency. Where required to meet insurance agency or jurisdictional requirements, all dry pipe system and drain piping shall be galvanized.

B. Fittings:

1. Threaded cast iron, pressure class in accordance with developed system pressures, conforming to ASME B16.4. Threaded malleable iron, pressure class in accordance with developed system pressures, conforming to ASME B16.3.

2. Weld type fittings: Buttweld conforming to ASME B16.9. Flanges conforming to ASME B16.25. Socket weld conforming to ASME B16.11. All welds by certified welder in accordance with Section 230529.
3. Grooved fittings shall conform to ASTM-A47 (malleable), ASTM 536 (ductile), or ASTM-106 GRB (forged steel), ASTM A-53 type E, F, or S GRB (nipples), ASME B-16.5 or B16.1 cast iron and carbon steel flanges.

C. Flexible Connectors:

1. Flexible connector to be stainless steel (304) corrugated tube surrounded with stainless steel (304) wire braid. Provide threaded fittings on each end of the flexible connector.
2. Connector shall have the frictional equivalent of a maximum of 23 ft. of 1" steel pipe (assumes 4' long tube with four 90° bends).
3. Connectors shall be UL listed, F.M. approved.
4. Provide with support bracing and clamps.

D. Valves:

1. All valves are to be indicating type.
2. All valves U.L. listed, F.M. approved.
3. Refer to Section 230529 for valve specifications.

E. Hangers:

1. All hangers, attachments and components U.L. listed, F.M. approved.
2. All piping hangers shall conform to Jurisdictional Authorities requirements.
3. Powder driven studs shall not be included in normal installation. Permission to use this type anchoring system must be accepted by the Structural Engineer prior to submitting pricing or bids to any contractor or agent relative to this project.

2.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: The following manufacturers are acceptable, providing the product to be considered is equivalent in every respect to the nomenclature, style, material, finish, and color provided by the specified make and model.

1. Sprinkler Heads, Alarm, Dry and Deluge Valves, Accelerators, Detector Check Valves, Water Motor Gongs, Air Maintenance Devices, Sprinkler Emergency Cabinets, and Specialties: Automatic, Central, Grinnell, Gem, Reliable, Viking, Notifier, Victaulic, Croker, Potter, Elkhart, Star.

B. Sprinkler Heads:

Heads shall be U.L. Listed and of the type required to properly protect the intended space. Heads shall be of ordinary-temperature classification except as required by ceiling temperature, location, or service as allowed or required by code. Provide quick-response heads in all light hazard occupancies and all dwelling units all guest rooms and sleeping rooms.

LOCATION	ORIENTATION	HEAD FINISH	COVER OR ESCUTCHEON
Office	Recessed	Chrome	White
Conference Rooms	Recessed	Chrome	White
Elevator Lobbies	Recessed	Chrome	Chrome
Entry Lobby	Concealed	Brass	White
Storage	Recessed	Brass	Chrome
Corridors	Recessed	Brass	White
Open Areas (No Ceilings)	Upright/Pendant	Brass	-
Equipment Rooms	Upright/Pendant	Brass	Chrome
Walk-in Cooler/Freezer	Dry	Brass	Chrome
Dock	Upright/Pendant	Brass	-
Garage	Upright/Pendant	Brass	-
Bedrooms	Recessed	Brass	Chrome
Holding Cell	Flush Pendent Institutional Grade	Brass	White

C. Escutcheons shall be part of the U.L. Listed sprinkler assembly.

D. Sprinkler Head Cabinets:

1. Steel with red enamel finish for 6, 12, or 24 heads complete with appropriate heads, wrench and mounting.

E. Sprinkler Head Guard:

1. Steel wire cage, chrome finish.

F. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Paddle Type Flow Switch U.L. Listed, for pipe sizes 1" thru 8", for vertical or horizontal mounting, retard adjustment from 0 to 70 seconds instantly recycling, 10 amp, 120v AC, dual contacts. Notifier Model WFD, or approved equal.

G. Alarms:

1. Exterior Audible and Visual Alarm, U.L. Listed for outdoor use, weatherproof faceplate, horn and strobe. Notifier Model GMS, or approved equal.

   Water Motor Gong, U.L. Listed, outdoor wall mounted, weatherproof metal housing and gong, red finish, inlet strainer. Central Model F-2, or approved equal.

H. Alarm Valves, Wet Pipe System: U.L. Listed, alarm check valve. Central Model F & G, or approved equal.

1. Provide with pressure switch variable pressure trim with retard and closed retard drain for use with pressure switch as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify all dimensions before proceeding with the work. Obtain field measurements for work required to be accurately fitted to other construction. Be responsible for the accuracy of such measurements and precise fitting and assembly of finished work. Prefabrication of systems is done at this Contractor's own risk.

B. Coordination: Coordinate all work and placement of components with other trades, thorough coordination of design and field installation is expected. Remedial field work may be required to eliminate conflicts and provide an acceptable finished product.

3.2 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, CUTS AND RESTORATION

A. Provide all excavations and backfill in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

* * OR * *

B. Cuts - Restoration:

1. All concrete, asphalt, or other hard permanent surface shall be saw cut. Turf areas shall be cut clean with straight edge.
2. Restore all planted, paved, and surfaced areas to original color, texture and condition, replanting where necessary and left in the same or better condition as was found existing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide a complete operable system designed and installed in accordance with applicable local, state, federal and jurisdictional codes, enforcement agencies and insurance rating or underwriting agencies.

B. All systems shall be drainable with proper drainage devices, and drain terminations either to exterior of building or to proper receptacles within building.

C. All systems shall be supported and braced for conformance to proper and applicable standards.

D. Care shall be taken with chrome plated or other polished finish components so that marring does not occur to the finish, and installation provides for a uniform pattern and true installation.

E. Where piping passes thru masonry units or concrete walls or floors or other building construction, sleeves may be used. Where exposed piping passes thru finished work, chrome plated, or other finish acceptable to Architect, split wall plates or escutcheons shall be installed to fit snugly around piping. Where rated walls are penetrated, approved safing shall be provided at each hole to assure effectiveness of construction as a fire stop.

F. All openings for piping should be anticipated and coordinated with General Contractor. Indicate such openings on the shop drawings. Any additional cutting of openings must be coordinated with the General Contractor.

G. Contractor shall complete the automatic fire sprinkler ready for operation, in all respects, as soon as possible. When system is complete and ready for continuous operation, activate the system for its intended use. After system has been activated for continuous use, water charges, if any will be paid for by the Owner.

H. Use no face bushings.

I. Furnish and install all wiring for all flow switches, tamper switches, exterior and interior alarm items furnished in this Section. This work may be subcontracted to the Division 26 Contractor if desired by the Section 211000 Contractor but the Section 211000 Contractor shall include the wiring costs in his bid.

J. Provide seismic restraints in accordance with Jurisdictional Agencies.

K. The sprinkler piping shall be concealed from view in all common and public areas with a finished ceiling. Exposed piping shall be cleaned and left ready for painting by others.

L. Provide seismic separation assembly in accordance with NFPA 13 where pipes cross building seismic separation joints or expansion joints.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Systems shall be engineered and designed for proper densities, ease of maintenance and accessibility. Final main drain flow tests shall be made to prove system design and installation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. General: Flush all systems free of all debris and certify system clean and ready for use.

3.6 TESTING AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

A. The entire system shall be hydrostatically tested at not less than 200 psig for not less than 2 hours with 0 psig pressure drop. Tests shall be witnessed by the Architect's or General Contractor’s representative - mandatory.

B. Obtain certificate of compliance and completion for jurisdictional agencies, as applicable and present to Owner - mandatory.

END OF SECTION 211000

SECTION 221410 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Piping.

B. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping.

C. Storm Water Piping.

D. Testing.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED IN THIS SECTION

A. Solenoid valves for evaporative cooling systems specified in Section 237400 - Air Handling Systems on Roof.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

B. Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

C. Section 230548 - Mechanical Seismic Control.

D. Section 230700 - Mechanical Insulation.

E. Section 221411 - Disinfecting Water Supply System.

F. Section 221430 - Plumbing Specialties.

G. Section 224440 – Plumbing Fixtures.

H. Section 224450 – Plumbing Equipment.

I. Section 224460 - Special Plumbing Equipment Systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Water Piping, Fittings, and Joints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPE, TUBE, FITTINGS AND JOINTS

A. Exterior Buried:

1. Copper Tube, Fittings, and Joint Material:

a. Copper tube ASTM B88 Type K shall be brazed to wrought or cast fittings using AWS class BCuP brazing filler metal.
b. Wrought copper and bronze solder joint fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.22.
c. Cast bronze solder joint fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.18.

2. Cast Iron Pipe Fittings and Joints:

a. Gray cast iron pipe, centrifugally cast, 18/40 physicals, cement lined, mechanical joint, thickness class 23 minimum. 300 psi minimum working pressure "laying condition A" as designated by USA Standard A21.1 and 8 foot bury.
b. Mechanical joints and fittings shall be furnished with set screw retaining glands and shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
c. Mechanical joint fittings shall be Ductile Iron, 350 psi working pressure up to 24" size.

3. Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings and Joints:

a. Class 150, ductile iron pipe centrifugally cast, thickness class 2, cement lined, mechanical joint, 350 psi minimum working pressure "laying condition A" as designated by USA Standard A21.51 and 8 foot bury.
b. Mechanical joints and fittings shall be furnished with set screw retaining glands and shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

4. Polyvinylchloride Water Pipe, Fittings, and Joints:

   a. Rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) pipe for potable water systems shall conform with NSF Standards #14 and #61. NSF pw logo shall be affixed (printed or molded) on all pipe fittings and joining materials. Materials shall meet requirements of cell classification 12454-A or -B per ASTM D-1784.
   b. Pipe to be IPS size conforming to ASTM D 2241, be provided with integral bell end steel reinforced gasket and comply with ASTM D 3139.
   c. Pipe markings shall include nominal and O.D. base sizes, PVC 1120, DR 21, AWWA pressure class 200, ASTM D 2241, manufacturer name or trademark, production code, and NSF seal, AWWA C-900, UL as appropriate.
   d. Certified 800 psi test, in accordance with AWWA loading criteria, must be furnished to the Engineer for supplied pipe.
   e. Solvent cement to be low volatile organic compound (VOC) to meet South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168. Product: IPS Weld-On #2700 or equal.

B. Interior Buried:

1. Provide type K annealed (soft) copper water tube conforming to ASTM B-88 with 95% tin 5% antimony solder joints using wrought fittings. No joints below grade. Provide continuous tube for all buried tubing using tube bends in lieu of fittings. Exterior tube may be coupled where requirements are in excess of standard mill lengths by using wrought pressure couplings with stops and silver solder brazed Joints. Lengths coupled in this manner, where necessary and acceptable to the Engineer, will meet the intent of the no fitting requirement of this Specification. Interior buried tube shall meet the same criteria and requirements.

C. Interior Tube Supported by Hangers and Clamps:

1. Provide ASTM B88 Type L hard drawn copper tube for all water distribution piping inside building/structure, with wrought copper fittings and couplers up to 6", cast brass or bronze fittings and couplers for sizes 6" and larger. Joints shall be 95-5 Class SnSb solder or Victaulic CTS roll-grooved couplers and fittings for 3” and larger tube.

2.2 SOIL DRAIN WASTE, VENT AND STORM PIPE FITTINGS AND JOINTS

A. General:

1. Cast iron pipe centrifugally cast service weight (SV) soil pipe with cast iron drainage fittings conforming to ASTM A 74. Joint materials and systems may be hub and spigot with neoprene gaskets and lubricant conforming to ASA-021 and ASTM C-564 SV pattern. Gaskets shall be equal to U.S. Pipe Company Veri-tite conforming to ASTM-C564 and pipe and fittings be certified in writing to the Engineer that the following criteria has been met, thru testing by a recognized independent testing laboratory. Cast iron hubless pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM A 888, CISPI 301. Hubless couplings shall conform to ASTM C 1277 for standard and ASTM C 1540 for heavy duty or CISPI 310. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the cast iron soil pipe institute or receive prior approval of the engineer.

   Criteria: Sizes 2" thru 6" shall withstand 15 psig hydrostatic pressure for 10 minutes with unrestrained joints, and no leakage, and using restrained joints must be able to withstand 25 psig air pressure and 40 psig hydrostatic pressure with no leakage. Offset joints shall withstand 1056 pounds of horizontal force without joint separation or detectable leakage.

B. Buried Pipe:

1. Provide SV hub and spigot cast iron pipe and fittings to 5'-0" beyond building excavation line, continue past this point with SV cast iron or XS vitrified clay to termination points with hub and spigot joints. At Contractor's option and where approved by local jurisdiction, No-Hub standard weight cast iron pipe with either M-G couplings or heavy-duty stainless steel shielded couplings may be used in lieu of hub and spigot with Ty-Seal neoprene gaskets. The heavy-duty shielded couplings shall comply with ASTM C1540, with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, minimum 0.008" stainless steel shields with transverse corrugations across longitudinal corrugations, standard 304 stainless steel clamps and 305 stainless steel screws. Entire assembly shall be suitable for direct burial, be corrosion resistant, and accommodate pipe deflection.

C. Interior Pipe Supported By Hangers and Clamps:

1. Provide hubless cast iron pipe using hubless cast iron soil pipe couplings certified to withstand a minimum of 50 psi internal pressure. Where stack pressures may theoretically exceed 50 psi, use clamp all or heavy-duty couplings with restrained joints horizontal and vertical up to 80 psig. For pressures above 80 psi, use Schedule 40 ASTM A-120 galvanized steel pipe with threaded cast iron drainage fittings. Roll grooved schedule 40 pipe with Victaulic Style 77M galvanized couplers may be used on horizontal and vertical stacks and mains. Use Teflon tape or compound for all threaded joint make-up.
2. Sump pump discharge from the pump to the point the waste stream flows continuously via gravity shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with NPT threaded joints and fittings.

2.3 COPPER DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT TUBE ABOVE GROUND

A. Copper waste, vent and soil pipe and fittings will be acceptable for exposed piping in food service areas when conforming to the following:

1. Type DWV copper (ASTM B-306) with DWV pattern cast copper or brass solder joint fittings (ASA B16.23; ASTM B-62) and 50-50 Class Sn Pb soldered joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER TUBE, FITTINGS AND JOINTS

A. General:

1. All copper tube and fittings shall be reamed and buffed prior to soldering or brazing.
2. The use of lead solder of any class, for joint make-up or back-up for finishing is prohibited.
3. Refer and conform to the Copper Development Association instructions for proper preparation and actual installation practice for all soldered and brazed joints.
4. Support water tube in accordance with Section 230529.
5. Pull tee (T-drill) fittings are forbidden.

3.2 SOIL, DRAIN, WASTE, VENT AND STORM PIPE FITTINGS AND JOINTS

A. General:

1. Provide bedding, restraints and hangers as appropriate and in accordance with manufacturers recommendations based upon type of pipe, fittings, joints, and bury depth using final finished grading as the basis.
2. Piping shall be run true, plumb, and straight, with all restraints and hangers adjusted to carry their proportional load and locked to prevent pipe "wag" misalignment, movement or shear.
3. Provide anchors for piping risers on every floor using riser clamps, wall brackets, knee brackets, and foot blocks for all vertical piping over 20 feet straight height.
4. Furnish and install all soil, waste and vent piping for the complete sanitary system in accordance with jurisdictional code requirements.

5. All soil and waste piping shall be run at the following minimum slope unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

Slope of Horizontal Drainage Pipe	
Size (In.)	Min. Slope (In./Ft.)
2-1/2 or less	1/4
3 to 6	1/8
8 or larger	1/16

6. Bushings in soil waste or vent piping shall be prohibited. Tapped spigots or tees shall be used when changing from cast iron pipe to steel waste or vent piping, and for appropriate cleanout plugs.
7. Vertical Piping: All vertical soil and vent stacks shall be supported with riser clamps at each floor slab. When soil stacks over two stories in height terminate at the bottom on slab fill or native soil, provide stack base elbows set on 24" x 24" x 8" thick minimum poured reinforced concrete pads set directly on undisturbed native soil or fill compacted to same density as undisturbed earth.
8. Horizontal Piping (suspended):

    a. Supports - Horizontal piping shall be supported at sufficiently close intervals to keep it in alignment and prevent sagging.
    b. Cast iron soil pipe - Where joints occur, suspended cast iron soil pipe shall be supported at not more than five (5) foot intervals; except that pipe exceeding five (5) feet in length, may be supported at not more than ten (10) foot intervals. Supports shall be adequate to maintain alignment and prevent sagging and shall be placed within eighteen (18) inches of the hub or joint. Hubless or compression gasket joints must be supported at least at every other joint except that when the developed length between supports exceeds four (4) feet, they shall be provided at each joint. Supports shall also be provided at each horizontal branch connection. Supports shall be placed on or immediately adjacent to the coupling. Suspended lines shall be suitably braced to prevent horizontal movement.
    c. Threaded pipe - Threaded pipe (IPS), shall be supported in accordance with Section 230529.
    d. Rigid support sway bracing shall be provided at changes in direction greater than 45 degrees for pipe sizes 4 inches and larger.
    e. For pipe sizes greater than 4 inches, axial restraints shall be provided for drain pipes at all changes in direction and at all changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.

9. The waste connections between fixtures and their respective collection and venting systems shall consist of galvanized steel nipples and cast iron drainage fittings.
10. All interior waste, soil, and vent piping up to 1-1/2" shall consist of galvanized steel with cast iron drainage fittings, all piping 1-1/2" and over shall consist of S.V. cast iron soil pipe and fittings.

11. All pipe and fittings shall have affixed thereon the CISPI grade mark of identification.
12. All vents shall be installed through the roof of at least the minimum size as required by jurisdictional code and shall be cast iron.
13. All vents protruding through the roof shall be not less than 2" size and extended to not less than 12 inches above the finished roof. Vents through built-up roofing shall be flashed with 24" x 24" x 4 lb. sheet lead. The flashing shall extend to top of vent and the edges turned down into a cast iron vent pipe. Single ply rubberized roofing systems shall be flashed around vent with top edge of roofing clamped to vent pipe and sealed with compatible sealant.
14. All vents shall be located in accordance with jurisdictional code and in no case less than two (2) feet from roof edge or parapet, or wall line of an "on the roof structure". Vent terminations shall not occur within twenty-five (25) feet of any outside air intake.
15. Vandal proof vent caps shall be installed on all sanitary vents extending through roofs which are accessible from ground level and on all roofs.
16. Provide all expansion joints, braces, earthquake restraints as required by the contract documents (Section 230548) and jurisdictional authority.

3.3 PROHIBITED PIPE ROUTING

A. Plumbing piping, regardless of contents (water, sewer, vent, etc.) shall not be routed through or above the following locations:

1. Electrical panel rooms
2. Electrical switch gear rooms
3. Electrical transformer rooms
4. Elevator shafts
5. Elevator equipment rooms
6. Data Centers
7. File Server Rooms / MDF / IDF

B. Should there be a conflict with the plans and the above paragraph, notify the Engineer immediately for corrective action prior to starting work.

3.4 COPPER DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT TUBE

A. All soil and waste lines below ground floor or buried below grade shall be SV cast iron pipe and fittings with gasketed joints.

B. Vents shall be type DWV or L copper with cast copper or brass drainage pattern fittings and shall terminate at least 12" above the finished roof construction, and flashed with self sealing neoprene boots with integral lead or copper flashing pans.

B. Bushings for soil, waste, drainage, or vent lines shall not be used.

C. Provide 50-50 Class Sn Pb soldered joints.

D. Support vertical soil, waste, drainage, stacks and vents from building structure with padded riser clamps, allow for adequate expansion of all copper piping.

3.5 TESTING

A. Schedule of Testing:

Service	Allowable Test Methods H_2O	CA	N_2	V	Minimum Test Pressure (psig)	Minimum Test Period (minutes)	Allowable Pressure Variance (psig)
1. Potable Water Pipe Valves & Fittings	X	X			125 100	60 60	-0- +1/2
2. Sanitary, Storm & Waste and Vent System:							
*Stack Height:							
0-23 FT.	X				10	30	-0-
24-34 FT.	X				15	30	-0-
35-46 FT.	X				20	20	-0-
47-57 FT.	X				25	20	-0-
58-69 FT.	X				30	10	-0-
70-80 FT.	X				35	10	-0-
81-92 FT.	X				40	10	-0-
93-103 FT.	X				45	10	-0-
Over 104 FT.	X				50	10	-0-

B. Testing connections for hydrostatic tests shall be made at the base of the system, CA, N2 and vacuum testing can be made from connections anywhere in the system tested.

C. In the event that tests fail, use a standard soap and brush inspection using "Trouble Bubble" Liquid high density soap as manufactured by Jersey Meter Co., Patterson N.J. Formula ST-1. After source of failure is discovered, correct and retest system. Repeat procedure until system sustains required testing successfully.

D. Testing contractor shall give at least 16 working hours notice to the General Contractor/Construction Manager so that arrangements for witnessing tests can be made. The General Contractor/Construction Manager shall witness and SIGN the required test form.

E. All joints, valves, fittings and piping accessory items shall be exposed to view during tests whether pipe is above or below ground. "Closed in" or "Buried" piping shall be re-exposed during testing.

F. Proper restraining of piping and test plugs shall be accomplished prior to test.

END OF SECTION 221410

SECTION 221411 - DISINFECTING WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Disinfection of Domestic Water Supply System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Disinfecting Water Supply System in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. Section 221410 - Plumbing Piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Disinfectant residual means the quantity of disinfectant in treated water.

B. pH factor means the measure of alkalinity and acidity in water.

C. ppm means parts per million.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Water Treatment Contractor: At least three years experience performing work specified herein.

B. Bacteriological Laboratory: Certified by Serving Water Board or District and be in compliance with the State and U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act.

1.5 REGULATORY AGENCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Local and State Regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for review and acceptance the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Water treatment contractor's evidence of experience.
2. Bacteriological laboratory's evidence of certification.

B. Submit printed data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. Disinfection Report:

a. Include the following:

Date issued.

Project name and location.

Treatment Contractor's name, address, and phone number.

Type and form of disinfectant used.

Time and date of disinfectant injection start.

Time and date of disinfectant injection completion.

Test locations.

Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.

Time and date of flushing start.

Time and date of flushing completion.

Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

2. Bacteriological Report:

a. Include the following:

Date issued.

Project name and location.

Laboratory's name, certification number, address and phone number.

Time and date of water sample collection.

Name of person collecting samples.

Test locations.

Time and date of laboratory test start.

Coliform bacteria test results for each Outlet tested. Certification that water conforms or fails to conform to bacterial standards of State and Federal Safe Drinking Water Act.

Bacteriologist's signature.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect against damage and discoloration.

B. Maintain caution labels on hazardous materials.

C. Maintain storage room dry and with temperatures as uniform as possible between 60 deg.F and 80 deg.F.

D. Do not store Caustic Soda directly on floor colder than 55 deg.F.

1.8 PROTECTING WORK OF OTHER TRADES

A. Provide necessary signs, barricades, and notices to prevent any person from accidentally consuming water or disturbing system being treated.

B. Protect against damage and discoloration caused by work of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTANT

A. Free chlorine; liquid, powder, tablet, or gas.

2.2 ALKALI

A. Caustic Soda or Soda Ash.

2.3 ACID

A. Hydrochloric type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Prior to starting work, verify that Domestic Water System is completed, flushed and clean.

B. Prior to starting work, notify Construction Manager/General Contractor of any defects requiring correction.

C. Do not start work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION OF WATER FOR TREATMENT

A. Verify pH factor of water to be treated.

B. If pH factor is less than 7.4, introduce sufficient alkali during disinfectant injection to produce 7.4 to 7.6 pH level.

C. If pH factor is greater than 7.6, introduce sufficient acid during disinfectant injection to lower pH to 7.4 to 7.6 level.

3.3 SYSTEM TREATMENT

A. Inject disinfectant throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 ppm residual.

B. Starting at outlet closest to water sources, bleed water from each outlet until water produces odor of disinfectant. Repeat process at each outlet throughout system.

C. Test for disinfectant residual at each of the following locations:

1. Ends of piping runs.
2. Remote outlets. (Ends of each multiple fixture branch line)
3. Tanks and domestic water heaters.
4. At least 15% of outlets on each floor as directed by Architect/Engineer.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. If resultant disinfectant residual test is less than 25 ppm, repeat System Treatment.

3.4 FLUSHING

A. Flush disinfectant from entire system; permit no more than residual rate of supplied incoming water.

3.5 BACTERIOLOGICAL TEST

A. Instruct Bacteriological Laboratory to take water samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing system.

B. Take water samples at each of the following locations:

1. Where water enters system.
2. Ends of piping runs.
3. Remote outlets.
4. Tanks.
5. At least 10% of outlets on each floor other than those used for testing disinfectant residual, where directed by Architect/Engineer, but in no case less than 2 outlets per floor.

C. Analyze Water Samples in accordance with Standard Methods for the examination of Water & Waste Water, published by American Water Works Assoc., 6666 W. Quincy Ave., Denver, CO 80235.

D. If Bacteriological Test proves water quality to be unacceptable, repeat System Treatment.

3.6 PRODUCT CLEANING & REPAIRING

A. Including work of other trades, clean, repair and touch-up, or replace when directed, products which have been soiled, discolored, or damaged by work of this Section.

B. Remove debris from Project Site upon work completion or sooner, if directed.

END OF SECTION 221411

SECTION 221430 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Drains and drainage products.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Safe pans and drain flashings.
D. Sillcocks, yard hydrants, hose bibbs and hose stations.
E. Pressure gauges, thermometers, and test plugs.
F. Shock arrestors.
G. Backflow preventers.
H. Pressure reducing valves.
I. Pressure and temperature relief valves.
J. Washer and dryer wall boxes.
K. Trap chargers and accessories.

1.2 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Furnish electrical outlets installed in Washer Wall Box for Division 26 power wiring installation.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Plumbing Specialties in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Floor Drains (FD)
2. Floor Sinks (FS)
3. Sillcocks (SC), Ground Hydrants (GH) and Yard Hydrants (YH)
4. Hose bibbs (HB) and Hose Stations (HV)
5. Pressure gauges (PG)
6. Thermometers (T)
7. Shock Arrestors (SA)
8. Backflow Preventer (BP)

9. Pressure Reducing Valve (PRV)
10. Washer Wall Box (WWB)
11. Dryer Vent Wall Box (DVWB)
12. Trap Primers (TP)

B. Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. Backflow Preventer (BP)
2. Pressure Reducing Valve (PRV)

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Provide original copies of all warranties for specific equipment where specified and in accordance with Section 230500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Where acceptable manufacturers are listed, these manufacturers must submit products that are in fact equivalent in all respects of materials, design, function, and appearance to the manufacturer listed as the base manufacturer in the specification body or drawing schedules. Deviations of any type will not be acceptable.

B. Where other acceptable manufacturers are not listed, only the base manufacturer will be accepted.

C. All items of like nomenclature shall be supplied by one manufacturer only.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS (FD)

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Wade series 1100, JR Smith series 2005, Josam series 30000, Zurn series Z-415, Watts FD-100 series, MIFAB series F-1100.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS, HEAVY DUTY

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Wade series 1240, JR Smith series 2330, Josam series 31200, Zurn series Z-512, Watts FD-340 series, MIFAB series F-1340C.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.4 FLOOR SINKS (FS)

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Wade series 9110/9140, JR Smith series 3100/3150, Josam series 49000/49040, Zurn series Z-1900/Z-1910, Watts FD-860 series, MIFAB series FS-1520/FS-1730.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.5 FLOOR CLEANOUTS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Wade series 6000, JR Smith series 4020/4100/4200, Josam series 56000, Zurn series Z-1400, Watts CO-200-R/200-RX/200-US series, MIFAB series C1100-R/C1100-XR/C1100-UR.

B. Cast iron adjustable body, ABS plug, vandal-proof security screws.

1. Provide flange and flashing clamp for Cleanouts in areas with waterproof membrane and all cleanouts above slab-on-grade.

2. Provide nickel bronze top to match floor finish as indicated in the Architectural finish schedule. Provide heavy duty nickel bronze top for cleanouts in storage rooms, kitchens, and similar areas. Provide heavy duty cast iron or ductile iron top for cleanouts in equipment rooms, traffic areas, parking areas, and similar unfinished areas.

2.6 WALL CLEANOUTS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Wade series 8560 with 8480R, JR Smith series 4530, Josam series 58790, Zurn series 1446, Watts CO-460-RD series, MIFAB series C-1460.

B. Cast iron clean out tee, ABS plug, vandal proof security screws, stainless steel cover with screw.

2.7 GRADE CLEANOUTS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Wade series 8300 MF with 6000 spigot outlet, JR Smith series 4250, Josam series 58850, Zurn series Z-1474 with Z-1449, Watts CO-300 series, MIFAB series C-1300.

B. Heavy duty cast iron clean out housing, heavy duty cast iron or ductile iron cover, cast iron ferrule, ABS plug, vandal proof security screws.

1. Provide piping system identification cast into cover; "SAN" for sanitary waste cleanouts, "STORM" for storm drainage cleanouts.

2.8 VENT CAPS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: JR Smith series 1748, Josam series 26700, Zurn series Z-193, Watts RD-680 series, MIFAB series R-1930.

B. Cast iron body and dome, vandal proof screws.

2.9 SAFE PANS AND DRAIN FLASHINGS

A. Provide one of following systems:

1. #24 B&S gauge (0.021") minimum sheet copper with l5 lb. asphaltic felt sub pan (underliner).
2. 0.040" non-plasticized chlorinated polyethylene sheet with 30 lb. felt underliner.
3. 3 ply 15 mil polyvinylchloride sheet with 30 lb. felt underliner.

2.10 WATER HEATER SAFETY PAN (WHSP)

A. Provide Shamrock Industries Inc. or equivalent gray polyethylene pan 2" larger than heater on all sides and minimum 1-1/2” deep with side or bottom drain fitting on electric water heaters installed above ceilings, under counters or on wood flooring.

B. Provide Ruud Mfg. Co. "Heater Pan", Canplas or equivalent spun aluminum pan 2” larger than heater on all sides and minimum 1-1/2” deep with side or bottom drain fitting on gas fired water heaters installed on combustible foundations with 3/4" thick fire proof liner between pan and combustible construction.

2.11 SILLCOCK, EXPOSED, NON-FREEZE

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Woodford series 65, JR Smith series 5609, Josam series 71050, Zurn series Z-1310, Wade series 8600, Watts HY-420 series.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.12 HOSE BIBBS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: As listed in schedule.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.13 STATIONARY PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Trerice 600C Series, Weksler Regal Series, Weiss Instruments.

B. Schedule:

Type	4-1/2” Dial
Bourbon Tube/Socket	Stainless Steel Tube 316 Stainless Steel Socket
Accuracy	ANSI B40.1 Grade 1A 1% F.S. over middle half of range
Case	Cast Aluminum
Window	Clear Glass
Snubber	Yes
Coil Syphon	For Steam Service
Gauge Cock	Yes
Set Hand	No
Silicone Filled	No
Weatherproof	No

C. Range: Select gauges for the following standard ranges unless otherwise indicated on drawings, or as required for special systems.

1. Domestic Water 0 to +160 psi
2. Pump Gauges -30 in Hg to +100 psi

2.14 STATIONARY THERMOMETERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Trerice Industrial Series, Ametek Industrial Series, Weiss Instruments, Miljoco, Weksler.

B. Schedule:

Type	Adjustable angle
Case	9" cast aluminum
Window	Clear acrylic
Tube	Lens front, magnifying
Stem	Aluminum, insertable
Separable Socket	Brass
Fill Type	Spirit: Blue colored, organic

C. Range: Select thermometers, for the following standard ranges unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or as required for special systems.

1. Domestic cold water 0 to 100 °F
2. Domestic hot water 30 to 240 °F

2.15 SHOCK ARRESTORS FOR WATER (SA)

A. Manufacturer: Precision Plumbing Products Co., Wade Shokstop, J.R. Smith series 5000, Josam series 75000, Zurn Z-1700, Watts SS series.

B. Schedule:

"P.D.I." SIZE	FIXTURE UNITS
A	1-11
B	12-32
C	33-60
D	61-113
E	114-154
F	155-330

2.16 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Conbraco Series 40-200, Watts series 009 and 909, Febco series 825Y, Hersey series FRP-II.

B. Bronze body, independent spring loaded check valves, diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve, shut-off ball valves, strainer, test cocks. Suitable for water temperature range of 33-140 °F.

C. Approved under ASSE 1013 and AWWA C511.

D. Backflow preventer test kit: Provide complete test kit including pressure gauge, test valves, high pressure hoses, adaptor fittings, mounting strap, and instructions, in a corrosion resistant carrying case.

2.17 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV)

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Watts series N223B, Conbraco, Hoffman.

B. 300 psi bronze body, replaceable seat, strainer, adjustable outlet pressure, thermal expansion by-pass. Suitable for water temperature up to 160 °F.

C. Approved under ASSE 1003 and IAPMO.

2.18 TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES (T&P)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Kunkle, Watts, Conbraco, McDonnell and Miller.

B. Schedule:

TYPES	SIZE	MAKE	MODEL	SERVICE	MAX PRESS	ASME MAX TEMP	ASME RATING BTUH MAXIMUM
T & P	3/4"	Kunkle	137	Water Pressure Vessel	125 psig	250 F	2,230,000
Press	3/4"	Kunkle	84-45	Air	125 psig	300 F	NA
Vac	3/4"	Kunkle	80-45	Vacuum	15" Hg	300 F	NA
T & P	3/4"	Watts	40XL8	Water Heater	125 psig	210 F	777,600

2.19 AUTOMATIC CLOTHES WASHER SUPPLY AND DRAIN BOX (WWB)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Guy Gray, Symmons, Watts Regulator.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.20 DRYER VENT WALL BOX (DVWB)

A. Manufacturer: Guy Gray.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

2.21 TRAP CHARGERS AND ACCESSORIES (NO PLAN CODE)

A. Manufacturer: Precision Plumbing Products, Co. ("P.P.P.")

B. Pressure Activated Trap Primers:

1. Schedule:

MODEL	DISTRIBUTION UNIT	SUPPLY TUBE
P-1	1 thru 4 outlets per unit as shown on drawings.	Single

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DRAINS

A. Coordinate drain placement with Contractor for Division 3 - Concrete.

B. Drain, strainer, and grate finishes shall be as specified, cover all finished surfaces during construction to prevent damage.

C. Install drains with "P" pattern traps and vents as required.

D. All drain bodies shall be plugged during construction to prevent foreign objects, dirt, concrete, etc. from entering the drain and drainage piping.

E. Planter drains shall not receive domes until final landscaping is accomplished. Provide closure plugs until landscaping and dome installation is furnished.

F. Drains shall be set flush and level with finished surfaces, with grate pattern parallel or perpendicular to adjacent walls or floor patterns.

G. Flash all drains on roofs, upper floors, and floor over crawl spaces with 24"x24" minimum flashing pans. Shower pans shall be turned up in walls to a minimum of 6" above the shower receptor threshold.

H. Clean and polish all drain bowls, rims, strainers, and grates prior to final inspection.

3.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts in waste, soil, and storm piping at each change in direction greater than 45°, as required by Jurisdictional Code.

B. Provide cleanouts at 50 feet on center for all interior sanitary and storm piping, and at each base of waste, soil or storm pipe stack or drop, 100 feet on center for all exterior sanitary and storm piping or as required by jurisdictional code.

C. Provide appropriate access tops for imposed construction.

D. Coordinate interior floor cleanout locations with contractor for Division 3 - Concrete.

E. Cleanouts to be provided with ABS or Delrin plugs. Lead sealed, brass, or cast iron plugs will not be acceptable unless specifically required by jurisdictional code authority.

F. Provide 24"x24" minimum flashing pans and clamp devices for all cleanouts located on upper floors or floors over crawl spaces.

G. Where cleanout arms extend horizontally and/or vertically more than 15 feet from the sewer main which they are serving, provide 2" minimum vent off the end of the arm and connect to the building vent system.

H. Clean and polish all cleanout access covers prior to final inspection.

I. Cleanout access covers shall be flush and level with finished building surfaces.

J. Install cleanout plugs on exposed or accessible piping. Plugs shall be line size up to 3" and over 8", 4" plugs for sizes 4" thru 8".

K. Provide wall cleanouts where piping is concealed in walls or non-accessible chases, use tapped cleanout tee or tapped extension to within 4" of wall face. Do not use no-hub type blind plugs for wall cleanouts.

L. Provide 12"x12"x8" thick 3000 lb. concrete pads for all grade cleanouts. Concrete shall be in accordance with Division 3 - Concrete. Tops of pads to be 1" above finish grade and cleanout access flush and level and centered in pad surface.

3.3 SANITARY VENT CAPS

A. Install where shown on drawings, vandal resistant vent caps a minimum of 14" above the roof surface.

B. Provide 24"x24"x4 lb. sheet lead flashing up 12" above roof to vent flashing collar.

C. Secure dome and entire assembly tight to pipe.

3.4 SAFE PANS AND DRAIN FLASHINGS (no plan code)

A. Provide safe pans for all shower bases, shower rooms, wet rooms and kitchen areas. Pans shall extend wall to wall and turn up at least 6" above finish floor level or receptor rims into wall construction. Pans shall be laid over non-puncturing base such as heavy asphaltic felt, fine sand that bears no silica, or other acceptable material.

B. All drains on upper floors or over crawl spaces shall be flashed with flashing extending a minimum of 12" beyond the drain top dimensions.

C. Seams to be folded and shaped as required:

1. Solder lead seams.
2. Solder sheet copper seams with 50/50 (50% tin, 50% lead) or 45/55 (45% tin, 55% lead) commercial grade solder.
3. Solvent weld PVC and un-plasticized chlorinated polyethylene seams.

3.5 WATER HEATER SAFETY PAN (WHSP)

A. Install safety pans for all electric water heaters installed above ceilings, under counters or on wood flooring. Route drain to floor sink/drain with indirect connection.

B. Install safety pans for all gas fired water heaters installed on combustible foundations or where leakage will cause damage. Route drain to floor sink/drain with indirect connection.

C. Provide structural supports, air gapped pan drains, drain extensions and pan drain connections as required.

3.6 SILLCOCKS (SC)

A. Provide sillcocks at 100 feet maximum spacing around building perimeter, and at other locations shown on Drawings.

B. Provide all sillcocks with accessible stop and drain valves in heated areas, provide access panels where required.

C. Provide flush or surface mounting, square and plumb to building walls, with supply tube pitched for complete drainout.

D. Anchor all sillcocks with anchor flange provided by manufacturer.

E. Caulk annular space between walls and sillcock and sillcock piping with non-hardening silicone base sealant.

F. Mount sillcocks at 24" above finished grade or surfacing.

G. Where mounting heights other than 24" are shown on the Drawings, the Drawings shall supercede the Specifications.

H. Vacuum breakers to be non-removable.

I. Clean all surfaces including faceplate, box, access door, cam lock and interior of box prior to final inspection.

J. Sillcocks shall not be operated by hand tools, provide 2 keys per sillcock. Units found to be marred due to hand tool operation or other causes, shall be replaced at no increase to the Contract Sum.

K. Clean and polish entire sillcock prior to final inspection.

3.7 HOSE BIBBS (HB)

A. Provide hose bibbs in each equipment room, toilet room and kitchen area equipped with floor drainage systems and where shown on drawings, maximum spacing shall accommodate 50 feet of hose to any point within the drainage area measured around obstructions and equipment, in lieu of straight line measurement. Hose bibbs in toilet rooms mounted under standard lavatory, do not install near ADA lavatory where it could impede access.

B. Anchor hose bibb within wall for rigid flush flange mounting.

C. Install bibb true and plumb with wall flange flush to surface, caulk annular space between wall and flange.

D. Mounting height to be 18" above floor in toilet rooms and immediately under furthest lavatory from entry, 60" above floor in equipment rooms or as shown on drawings.

E. Hose bibbs shall not be operated with hand tools, use only tee handle, furnish one tee handle per bibb. Units found marred due to hand tool operation or other causes will be replaced at Contractors expense.

F. Clean and polish hose bibbs prior to final inspection.

3.8 STATIONARY PRESSURE GAUGES (PG)

A. Provide gauges for steam, water, air and vacuum systems, complete with gauge cocks and snubbers, where required by Drawings.

B. Install in semi or upright position, tilted so as to be readable from floor level.

C. Clean gauge, and glass, and calibrate by test prior to final inspection.

3.9 STATIONARY THERMOMETERS (T)

A. Install thermometers where indicated on Drawings in upright position with case tilted to be readable from floor level.

B. Clean case and glass prior to final inspection.

3.10 SHOCK ARRESTORS FOR WATER (SA)

A. Provide shock arrestors in accordance with Plumbing Drainage Institute (PDI) Standard WH-201 and as shown on drawings.

B. Provide 8"x8" minimum access panels centered on each shock arrestor that is otherwise inaccessible.

C. Shock arrestors shall be mounted as close to the line or quick closing valve as possible. Remote mounting or excessive (over 6") nipple mounting will not be acceptable.

D. Gate valves installed at each shock arrestor will not generally be required. Furnish only where specifically shown on drawings.

E. Each shock absorber piston shall be exercised at least once prior to final installation. (Physically move the piston up into chamber from throat of unit. Use wooden push rod only in the performance of this exercise.)

3.11 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTER (BP)

A. Provide reduced pressure type backflow preventers on all connections between the domestic water system and make-up supplies to any non potable system, i.e.: Heating, Boilers, Cooling Towers, Chiller, Evaporative Coolers, and the like.

B. Anchor backflow preventer in place.

C. Clean and test assembly in place in accordance with State Health Code.

D. Provide funnels and attach to unit per manufacturers instructions, in true, level and plumb position.

E. Provide IPS to solder adaptor to funnel outlet and run type M copper tubing in an unobtrusive manner routed to an approved drain receptor.

F. Hang and anchor drain tubing so as to be rigid and stable.

G. Permanently affix drain outlet at drain receptor so as to be rigid and unmovable.

3.12 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV)

A. Provide unistrut or similar frame for mounting all components of the pressure reducing valve station.

B. Arrangement shall be as shown on Drawings including by-pass.

C. Provide drain valves both sides of station on headers on low points.

D. Provide unions, strainer, valves, petcocks, gauges, straps and other accessories as detailed on Drawings.

E. Set each pressure reducing valve using full system pressure and flow individually to outlet pressures specified.

F. All gauges shall be installed to be readable from floor level. Provide petcocks on each gauge connection.

3.13 TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES (T & P)

A. Provide temperature and pressure relief valves, with full size drains extended and air gapped to floor drains or approved receptor. Provide relief valves on all water heaters, pressure vessels and closed piping systems.

3.14 TRAP CHARGERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Provide trap primer valve, gooseneck connection, distribution boxes, distribution tubing, air gap or vacuum breaker, extension drains, and pattern traps with charger connections for all emergency floor drains.

B. Support and brace charger, distribution boxes, piping and connections as appropriate.

3.15 WASHER WALL BOXES (WWB) AND DRYER WALL BOX (DVWB)

A. Set level and plumb and at height required by furnished appliances.

B. Coordinate with Appliance Supplier.

C. Provide water, waste, and vents as required.

D. Provide shock arrestors on hot and cold supplies to box as close to box connections as possible - provide 8"x8" access panel to each shock arrestor.

END OF SECTION 221430

SECTION 224440 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.

B. Plumbing Fixture Accessories.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT FURNISHED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Section 114000 - Food Service Equipment: Kitchen fixtures, trim and equipment.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this section and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 221410 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 221430 - Plumbing Specialties.

C. Section 224450– Plumbing Equipment.

D. Section 224460 - Special Plumbing Equipment Systems.

E. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:

1. ANSI A112.19.1 - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
2. ANSI A112.19.2 - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
3. ANSI A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide all plumbing fixtures, materials, labor, accurate rough-in setting, leveling and adjustments of all fixtures, trim and specialties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification:

1. Provide fixtures trim and specialties in accordance with style, type, quality and function as established by the named manufacturer and model specified for each item.
2. Provide all installations in accordance with jurisdictional code and health authorities standards, restrictions and recommendations.
3. Provide all fixtures and trim using a single manufacturer where possible, deviation will be allowed only where specifications indicate otherwise.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Fixtures
2. Carriers
3. P-Traps
4. Faucets, showerheads, valves, cocks, supplies and stops.
5. Finishes, material and colors.
6. Fixture specialties

B. Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. Flush Valves and Faucets.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Provide original copies of all warranties and extended warranties for specific equipment where specified and in accordance with Section 230500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cast iron and vitreous china: Kohler - Eljer - American Standard – Crane - Zurn – Toto - Mansfield.

B. Stainless steel sink 316 18 gauge minimum: Elkay - Just - Haws - Kohler.

C. Molded Stone: Fiat - Florestone - Stern Williams - E.L. Mustee.

D. Terrazzo: Fiat - Florestone - Stern Williams - Bradley.

E. Fiberglass and Plastic: Kohler - Snyder - Owens Corning - Bradley - Aquarius - Fiat - E.L. Mustee - Fiberglass Systems - Lasco Hitech - FLorestone - Sterling.

F. Dual Flush Water Closet Flush Valves: Sloan – Zurn - Mansfield.

G. Low Flow Urinals: Sloan – Zurn – Toto – Kohler - Mansfield.

H. Electric Water Coolers: Elkay - Halsey Taylor - Cordley - Haws - Sunroc - Filtrine - Oasis - Acorn.

I. Specialty Drinking Fountains: Western - Haws - Filtrine - Halsey Taylor - Elkay - Oasis - Acorn.

J. Emergency Showers and Eye Wash Equipment: Haws – Western - Speakman - Water Saver Co. - Chicago Faucet - T & S Brass - Bradley - Guardian - Encon.

K. Laboratory Faucets and Cocks: Chicago Faucet - Water Saver Co. - T & S Brass - Royal Brass - Speakman – Zurn - Delta.

L. Water Mixing Valves Thermostatic, or Pressure Balanced: Leonard - Symmons - Kohler - Powers - Lawler – Bradley – Watts – Amstrong International - Delta.

M. Metering Faucets: Bradley - Symmons – Speakman - Zurn – Moen - Delta.

N. Flush Valves: Sloan Royal - Delany Flushboy – Zurn - Aquaflush – Toto – Moen (hands free) - Speakman.

1. All flush valves require ‘dirt grabber’ flush valve filter field installed. See paragraph 2.23 in this section.

O. Toilet Seats: Comfort Seats – Bemis - Beneke - Sperzel - Church.

P. Traps, Stops, Supplies, Airgaps, Drains: Kohler - Eljer - American Standard - Bridgeport - Brasscraft - Dearborn - Sayco - Frost - Eastman - McGuire – Zurn - Delta.

Q. Chair Carriers: Josam - J.R. Smith - Zurn - Wade – Mifab - Watts.

R. Faucets: Kohler - Eljer - American Standard - Bradley - Valley - Elkay - Chicago - Delta - Moen - Symmons - Speakman - T&S Brass – Zurn - Watts.

S. Sensor Faucets: Sloan – Zurn – Toto - Moen - Speakman - Bradley - T&S Brass – Delta – Chicago Faucets - Symmons.

T. Kitchen Equipment Trim: Fisher - Chicago Faucet - T & S Brass - Delta.

2.2 WATER CLOSETS

A. Floor Set, Siphon Jet, Valve Operated, Water Saver, 12" rough with open front seat: See Drawings

2.3 LAVATORIES

A. Wall Hung, Vitreous China, Carrier Mounted: See Drawings

2.4 LOW FLOW URINALS: SEE DRAWINGS

2.5 SERVICE SINKS

A. Molded Stone: See Drawings

B. Enameled Cast Iron: See Drawings

2.6 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Wall Hung, Carrier Mounted, Two Level: See Drawings

2.7 SINKS

A. Enameled Cast Iron Self Rim US. Brass "Valley" Faucet Trim: See Drawings

B. Stainless Steel, Self Rim: See Drawings

2.8 SHOWERS

A. Individual Concealed Pressure and Thermostatic Balancing Valve and Head. (Stall provided under Architectural Divisions of the Work.)

1. See Drawings

2.9 MASTER THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Cabinet Mounted and Exposed Type Master Mixing Valves: See Drawings

2.10 MASTER THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Cabinet mounted and exposed type master mixing valves: adjustable setpoint, thermostatic type, adjustable limit stops, ball valve shut-offs, inlet checkstops, outlet thermometer. Provide recessed locking stainless steel cabinet where indicated.

B. Provide valves of sizes and capacities scheduled on Drawings. Provide high-low manifold type where specified and where required to meet specified range of flow.

C. Leonard Type TM, Symmons Series 5, Bradley.

2.11 LAVATORY THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Adjustable high temperature limit stop (factory set for 110°F), thermostatic type, inlet checkstops. Provide recessed locking stainless steel cabinet where indicated.

B. Provide valves of sizes and capacities scheduled on Drawings.

C. Models:

1. Exposed: Leonard 210-SB, Symmons Series 5.
2. S.S. Cabinet: Leonard TA-254-STSTL, Symmons Series 5B., Bradley.

2.12 FIXTURE SUPPLIES & STOPS

A. Schedule:

Sink & Lavatory Supplies:		(1/4 turn chrome ball valve, stainless steel braided tube, 1/2” x 3/8”) (L.K. Stops, 12" Riser, 1/2 x 3/8)			
Make:	Brass Craft	Bridgeport	Frost	Dearborn	Watts
Model:	SCR 1912	1694 LK	7824-2LK	2712 KCW	BV8940LK
DF & Lavatory Supplies:		(W.H. Stops, 12" Riser, 1/2" x 3/8")			
Make:	Brass Craft	Bridgeport	Frost	Dearborn	Watts
Model:	CR 1912	1694	7824-2	2712 SCW	BV8940LK
Bidet & Sink Supplies:		(L.K. Stop, 20" Riser, 1/2" x 1/2")			
Make:	Brass Craft	Bridgeport	Frost	Dearborn	Watts
Model:	SCR 3920	1666 or 1786	8135-2/8218-2	None	BV8940LK
Bidet & Sink Supplies:		(W.H. Stop, 20" Riser, 1/2" x 1/2")			
Make:	Brass Craft	Bridgeport	Frost	Dearborn	Watts
Model:	CR 3920A	1695 MOD	7816-2	None	BV8940LK
Water Closet Tank Supplies:		(L.K.) Stop. 12" Riser, 1/2 x 3/8)			
Make:	Brass Craft	Bridgeport	Frost	Dearborn	Watts
Model:	SCR 1912 DL	1770 LK	7925-2LK	3112 KCW	BV8940LK
Water Closet Tank Supplies:		(W.H. Stop, 12" Riser, 1/2 x 3/8)			
Make:	Brass Craft	Bridgeport	Frost	Dearborn	Watts
Model:	CR 1912 DL	1170	7925-2	3112 SCW	BV8940LK

2.13 FLUSH VALVE FILTER ‘DIRT GRABBER’

A. ‘Dirt Grabber’ Flush Valve Filter #SFDG1, South Fork Manufacturing Telephone (801) 953-3001.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examination: Examine the contract documents and provide all necessary attachments, accessories, support equipment and materials as necessary to fit allocated spaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify all dimensions and installation requirements so that work can be accurately fitted to other construction and in accordance with the intent of the contract documents. Be responsible for accuracy of measurements and adequate space requirements for the precise fitting and assembly of finished work.

3.3 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/PERFORMANCE/ERECTION

A. Water Closets:

1. Wall Mounted

a. Closet carriers are to be rigidly anchored to the floor structure in accordance with manufactures installation instructions.
b. Wall mounted water closets will be rigidly supported with brass mounting studs on a concealed metal carrier. Transmitting fixture weight loads to the fixture pipe connection or wall framing will not be acceptable.
c. Water closets and trim shall be set level and plumb.
d. Spacing of water closets shall be in accordance with contract documents and jurisdictional codes.
e. Flush valve serving water closets located within the handicap stalls shall be installed with the flush handle to the “open side” of the toilet stall (opposite of the grab bar side).

2. Floor Mounted

a. Floor mounted water closet flanges are to be solidly anchored to the floor with lag screws, or bolts and expanders as appropriate for floor construction.
b. Water closet bowls are to be rigidly anchored to the floor flanges.
c. Provide fixture bolt caps to match fixture color for all exposed fixture bolts and nuts.
d. Water closets and trim shall be set level and plumb. Insert copper shims under base of bowl if required to level unit.
e. Spacing of water closets shall be in accordance with contract documents and jurisdictional codes.
f. Flush valve serving water closets located within the handicap stalls shall be installed with the flush handle to the “open side” of the toilet stall (opposite of the grab bar side).

3. Water Closet Supplies

a. Supplies shall be roughed with "L" copper tube nipple through wall cut to exact length and finished with escutcheon, matching fixture trim finish.

4. Water Closet Seats

a. Secure seats to water closets and adjust self-sustaining check hinge to hold the seat at any raised position. Removable bumpers shall match seat color and be secured.

B. Lavatories:

1. Wall and Counter Mounted

a. Wall mounted lavatory carriers are to be rigidly anchored to the floor structure in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
b. Carriers are to be furnished with a metal mounting plate and bearing plate or concealed arm carriers.
c. Wall mounted lavatories are to be supported by concealed metal carriers. Transmitting fixture weight loads to the fixture pipe connection is not acceptable.
d. Wood or metal mounting plates anchored to the wall framing or studs will not be acceptable.
e. Carriers are to become part of the structure and the lavatories shall not exert any weight or stress on the interior wall.
f. Lavatories and trim shall be set level and plumb.
g. Spacing of lavatories shall be in accordance with contract documents and jurisdictional codes.

C. Urinals:

1. Wall Mounted

a. Wall mounted urinal carriers are to be rigidly anchored to the floor structure in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
b. Wall mounted urinals are to be supported by concealed metal carriers. Transmitting fixture weight loads to the fixture pipe connection will not be acceptable.
c. Wood or metal mounting plates anchored to the wall framing or studs are not acceptable.
d. Carriers are to become part of the structure and the urinals shall not exert any weight or stress on the interior wall.
e. Urinals and trim shall be set level and plumb.
f. Spacing of urinals shall be in accordance with contract documents and jurisdictional codes.
g. Install urinals in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.

D. Service Sink:

1. Install service sink in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
2. Terrazzo service sinks shall be set on a minimum of 1/4" of silica free sand bedding shimmed with copper shims.

3. Wall mounted service sink trap standards are to be rigidly anchored to the floor structure in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
4. Install mop hangers over service sinks, on wall adjacent and perpendicular to faucet mounting, so mops drain into sink.
5. Install hose brackets and attach hoses to service sink faucets.
6. Service sinks and trim shall be set level and plumb.

E. Electric Water Cooler:

1. Wall Mounted
   a. Electric water cooler carriers are to be rigidly anchored to the floor structure in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
   b. Wall mounted electric water coolers are to be supported by concealed metal carriers. Transmitting fixture weight load to the fixture pipe connection will not be acceptable.
   c. Wood or metal mounting plates anchored to studs or wall framing will not be acceptable.
   d. Carriers are to become part of the structure and the electric water coolers shall not exert any weight or stress on the interior wall.

2. Fully Recessed

   a. Fully recessed electric water coolers shall be furnished with wall mounting boxes anchored to building construction. Electric water coolers shall be mounted flush to finished wall.

F. Sinks:

1. Each sink compartment shall be separately trapped and wasted to wall, continuous waste is not acceptable.
2. Undercounter dishwasher waste shall be provided with air gap fitting through sink backledge and waste to a dishwasher directional tee upstream of sink trap. Do not connect dishwasher to disposer tap inlet.
3. Furnish separate loose key angle or straight stops on dishwasher supplies.

G. Showers:

1. Stall Showers

   a. Waste outlets for shower compartment receptors shall be a minimum of 3 inches in diameter with a removable strainer.
   b. All shower stalls except those having metal enameled receptors, shall have a lead or copper shower pan or the equivalent thereof as determined in Section 221430.
   c. The shower drain grate area shall be not less then 1-1/2 times the free area of the waste pipe.

H. Master Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

1. Install master thermostatic mixing valves in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions. Limit maximum temperature to 110 deg. F. by setting temperature limit stop for handle.

I. Pressure Balance Type Shower Valves:

1. Adjust limit stop control to 110 degrees F maximum temperature. Failure to adjust this control properly may result in serious scalding.

J. Fixture Supplies and Stops:

1. Provide fixture supplies and stops on every individual fixture or appliance.
2. Stops shall be compression by compression types with flexible straight copper tube risers, loose key or wheel handles stops. Provide one key per fixture for all loose key (L.K.) stops.
3. All components, stops, risers, inlet pipe and escutcheon shall be chrome plated brass, polished stainless steel, or special finish as specified for fixture trim.
4. Supplies and stops shall be anchored rigidly behind walls, eliminating push or pull movement.

K. Escutcheon Plates:

1. Provide cast brass chrome plated single piece escutcheons for all penetrations of piping thru walls, floors, or ceilings in finished and unfinished areas.

L. Faucets and Flushometers:

1. Faucets and flushometers shall be anchored rigidly behind walls, eliminating any push or pull movement.

M. Caulking:

1. All wall and floor mounted fixtures shall be caulked with a non-hardening white or fixture color match for colored fixtures adhesive elastomeric sealant compound providing a watertight seal at the joint with the walls or floor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

A. Coordination of electrical service for all electric water coolers, garbage disposal units and whirlpool tubs will be the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor in accordance with Section 230529.

3.5 FIXTURE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide supply and waste connections for fixtures in accordance with the following table of minimum sizes or larger as required by jurisdictional codes, or drawings.

Fixture Description:	Hot Water:	Cold Water:	Waste:	Vent:
Water Closet (WC)				
Flush Valve:	NA	1”	4”	2”
Water Closet (WC)				
Tank Operated:	NA	½”	4”	2”
Lavatory (L):	½”	½”	1-1/4”	1-1/4”
Urinal (U):				
Flush Valve:	NA	¾”	2”	1-1/2”
Service Sinks (SS):	½”	½”	3”	1-1/2”
Sink (S):	½”	½”	1-1/2”	1-1/2”
Electric Water Cooler (EWC):	NA	½”	1-1/4”	1-1/4”
Shower (SH):	½”	½”	3”	1-1/2”

3.6 FAUCET OPERATING ROTATION

A. Standard 2 handle faucets shall rotate as follows:

1. Hot Water clockwise to "on", counter clockwise to "off".
2. Cold Water counter clockwise to "on", clockwise to "off".

B. Wrist blade handle faucets:

1. Initial setting at "off" (rest) position shall have handles parallel to the fixture apron or counter front.
2. Hot Water; Counter clockwise to full on (1/4 turn), clockwise to "off".
3. Cold Water; clockwise to full on (1/4 turn), counter clockwise to "off".

3.7 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Adjustment: Adjust all flush valves, faucets, metering devices, shower heads, gas, air and vacuum cocks, and bubblers for proper flow and action after flushing operations are accomplished.

B. Cleaning: Clean all fixtures, trim, accessories and attachments including strainers, traps, aerators, and valves.

3.8 FLUSH VALVE FILTER ‘DIRT GRABBER’

A. Plumbing Contractor shall install a SFDG1 ‘Dirt Grabber’ Flush Valve Filter according to manufacturer’s installation instructions in each urinal or toilet diaphragm-type flush valve manufactured by Sloan or Zurn prior to turning on water to the flush valve, but after water lines have been flushed and disinfected per the specifications.

All other flush valves must contain a filtering device similar to the ‘Dirt Grabber’ to protect the seating area from foreign debris which may enter the flush valve with the water. (The filtering media shall contain openings no larger than .0092” and consist of a minimum of 2-3/4 square inches of filtering material and shall not restrict water flow or result in a reduced volume of water per flush.)

NOTE: The SFDG1 ‘Dirt Grabber’ Flush Valve Filter is manufactured by:

South Fork Manufacturing
798 No. Sage Dr.
Morgan, UT 84050
Phone: 801-953-3001
Fax: 801-829-4146

END OF SECTION 224440

SECTION 224450 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Water Heaters and Accessories
B. Water Softener

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Plumbing Equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

D. Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

E. Section 230548 - Mechanical Seismic Control.

F. Section 221410 - Plumbing Piping.

G. Section 221430 - Plumbing Specialties.

H. Section 231123- Natural Gas Systems.

I. Section 235100 - Breechings, Chimneys, Stacks and Flues.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product specification data for the following items under provision of The General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Water Heaters, Accessories and Controls.
2. Water Softener.

B. Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. Water Heaters and Accessories.
2. Water Softener.

1.4 WARRANTIES

A. Provide original warranties for specific equipment of term specified and in accordance with Section 230500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT ACCEPTANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers are listed for each product, and manufacturers shall submit products that are in fact equivalent in all respects of material, design, function, size, and appearance to the manufacturer specified. Deviations of any type will not be acceptable.

B. Where acceptable manufacturers are not listed, only the manufacturer specified will be accepted.

C. All equipment of like use and nomenclature shall be supplied by one manufacturer only.

2.2 GAS FIRED STORAGE TYPE WATER HEATERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: A.O. Smith, Hatco, Lochinvar, P.V.I. Industries, Rheem, Ruud, State Industries, Bradford White, Thermal Solutions, Armstrong International.

B. Description and Schedule:

1. Provide glass lined tank rated for 150 psi, 300 psi test, ASME Code Construction AGA Certified, and in conformance with ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Conservation Standards.
2. Provide ASME certified pressure and temperature relief valve, power burner, 100% pilot and main burner safety shut off, electronic spark ignition.
3. Schedule: See Drawings
4. Provide three year full non prorated warranty.
5. Burners shall be orificed for equivalent BTUH at altitude of, and calorific value of, gas at point of installation.

2.3 DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Taco
2. Bell and Gossett
3. Grundfos
4. Armstrong
5. Patterson

B. Provide in-line type circulating pumps, all bronze construction, bronze face bracket, cast bronze one piece enclosed type impeller hydraulically and dynamically balanced, alloy steel shaft with cupro-nickel shaft sleeve, carbon/ceramic mechanical shaft seal, non metalic noiseless coupler, resilient mounted dry proof motor with sleeve bearings and over load protection, pump bearing and seal assembly shall be replaceable cartridge design, one cartridge and seal to fit all pumps supplied, provide two extra cartridges and seals, oil level dip sticks (one for each pump), and oil drain plug, 125 psig @ 240 deg.F rating.

C. Provide one aquastat pump operating switch for remote mounting as shown on drawings. (One switch per pump).

D. Schedule: See Drawings

2.4 WATER SOFTENER

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Culligan, Bruner, Columbia, Phoenix, Marlo Inc., CSI Water Treatment Systems.

1. Where manufacturers are listed, these manufacturers must submit products that are in fact equivalent in all respects of materials, design, and function.
2. Where acceptable manufacturers are not listed only the base manufacturer will be accepted.
3. All items of like nomenclature shall be supplied by one manufacturer only.

B. Schedule: See Drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GAS FIRED STORAGE TYPE WATER HEATERS

A. Set level and plumb, adjust burners to proper flame, set temperature, and verify, to 135 deg.F minimum setting.

B. Provide an expansion tank on the hot water side of all water heaters.

C. Coordinate installation of flue, draft divertor and flue accessories with Sheet Metal Contractor.

D. Provide ASME temperature and pressure relief valve with full size discharge piped and air gapped to nearest floor drain or other acceptable receptacle.

E. Provide hose and drain valve, mixing valve, blending chamber, shut off valves and dielectric connections as required and appropriate.

F. Provide gas connection with gas valve, dirt leg and cap, pressure regulator and pilot control in accordance with Section 231123 – Natural Gas System.

G. Sealed combustion water heaters installed in a negative pressure room will require a ¼” vinyl hose run from the pressure switch to the outdoor atmosphere.

3.2 DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Coordinate wall mounted "on-off" toggle switch for pump and electrical power requirements with Division 26 Contractor in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

B. Set pump level, plumb and square where indicated on contract documents on vertical pipe leg extended to and supported by floor, provide floor plate and capped leg at floor.

C. Provide drain valve on pump support leg at 18" above floor.

D. Anchor vertical pump leg pipe so as to prevent movement and vibration.

3.3 WATER SOFTENER

A. Be responsible to provide or have provided necessary electrical power and control wiring, drain extensions, inter connecting piping, and accessories.

B. Set Brine and Softener tanks level and plumb with rotation required for complete access to all controls and piping.

C. Install resin, salt, and provide palletized extra salt in an area designated by the Owner.

D. Provide factory trained technician for start up of all units.

END OF SECTION 224450

SECTION 230080 - SELECTIVE MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or mechanical systems.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
2. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
3. Section 024119 - Selective Structure Demolition
4. Section 211000 - Fire Protection
5. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
6. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
7. Section 233300 - Ductwork and Accessories

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

C. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

B. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain all services and systems and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people.

1. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Remove existing mechanical systems only to the extent required and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEMS

A. Piping includes: Pipe, fittings, valves, accessories, hangers and insulation.

1. Where existing piping is to be removed:

a. Piping shall be drained, disconnected, removed and capped at an active main.
b. Piping not to remain in use shall be removed completely.

2. Where existing piping is to be relocated:

a. Piping shall be drained, disconnected and removed as shown.
b. Hangers may remain if they are to be reused for reinstallation.
c. Piping shall be stored for reinstallation.

B. Ductwork includes: Ductwork, fittings, dampers, registers, grilles, diffusers, accessories, hangers and insulation:

1. Where existing ductwork is to be removed:

a. Ductwork shall be disconnected, removed and capped at an active main.
b. Ductwork not to remain in use shall be removed completely.

2. Where existing ductwork is to be relocated:

   a. Ductwork shall be disconnected and removed as shown.
   b. Hangers may remain if they are to be reused for reinstallation.
   c. Ductwork shall be stored for reinstallation.

C. Where piping or ductwork to be removed is concealed in construction it may be abandoned in place if capped at both ends and approved by the Owner and the Architect.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

   1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage.
   3. Comply with requirements specified in Section – 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. All necessary cutting and patching shall be done by the General Contractor.

B. Removal and replacement of suspended ceilings necessary for selective demolition of mechanical systems shall be done under this section.

END OF SECTION 230080

SECTION 230500 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Basic requirements common to the work in general of Division 23 and other Divisions and Sections of the Specification where referenced.

B. Provide, unless specified otherwise, all labor, materials and equipment necessary for completely finished and operational mechanical systems described and specified under other Sections of this Division 23.

C. Provide all minor incidental items such as offsets, fittings, and accessories required as part of the work even though not specified or indicated.

D. Inspection: Inspect work preceding or interfacing with work of Division 23 and report any known or observed defects that affect the Work to the Construction Manager/General Contractor. Do not proceed with the work until defects are corrected.

E. Existing Utilities: Are indicated as accurately as possible on the Drawings. Close openings and repair damage in acceptable manner to utilities encountered. This Contractor shall be responsible for field surveying all aspects of existing conditions prior to bid date. Change orders will not be issued for a failure to review existing conditions which affect Division 230000 work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Basic Requirements in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.3 UTILITIES, EXTENSIONS, CONNECTIONS AND FEES FOR WATER AND SEWER

A. Provide all building services extensions and connections to off-site and on-site utilities.

B. Sewer connection charges, typically based on fixture units, that in principle allow the right to obtain the sewer services from the utility will be arranged and paid for by the Division 23 Contractor.

C. Water system development fees, typically based on meter size, that in principle allow the right to obtain the water services from the utility will be arranged and paid for by the Owner.

D. Sewer tap fees as they are known to the trade and are the charges for actual materials and labor for tapping, inspection and recording of the tap shall be arranged and paid for by the Owner.

E. Water tap fees as they are known to the trade and are the charges for actual materials and labor for tapping, inspection and recording of the tap shall be arranged and paid for by the Owner.

F. In the event that the serving utility company installs their own taps, service, meters, etc., all costs imposed by this action shall be paid for by the Division 23 Contractor. Extensions from termination points to connection with building services and systems will be the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor.

G. Be responsible for all pads, vaults, manholes, manhole covers, meter enclosures, valves, services boxes, and the like, all in conformance with requirements of the serving utility company.

H. In the event that the water service to the building is a combination domestic and fire protection service, the responsibility of said "combination service" to the point of domestic connection shall be that of a licensed Fire Protection Contractor, including tap, valves, excavation, backfill, compaction and meters, if any. After point of domestic connection, responsibility for separate fire and domestic services is with appropriate trades including all labor and materials as herein before mentioned.

1. Contractor shall coordinate with other trades all interface piping and types of connections to be provided for interface.
2. Provide fire hydrant, auxiliary gate valve, tapping sleeve and valve or tee, service boxes, and anchor or swivel couplings, thrust blocks, deadmen, rods, and the like, all in conformance with the requirements of serving utility company.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. General:

1. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
2. The date of the standard is that in effect at the date of the Contract Documents, except when a specific date is specified.
3. When required by individual Specification sections, obtain copy of standard. Maintain copy at job site during work until substantial completion.

B. Schedule of Referenced Organizations: The following is a list of the acronyms of organizations referenced in these Specifications:

ADC Air Diffusion Council
1000 E. Woodfield Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173
www.flexibleduct.org

AGA	American Gas Association 400 No. Capitol St. N.W. Washington, DC 20001 www.aga.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association 30 West University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1819 L Street N.W. Washington, DC 20036 www.ansi.org
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 4301 No. Fairfax Drive. Arlington, VA 22203 www.ari.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329 www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016 www.asme.org
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 8614 W. Catalpa Ave. Chicago, IL 60656 www.aspe.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 901 Canterbury Westlake, OH 44145 www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 100 Barr Harbor Dr. West Conshohoeken, PA 19428 www.astm.org

AWS	American Welding Society 550 N.W. LeJeune Rd. Miami, FL 33126 www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235 www.awwa.org
CDA	Copper Development Association 260 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016 www.copper.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallow Ford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421 www.cispi.org
CS	Commercial Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology) Government Printing Office Washington, D.C. 20402
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute 530 Wells Fargo Drive Houston, TX 77090 www.cti.org
ICC	International Code Council 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600 Falls Church, VA 22041 www.intlcode.org
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials 20001 E. Walnut Drive South Walnut, CA 91789 www.iapmo.org
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877 www.nebb.org
NEC	National Electric Code (of NFPA)

NEMA	National Electric Manufacturer's Association 1300 N. 17th Street Rosslyn, VA 22209 www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincey, MA 02269 www.nfpa.org
NSF	NSF International 789 No. Dixboro Rd. Ann Arbor, MI 48113 www.nsf.gov
OSHA	Occupational Safety Health Administration (U.S. Dept. of Labor) Government Printing Office Washington, D.C. 20402 www.osha.gov
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute 45 Brystal Drive South Easton, MA 02375 www.pdionline.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association 4201 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, VA 20151 www.smacna.org
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062 www.ul.com

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Specification Language Explanation: These Specifications are of abbreviated, simplified or streamlined type and include incomplete sentences. Omissions of words of phrases such as "the Contractor shall", "in conformity therewith", "shall be", "as noted on the drawings", "a", "the", are intentional. Supply when "NOTE" occurs on Drawings. Supply words "shall be" or "shall" by inference when colon is used with sentences or phrases. Supply words "on the Drawings" by inference when "as indicated" is used with sentences or phrases. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of the Contract Documents so indicates.

B. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

C. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

D. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

E. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to graphics, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in contract documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

F. General Contractor: The term "General Contractor" used in Division 23 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents means the party with whom the Owner has executed the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

G. Approved Equal: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "approved equal" means that any materials, equipment, work procedures and techniques shall be either addressed on the drawing, specifications or addendum by manufacturer or by detailed material description. When brand names are referenced it implies that only the manufacturers listed are approved. All approved material, equipment, work procedures, and techniques will be noted in the specifications, drawings, or by addendum prior to bid date. Items not approved in this manner will not be considered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Control:

1. Materials and apparatus required for the work to be new and of first-class quality; to be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail; and to be so selected and arranged so as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article shall be furnished.
2. Furnish the services of an experienced superintendent, who will be constantly in charge of the installation of the work, together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, certified welders, plumbers, millwrights, sprinkler fitters, drain layers, helpers, and labor required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test for each system.
3. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, equipment and materials to be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of tests as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Proof of Performance:

1. Division 23 Contractor shall provide proof of performance certification of all Mechanical Equipment and Systems to demonstrate that all Mechanical Equipment and Systems are operating to the intent of the design. This proof of performance shall include, but shall not be limited to, actual demonstration of all temperature/pressure control loops, operation of all heating/cooling equipment and other required tests upon request by the Engineer or Owner. A signed certificate from the piping, sheet metal, control, and balancing subcontractors stating that they have personally checked the operation of all equipment and control loops and that everything under their subcontract is operating as specified. These certificates shall be furnished to the 230593 Contractor for inclusion in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Execute work per Underwriters, Public Utility, Local and State Codes, Ordinances and applicable regulations. Obtain and pay for required permits, inspections, and certificates. Notify Architect of items not meeting said requirements.

B. Comply with editions of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations in effect at the time of bid opening including but not necessarily limited to the following:

International Mechanical Code
International Plumbing Code
International Fuel Gas Code
State Department of Health Requirements
State Energy Code
National Fire Protection Association Standards
International Fire Code
International Building Code
National Electrical Code NFPA-70
State Boiler Code
Jurisdictional County Health Department
Jurisdictional City Wastewater Management Division or District
Jurisdictional City Water Department
Jurisdictional Water Conservation Standards

C. If discrepancies occur between the Contract Documents and any applicable codes, ordinances, acts, or standards, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

D. Where hourly fire ratings are indicated or required, provide components and assemblies meeting requirements of the IBC, and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Samples, Shop Drawings and Product Data as required by various Sections of Division 23 in accordance with The General Conditions of the Contract. The Contractor agrees that these Submittals processed by the Engineer are not Change Orders; that the purpose of these Submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. Contractor further agrees that if deviations, discrepancies, or conflicts between these Submittals and the Contract Documents in the form of design drawings and specifications are discovered either prior to or after these Submittals are processed by the Engineer, the Design Drawings and Specifications shall control and shall be followed.

B. The submittals shall be submitted in a single package with all mechanical equipment for the project enclosed. The submittals shall be enclosed in a stiff back, 3-ring binder. All mechanical equipment shall be separated with tabbed index cards with an indexed legend provided in the front of the binder.

C. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports as required by various Sections of Division 23 showing compliance in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract. Signed copies shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

D. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Prepare and submit printed operating instructions and maintenance data in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in this Section.

E. Submittals will be reviewed and marked as follows:

1. No Exceptions Taken: No action required.
2. Make Corrections Noted: Correct the submittals per notes by engineer and submit new copies of submittal to contractor for project records. Do not resubmit to engineer.
3. Rejected: Equipment as submitted does not meet requirements of contract documents. Revise and/or clarify per comments and resubmit to engineer.
4. Submittal Not Requested: Submittal not required per specification. Submittal returned with no review.

F. Note that the submittal review process does not relieve Contractor from being ultimately responsible for ensuring that submitted items satisfy all requirements of the Contract Documents.

G. Site Condition and Coordination:

1. Before any ductwork is fabricated or equipment installed and before running and/or fabricating any lines of piping or ductwork, the Contractor shall provide Architect and Engineer ¼" scale drawings of all mechanical rooms and main access walkways, coordinated with all trades with submitted equipment and verify all other areas to assure himself that they can be run and installed as contemplated in cooperation with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work and maintain access walkways are clear for maintenance.

1.9 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions and Prior Approvals: Substitutions and prior approvals will be acceptable only when the proposed substitute has been submitted to the Engineer and approved through an addendum or change order. Request for prior approval shall be submitted a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to bid.

B. Some materials and equipment are specified by manufacturer and catalog numbers. The manufacturer and catalog numbers are used to establish a degree of quality and style for such equipment and material.

C. NOTE: When alternate or substitute materials and equipment are used Division 23 Contractor shall be responsible for engineering/redesign costs, space requirements, configurations, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, electrical changes and other apparatus and trades that may be affected by their use. Notification of General Contractor and other affected subcontractors shall be the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Comply with Division 1.

B. Job Site Documents: Maintain at the job site, one record copy of the following:

1. Drawings
2. Specifications
3. Addenda
4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
5. Field Test Records

Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Maintain documents in clean, dry legible condition, apart from documents used for construction.

C. Record Information: Label each document "Record Document". Mark information with red ink. Keep each record current. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information is recorded.

D. Record following information on Drawings:

1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities to be dimensioned from column lines.
2. Dimensioned location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction.
3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
4. Changes by change order or field order.
5. Details not on original contract drawings.
6. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed shall be indicated on equipment schedules.

E. Record the following information on Specifications:

1. Changes by change order or field order.
2. Other matters not originally specified.

F. Shop Drawings: Maintain shop drawings as record documents recording changes made after review as specified for drawings above.

G. Submittal: At completion of project, deliver record documents to Owner's representative and transmit a copy of signed receipt from Owner to the Engineer.

1.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. The "Operating and Maintenance Manual" (O & M) is a bound compilation of descriptive drawings and data which identify equipment installed at the project site and detail the

procedures and parts required to maintain and repair the equipment. Copies of final reviewed submittals shall be included for all equipment items.

B. Five sets of bound manuals will be required for this project. These are to be submitted for approval to the Project Manager. Five electronic versions of the manuals are also required, as described in paragraph I below.

C. Organization of the manuals shall follow the recommendations in ASHRAE Guideline 4-1993.

D. Enclose the material in rigid 3-ring or metal post binders and submit to the Project Manager at the completion of the project. Binders shall be Buckram or metal post binders or prior approved equal with block lettering. Simple binders with slide-in cover sheets are not acceptable. Sheet size shall be 8-1/2" x 11" with expandable metal capacity as required for the project. The number of binders forming one O & M Manual shall be based on a maximum limit of 4 inches. The following information shall appear on the front cover and backbone:

1. "Operation and Maintenance Manual"
2. Project Name (and volume number if more than one volume)
3. Project number
4. Building name, number, and street address
5. * Architect's name
6. * Engineer's name
7. * General Contractor's name
8. * Mechanical Contractor's name

* Items "5" through "8" need not be printed on the backbone.

E. Pages are to be standard 8-1/2" x 11" sheets, or 11" x 17" folded to fit the 8-1/2" x 11" sizes.

F. The manual shall include the following:

1. Alphabetical list of all system components including the name, address, and 24-hour phone number of the company responsible for servicing each item during the first year's operation.
2. Operating instructions for complete system, including emergency procedures for fire or failure of major equipment and procedures for normal starting/operating/shutdown and long-term shutdown
3. Maintenance instructions, including valves, valve tag and other identified equipment lists, proper lubricants and lubricating instructions for each piece of equipment and necessary cleaning/replacing/adjusting schedules.
4. All test reports and proof of performance certificates.
5. Manufacturer's data and instruction sheets for each piece of equipment, marked to indicate the plan symbol, model, number, and options installed for each item of equipment furnished and installed on the project. These data sheet shall be accompanied by reviewed submittals that had no exceptions taken to them. Provide original printed material in each book, faxes are NOT acceptable. The

serial numbers of each item of equipment installed are to be listed with the model numbers and plan symbols.

a. Installation instructions.
b. Drawings and specifications (final shop drawings).
c. Complete parts lists, and a source of supply for each piece of equipment, marked with model, size, and plan symbol.
d. A copy of the reviewed submittals for each piece of equipment, with any/all corrections identified during the submittal process made to the final submittal documents.
e. Performance curves and capacity data, marked with model number, size, and plan code.
f. Complete “as-builts” wiring and temperature control diagrams. (Shop drawings are not acceptable).
g. Lubrication and other preventative maintenance data.
h. Equipment warranties.
i. The final balance report.

6. Design Intent Document furnished by Engineer.
7. Include a Table of Contents and tabbed index dividers.

G. In addition to the maintenance manual, and keyed to it, the equipment shall be identified and tagged as specified on drawings. Insert a copy of the Equipment List or Equipment Schedules in manual.

1. Identify all starters, disconnect switches, and manually operated controls, except integral equipment switches. Label with permanently applied, legible markers corresponding to operating instructions in the "Maintenance Manual".
2. Tag all valves per requirements in Section 230529.
3. Provide a typed tag list or schedule laminated or mounted under plexiglass in the equipment room stating valve ID number, location, service or function of each tagged item, and normal valve position. Insert a copy of tag list in each "Maintenance Manual". Also provide one copy of the list in a plastic closure as manufactured by Seton Name Plant Company, New Haven, Conn; or approved equal. The plastic closure shall include two holes punched at the top, with a brass or nickel grommet in each hole, and an 8” long length of nickel plated bead chain run through the holes, allowing the list to be hung from a wall peg.
4. Provide a reduced scale drawing of each floor indicating the location of each manual and automatic valve in every HVAC and plumbing piping system and include valve position number and normal valve position (normally open/normally closed) as per Specification Section 230529. Mount all drawings under plexiglass or laminate and mount on equipment room wall.

H. Division 230593 Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling instructional meetings for maintenance personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of all mechanical systems, using the maintenance manual as a guide. These meetings must be scheduled through the Architect, Construction Manager/General Contractor and far enough in advance so that all necessary personnel can be adequately notified.

1. Submit training certificate to Owner's Representatives at end of training and have certificate signed to indicate adequate training has been received.

I. Operating and Maintenance Data documents must be provided in digital format as follows:

1. Provide O&Ms in an intuitive format on a CD-ROM or DVD. Electronic manual preparation shall be under the direction of an individual or organization that has demonstrated expertise in the preparation of a comprehensive and complete electronic operation and maintenance manual. Qualifications shall be submitted for approval. One source of procurement used on past projects is Emanuals by Scanitall in Sandy, UT (tel. 801-619-2082). This is the responsibility of the Division 21/22/23 contractor.
2. A single CD or DVD to be authored with the latest edition of Adobe Acrobat, and be in a "non-protected" network accessible format.
3. All information on the CD-ROM or DVD shall be printable on 8.5"x11" or 11"x17"plain paper.
4. Capture images using OCR technology such that the user can key word search for information.
5. Provide a hypertext alphabetical index of all equipment and building products. All hypertext shall be blue in color.
6. Provide 3 copies of the O&M CD-ROM or DVD.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver and store materials and equipment in manufacturer's unopened containers fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size and color.

B. Protection: Store materials and equipment off the ground and under cover, protected from damage. Maintain caution labels on hazardous materials.

C. Large Items: Make arrangements with other contractors on the job for introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings.

D. Handling of Materials: Materials shall be handled, sorted and distributed using appropriate handling methods to protect all materials from damage. Dented, rusted, corroded or otherwise damaged materials shall be removed from the project site. Determination of materials deemed unusable or inappropriate for installation shall be made by the Architect/Engineer.

1.13 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND ASBESTOS HAZARD

A. Accessibility:

1. Division 23 Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work whose work is in the same space and shall advise the Construction Manager/General Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
2. Division 23 Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include (but not be limited to) valves, shock absorbers, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers, switchgear, filters, VAV boxes, control valves, balancing valves, and drain points. If required for better accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from Drawings may be allowed to provide for better accessibility. Any changes shall be approved by the Architect/Construction Manager/General Contractor prior to making the change.
3. Division 23 Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager/General Contractor with the exact locations of access doors for each concealed valve, damper, or other device requiring service. Locations of these doors shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.

B. Fabrication:

1. Before any ductwork is fabricated and before running and/or fabricating any lines of piping or ductwork, the Contractor shall assure himself that they can be run as contemplated in cooperation with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work.

C. Freeze Protection:

1. Do not run lines in outside walls, or locations where freezing may occur. Piping next to outside walls shall be in furred spaces with insulation between the piping and the outside wall. Insulation of piping shall not be considered freeze protection.

D. Scaffolding, Rigging and Hoisting:

1. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished; remove same from premises when no longer required.

E. If Contractor during the course of work observes or suspects the existence of asbestos in the structure or building, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect/Engineer. Owner shall consult with Architect/Engineer regarding removal or encapsulation of the asbestos material and Contractor shall not perform any work pertinent to the asbestos

material prior to receipt of special instructions from Owner through the Architect/Engineer.

1.14 COORDINATION

A. General: Coordinate and order the progress of mechanical work to conform to the progress of the work of the other trades. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit.

B. Coordination with Electrical Work: Section 230529.

C. Utility Interruptions: Coordinate mechanical utility interruptions with the Owner and the Utility Company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.

D. Cutting and Patching: Section 230529.

E. Drawings and Specifications: The Mechanical Drawings indicate the general design and arrangement of lines, equipment, systems, etc. Information shown is diagrammatic in character and does not necessarily indicate every required offset, fitting, etc. Do not scale the Drawings for dimensions. Take dimensions, measurements, locations, levels, etc., from the Architectural Drawings and equipment to be furnished.

F. Each Division 23 subcontractor shall coordinate with other contractors to make certain that any of his equipment, piping or ductwork which is mounted on isolators or flexibly connected does not become "grounded" by another contractors work (e.g. walls, ceiling, etc.).

G. Discrepancies: Examine Drawings and Specifications for other parts of the work, and if any discrepancies occur between the plans for the work of this Division and the plans for the work of others, report such discrepancies to the Construction Manager/General Contractor and obtain written instructions for any changes necessary.

H. Order of Precedence: The precedence of mechanical construction documents are as follows:

1. Addenda and modifications to the Drawings and Specifications take precedence over the original Drawings and Specifications.
2. Should there be a conflict within the Specifications or within Drawings of the same scale, or between the Specifications and the Drawings, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply.
3. In the Drawings, the precedence shall be Drawings of larger scale over those of smaller scale, figured dimensions over scaled dimensions and noted materials over graphic indications.
4. Should there be a conflict in dimensions or locations between Mechanical Drawings and Architectural Drawings, the Architectural Drawings shall have precedence.

1.15 START-UP PROCEDURES

A. Before start-up, each piece of equipment comprising a part of the system shall be checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, proper control sequence, and any other condition which may cause damage to equipment or endanger personnel.

B. Insure that all control systems are fully operational in automatic mode. Individually test each control loop to make certain it is operating as intended and is communicating properly with other devices.

C. If systems are not to continue in use following the start-up procedures, steps should be taken to insure against accidental operation or operation by unauthorized personnel. Provide padlocks on disconnect switches where applicable.

D. Factory personnel shall be notified as appropriate to start systems requiring their services.

E. Notify engineer at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled start-up date of all major mechanical equipment and systems.

1.16 SCHEDULE OF TESTING

A. Provide testing in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

B. A schedule of testing shall be drawn up by the Division 23 Contractor in such a manner that it will show areas tested, test pressure, length of test, date, time and signature of testing personnel.

C. All testing must be performed in the presence of the Architect's/Construction Manager's/General Contractor's representative; his signature for verification of the test must appear on the schedule.

D. All testing must be performed in accord with the procedures set forth in Division 23 and other Sections of the Specifications where referenced. At completion of testing, the completed schedule shall then be submitted in triplicate to the Architect and a copy shall be forwarded to the 230593 Contractor for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

E. Make all specified tests on piping, ductwork and related systems as specified in this specification.

F. Make sure operational and performance tests are made on seasonal equipment.

G. Complete all tests required by Code Authorities, such as smoke detection, life safety, fire protection and health codes.

H. After test runs have been completed and systems have been demonstrated to be satisfactory and ready for permanent operation, all permanent pipeline strainers and filters shall be cleaned, air filters cleaned or replaced, settings on pressure relief valves properly adjusted, valve and pump packings properly adjusted, belt tensions adjusted, drive guards secured in place, lubrication checked and replenished if required.

1.17 CLEANING AND FINISHING

A. Provide cleaning in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract and Division 1.

B. Cleaning shall include but not be limited to removing grease, dirt, dust, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed piping, ductwork, equipment, fixtures and other such items installed under Division 23 of the work. If finishes have been damaged, refinish to original condition and leave everything in proper working order and of intended appearance.

C. Section 232113 Contractor shall be responsible to certify that all HVAC Piping Systems have been cleaned in accordance with Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment whether actually done by the Section 232113 Contractor or by the 232500 Contractor.

1.18 WARRANTIES

A. Warranty: Provide a written warranty to the Owner covering the entire mechanical work to be free from defective materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one year after Date of Acceptance. During this period provide labor and materials as required to repair or replace defects. Provide certificates for such items of equipment which have warranties in excess of one year. Submit to the Construction Manager/General Contractor for delivery to the Architect. Include a copy of all warranties in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

B. This warranty will be superseded by the terms of any specific equipment warranties or warranty modifications resulting from use of equipment for construction heat or ventilation.

C. All refrigeration compressors shall have a (4) four year extended warranty from the manufacturer of the equipment in addition to the standard one-year warranty.

1.19 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Project Observation Reports:

At or near the completion of the construction phase of this project, the Engineer will generate one or more Project Observation Reports for the owner. These reports will list the items of construction observed by the Engineer which are not in compliance with the Contract Documents.

The Mechanical Contractor and/or subcontractors shall certify completion of each listed item in writing and forward copies to the Architect, Engineer and General Contractor. The Engineer will not recommend the payment of retainage until this compliance certification has been received.

Each item on the Project Observation Report shall have a signature/date in the margin of the report indicating completion of that item.

1.20 CERTIFICATES AND KEYS

A. Certificates: Upon completion of the work, deliver to the Construction Manager/General Contractor one copy of Certificate of Final Inspection.

B. Keys: Upon completion of work, submit keys for mechanical equipment, panels, etc. to the Construction Manager/General Contractor.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Work furnished but not installed by this Contractor:

Access doors in accordance with paragraph 2.3 in this Section 230529.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work includes, but is not limited to the following:

Materials and methods common to the work in general of Division 23 and other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications where referenced.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications: Welding shall be performed by an ASME Certified welder with current certificate in accordance with ANSI B31.1 for shop and project site welding of piping work. Welder Qualifications:

1. Each welder shall have passed a qualification test within the past 6 months.
2. The test shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding Qualifications", ASME Section VIII, and ANSI 313.
3. The test report shall certify that the welder is qualified to weld the material to be used at the job site.
4. The Contractor shall submit three copies of each welder's qualification test report to the Project Manager for approval prior to commencing the work. No welder shall be used on the project until so certified.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards: Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:

1. For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Standards, and refer to NEMA Standards for definitions of terminology herein.

2. Comply with National Electrical Code (NEC) NFPA-70 for electrical installation requirements.
3. Certified Pipe Welding Bureau (NCPWB) and American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Code Numbers B31.2, & B31.9 as applicable for welding requirements.
4. Comply with American National Standards Institute (ANSI A13) for identification of piping systems.
5. Comply with American National Standards Institute (ANSIB31.1) Code for Pressure Piping.
6. State of Utah, Division of Facilities Construction and Management Design Criteria.
7. Owner Design Criteria.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data for the following items in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Legend and color of piping and equipment identification.
2. Freeze Protection Systems for Piping and Equipment (Heat Tracing).
3. Domestic Hot Water Heat Maintenance System.
4. Proposed access door sizes and locations

B. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data Paragraph in Section 230500.

1. Motors.
2. Starters.

C. Certificates: Before proceeding with the Work, submit to the Architect/Construction Manager/General Contractor, two copies of Certification that the welding work will be done according to ANSI B31.1 by welders who have been tested and whose qualification test sheets are available, attesting to their ability to weld in accordance with the Standard Procedure Specifications as established by the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. General: Furnish motors necessary to operate mechanical equipment.

B. Motor Characteristics: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Variable Speed Drive Compatibility: All motors which are powered through a variable frequency drive shall conform to NEMA MG-1, Part 31 for inverter duty and shall be capable of continuous operation at 20% of nominal speed and shall meet the requirements of the Variable Frequency Drive specification in Section 230810 or Division 26 as applicable.
2. Altitude Deration: Motors to be furnished to maintain specified rated service factor at altitude of project.
3. NEMA Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 deg.C environment for continuous duty at full load, Class B motor temperature rise. Motors for use with variable frequency drives shall be Class F insulated.
4. Starting Capability: Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as indicated by the automatic control system.
5. Phases and Current Characteristics: Provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for 3/4 horsepower and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for 1/2 horsepower and smaller. One-sixth horsepower and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Sections of Division 23. Provide two separate windings on polyphase two speed motors. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at locations of motors have been confirmed, and until rotation directions have been confirmed.
6. Power Factor: All motors rated greater than 1000 watts shall have a Power Factor of not less than 95% under rated load conditions. The 95% PF may be obtained by design of the motor or by providing a capacitor. Capacitors, if provided to obtain the 95% PF, must be switched with the motor. If the motor draws less than 1000 watts at full load, it is excluded from the 95% power factor requirement.
7. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors. Motors shall be selected such that the brake horsepower requirement is not within the service factor at design load.
8. Efficiency: All motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with the current State Energy Code, except where a higher efficiency is noted on drawings.
9. Motor Construction: Provide Design "B" motors for general purpose continuous duty and Design "C" motors where required for high starting torque such as the low speed motor on fans with a two-motor drive arrangement. Small motors that are part of packaged equipment may be manufacturer's standard motors meeting Energy Code requirements for efficiency.

    a. Bearings: Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals: regreasable; except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in the motor, provide bearings designed to resist the thrust loading. Refer to individual sections of Division 23 for fractional horsepower light-duty motorized equipment where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.

b. Enclosure Type: Except as otherwise indicated, provide open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed during operation, and provide guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants. Provide weather-protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed. Refer to individual Sections of Division 23 for other enclosure requirements.

c. Overload Protection: Provide built-in thermal overload protection for each leg of each phase and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping the motor at the starter. Thermal overload protectors shall be sized to accommodate the altitude of installation.

d. Name Plate: Provide metal nameplate on each motor, indicating full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, NEMA efficiency, power factor, special features and similar information.

e. Motor Connections: Provide conduit connection boxes.

f. Motors shall not exceed 80dbA rating when running their full speed and power range.

2.2 STARTERS

A. Note that some starters are furnished and installed under Division 26. Review electrical plans before bidding.

B. General: Furnish starters and contactors necessary to operate mechanical equipment motors. **Starter manufacturer shall be the same brand for ALL motors furnished under Division 23.** Approved manufacturers shall be those listed in Division 26 or this specification.

C. Motor Starter Characteristics: Comply with NEMA standards and NEC. Furnish Type I general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, and with frames and supports for mounting on wall, floor or panel as required. Furnish the type and size of starter recommended by the motor manufacturer and equipment manufacturer for the applicable protection and start-up condition; refer to individual equipment sections for basic load requirements. All starters shall be by the same manufacturer. Only manufacturers approved by Division 26 will be accepted. All starters shall comply with Division 26 requirements.

D. Manual Control:

1. Furnish maintained-contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single-speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.
2. Furnish manual switch and pilot light for motors 1/3 horsepower and smaller, except where interlock or automatic operation is indicated.

E. Automatic Control:

1. Furnish magnetic starters for motors 1/2 horsepower and larger and for smaller motors where interlock or automatic operation is indicated. Include the following:

a. Maximum number of auxiliary contacts available: three or more.
b. "Hand-Off-Automatic" switches in starter cover.
c. Interlocks, pneumatic switches and similar devices as required for coordination with the control requirement specified in Section 230900-Electronic Controls.
d. Built-in 120 volt control circuit transformer, fused from line side, where service exceeds 240 volts.

1) Control circuit conductors to be protected in accord with the National Electrical Code.

e. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.
f. Externally operated manual reset except on refrigeration compressors which shall have automatic reset. Automatic reset shall be limited to three attempts. If motor fails to start after three attempts, manual reset shall be required.
g. Undervoltage release or protection.
h. Phase failure/phase reversal protection on all legs.

F. Weather Protection: Provide weather-proof mounting of magnetic starters for equipment outside of the building.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Furnish steel access doors, minimum size required for normal service use or as sized on drawings as manufactured by Inryco/Milcor, Walsh, where shown on mechanical or architectural drawings, and where required for access to valves, shock absorbers, dampers, mechanical equipment or appurtenances.

B. Standard Doors:

1. Frames: 16 ga. steel.
2. Panels: 14 ga. steel.
3. Finish: Chemically bonded prime coat of baked enamel.
4. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges openable to 175 degree; removable pins. Provide number of hinges as recommended by manufacturer for size of door.
5. Locking Devices: Flush steel, screwdriver operated, cam type locks. All access doors below 8'-0" in public areas shall be key-operated cylinder lock with two keys. Same key shall open all access doors.
6. Style of doors shall be appropriate for architectural finish at door location. Furnish masonry anchors where required.

C. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Frames: 16 ga. steel.
2. Panels: Sandwich type, 20 ga. steel sheets, manufacturer's standard insulated core.
3. Finish: Chemically bonded prime coat of baked enamel.
4. Hinge: Continuous type, steel with stainless steel pin.
5. Closer: Automatic closing mechanism.
6. Locking Devices: Self-latching, key-operated cylinder lock with two keys; interior, latch release mechanism.
7. Style of doors shall be appropriate for architectural finish at door location.
8. Fire rated doors shall have components and assemblies meeting requirements of the American Insurance Association, Factory Mutual Insurance Association and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

D. Exact location of access doors shall be as directed by Mechanical Contractor and approved by the Architect.

E. Doors shall be installed by the General Contractor.

2.4 VALVES

A. General:

1. Provide valves as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings complete with accessories and attachments as required and appropriate for the pressure/temperature of system.
2. Supply valves for proper pressure ratings determined by the system working pressures at point of use and of proper types for systems and functions indicated.
3. Steam and Condensate System Isolation Valves: Use steam rated ball valves on pipe sizes 2” and smaller. Use gate valves on pipes larger than 2”. Use globe valves on manual bypass lines.
4. Provide like type valves of one manufacturer only unless specified otherwise.
5. Plainly and permanently mark valves with manufacturer's name or trademark, pressure rating, both Cold Working Pressure (CWP) and Steam Working Pressure (SWP), as applicable and flow direction when required to prevent improper installation.
6. Mark valves requiring approval by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) or Factory Mutual Engineering Division (FM) with appropriate markings cast into the valve body.
7. Provide extended necks as appropriate for insulation.

B. Manufacturers:

1. The following manufacturers are acceptable providing the product to be considered is equivalent in every respect to the nomenclature provided by the specified make and model.

a. Bronze Valves: Powell, Milwaukee, Red-White, Crane, Hammond, Nibco.
b. Iron Body Valves: Powell, Milwaukee, Red-White, Traverse City, Kennedy, Mueller, Iowa, American, Nibco.
c. U.L., F.M. Approved or Listed Valves: Nibco, Demco, Mueller, Pratt, Kennedy, Mission, Milwaukee, Hammond.
d. Ball Valves: Hammond, Watts, Jamesbury, Worcester, Milwaukee, Apollo, Powell, Dynaquip, Nibco, Spirax Sarco, FNW.
e. Butterfly Valves: Milwaukee, Hammond, Centerline, DeZurik, Fisher, Victaulic, Keystone, Posi-Seal, TEC, Flowseal, Nibco, IFC, FNW.
f. Lubricated Plug Valves: Homestead, Nordstrom, Powell.
g. Non-Lubricated Eccentric Plug Valves: DeZurik.
h. Stop and Drain and Drain Valves: Milwaukee, Hammond, Red-White, Prier, Nibco or United Brass.
i. Gas Cock: Peter Healy or Crane.
j. Check Valves: Nibco, IFC, DFT.

C. Valve Schedule:

1. Standard Bronze Valves - 150 SWP/300 CWP, per ASTM B61/B62. No brass materials will be accepted.

a. Check, Gate, and globe with union bonnet and rising stem.
b. Sizes 1/8 through 2 inches.
c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	G.V.	GL.V.	C.V.	L.C.V.
Valve Type:	Gate	Globe	Swing	Lift
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Crane
Straight Threaded:	T-134	T-235Y	T-433Y	365.5
Straight Soldered:	S-134	S-235Y	S-433Y	--
Angle Threaded:	--	T-335Y	--	--
Angle Soldered:	--	--	--	--

2. Standard Bronze Valves - 300 SWP/600 CWP, per ASTM B61/B62, no brass materials will be accepted.

a. Gate, globe and check.
b. Sizes 1/8 through 2 inches.

c. Schedule:

Plan Code	G.V.	GL.V.	C.V.	L.C.V.
Valve Type:	Gate	Globe	Swing	Lift
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Crane
Straight Threaded:	T-134	T-235Y	T-433Y	365.5
Straight Soldered:	S-134	S-235Y	S-433Y	--
Angle Threaded:	--	T-335Y	--	--
Angle Soldered:	--	--	--	--

3. Standard Iron Body Valves - 125 SWP/200 CWP.

a. Gate, globe and check.
b. Sizes 2-1/2 through 12 inches.
c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	G.V.	OS&Y	GL.V.	C.V.	W.C.V.	N.S.C.V.
Valve Type:	Gate	Gate	Globe	Swing	Weighted	Non Slam
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Crane
Straight Threaded:	T-619	T-617-0	T-718B	T-918Y	T-918YBLW	--
Straight Flanged:	F-619	F-617-0	F-718B	F-918Y	F-918YBLW	23
Angle Threaded:	----	----	T-818B		----	----
Angle Threaded:	----	----	F-818B	----	----	----

4. Standard Iron Body Valves - 150 SWP/300 CWP.

a. Gate, globe and check.
b. Sizes 2 through 12 inches.
c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	G.V.	OS&Y	GL.V.	C.V.	N.S.C.V.
Valve Type:	Gate	Gate	Globe	Swing	Non Slam
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Crane (Chapman)
Straight Threaded:	T-669	T-667-0	--	--	--
Straight Flanged:	F-669	F-667-0	F-768B	F-968B	223
Angle Threaded:	--	--	--	--	--
Angle Flanged:	--	--	F-868B	--	

5. Standard Iron Body Valves - 250 SWP/500 CWP.

a. Gate, globe and check.

b. Sizes 2 through 12 inches.
c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	G.V.	OS&Y	GL.V.	C.V.	N.S.C.V.
Valve Type:	Gate	Gate	Globe	Swing	Non Slam
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Crane
Straight Threaded:	T-669	T-667-0	--	--	--
Straight Flanged:	F-669	F-667-0	F-768B	F-968B	223
Angle Threaded:	--	--	--	--	--
Angle Flanged:	--	--	F-868B	--	--

6. UL and FM Approved Valves.

a. Gate, check and butterfly.
b. Sizes all.
c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	OS&Y	C.V.	W.V.C.	BF.V	D.V.
Valve Type:	Gate	Swing	Wafer	BTFY	Drain
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Demco	Nibco
Straight Threaded:	T-104-0	T-413W	--	--	T-211Y
Straight Flanged:	F-607-0	F-908-W	--	--	--
Wafer:	--	--	W-900-W	NE-H	--

7. UL and FM Approved Valves - 175 Pound Water.

a. Post indicator with indicator post.
b. Sizes 4 through 12 inches.
c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	P.I.V.	P.I.V.B.F.
Valve Type:	Gate	BTFY
Make:	Nibco	Demco
Straight Flanged:	F-609	NE-H (Wafer)
Mechanical Joint:	M-609	--
Indicator Post Vertical:	NIP-1	Stem extension and gear operator with post indicator U.L. Listed only.
Indicator Post through Wall:	NIP-2	--

8. Underground Valves - 175 Pound Water, American Water Works Association (AWWA).

a. Gate valves with service boxes.
b. Sizes (see schedule).

c. Schedule:

Plan Code:	GV & SB	GV & SB
Size/Inches:	3/4 thru 2	2 thru 16
Valve Type:	Oriseal	Gate
Make:	Mueller	Mueller
Model:	H-15201	A-2380-22 or 2380-18
Service Box:	H-10396-86	H-10357
Base:	H-10396-7-8-9 or H-10400	No. 6 Oval
Key:	Stationary rod attached.	A-24610 Furnish one each box.

9. Ball Valve:

a. Blowout proof stem.
b. Full port type with appropriate seals and seat, as specified.
c. Bronze bodies per ASTM B61/B62 or ASTM B-584. No brass material will be accepted.
d. Stainless steel bodies per ASTM A-351, Grade CF3M.
e. Schedule:

Plan Code:	B.V.	B.V.	H.V.	S.B.V.
Service:	Balancing	In line control and isolation	Refrigeration	Steam and Steam Condensate
Pressure:	150 SWP/300 CWP	150 SWP/300 CWP	500 CWP	150 SWP
Sizes/Inches:	1/4 thru 2-1/2	1/4 thru 3"	3/8" thru 2 1/8"	½” thru 2”
Make:	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco	Nibco
Straight Threaded:	T-580-70-66	T-585-70-66	--	T-595-Y-S6R-66
Straight Solder End:	S580-70	S585-70	S595-Y-66	--
Actuator:	Lever with memory stop	Lever	Lever	Lever
Port:	Standard	Full	Full	full

* Steam ball valve includes a three-piece body, seals rated for steam operating temperatures up to 400°F.

10. Butterfly Valves:

a. Schedule; standard 150 psi with 150 psi ANSI companion flanges for use where system pressures cannot exceed 200 psig shut off (static) pressure.

Plan Code:	BFV
Style:	Semi-lug wafer body
Pressure Rating ANSI Class:	150 minimum
Body:	Cast Iron
Disc:	Aluminum Bronze
Stem:	316 Stainless 18-8 Stainless 17-4 PH Stainless
Seat:	EPDM (-40 deg.F to 250 deg.F)
Actuator:	2" thru 5" Infinite position lever with memory stop. 6" thru 24" Self-locking worm gear with adjustable limit stops, and position indicator. Provide chain wheel and chain where indicated by contract documents.
Make:	Keystone
Size:	2"-12" 14"-20" 24-36
Model:	228 122 AR1

b. Schedule: High performance 300 psi with 300 psi ANSI companion flanges for use where system pressures are more than 200 psig but cannot exceed 700 psig shut-off (static) pressure.

Plan Code:	BFV
Style:	Lug
Pressure Rating ANSI Class:	300 minimum
Body:	Carbon steel ASTM A-216
Disc:	316 stainless steel ASTM A-216
Stem:	Stainless steel ASTM A564 Type 630 (17-4PH)
Seat:	Virgin TFE
Actuator:	3" and 4": Rachet handle with lock. 6 and over: Worm gear with lock.
Make:	Flowseal (Mark Controls Corp.)
Size:	3" and 4" 6" and over

Model:	XX-3L-121TTH-L XX-3L-121TTH-2

11. Stop Check Valve:

    a. Schedule:

Plan Code:	S.C.V.
Pressure:	250 SWP/500 CWP
Size/Inches:	2-1/2 thru 10"
Make:	Crane
Straight Flanged:	28E
Angle Flanged:	30E

12. Eccentric Plug Valve:

    a. Schedule:

Plan Code:	E.P.V.	E.P.V.
Pressure:	175 lb. CWP	175 lb. CWP
Size/Inches:	1/2 thru 3	4 thru 8
Make:	DeZurik	DeZurik
Model:	400	100
Actuator:	483-487	159 w/Memory Stop
Ends:	Threaded	Flanged

13. Gas Valves:

    a. Gas cock and lubricated plug.
    b. Schedule:

Plan Code:	G.C.K.	L.P.V.	L.P.V.	G.B.V.
Pressure:	100 PSI Air	200 lb. CWP	200 lb. CWP	250 PSI LP-Gas
Size/Inches:	1/2 thru 1	1/2 thru 3	4 thru 12	1/4" thru 3"
Make:	Peter Healy	Walworth	Walworth	Apollo
Model:	1500-F	1700	1707-F	80-100
Actuator:	None	E-2	Wrench as required	1/4 turn
Ends:	Threaded	Threaded	Flanged	Threaded

14. Specialty Valves:

a. Petcock, stop and drain, drain, needle.
b. Schedule:

Plan Code:	PTK	S&D.V.	D.V.	N.V.
Type:	Petcock	Gate	Ball	Needle
Pressure:	250 LB.	125 LB.	125 LB.	200 LB.
Size/Inches:	1/8	1/2 and ¾	3/4	1/8 thru 3/4
Make:	Powell	Nibco	Apollo	Jenkins
Model:	922	76 or 726	78-104	743G
Ends:	Threaded	Threaded or Soldered	Threaded and Hose End Adaptor	Threaded

2.5 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES PROTECTION

A. General:

1. Provide hangers, rods, clamps, brackets, attachments, inserts, bracing, nuts, coach screws, eye bolts, clips, plates, and washers as required for appropriate installation for building structure provided.
2. All hangers and accessories shall be manufactured by one manufacturer for compatibility of all components.
3. All hangers, attachments, and accessories shall be provided with a certified manufacturers safety factor of five (5).
4. All hangers, attachments and accessories shall comply with the following:

    a. Safety factor of 5 (actual load vs. ultimate load).
    b. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) (except as amended by provisions of this Specification for minimums) and as applicable.
    c. Factory Mutual Engineering Division (FM) as applicable.
    d. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS).

5. Support and positioning of piping shall be by means of engineered methods that comply with IAPMO PS 42-96.

B. Material:

1. Hangers in contact with steel, iron, cast or ductile iron shall be hot dipped galvanized or cold galvanized with "Galvilite by ZRC" cold galvanized compound only to a thickness of not less than 3.0 mil (.003 inches). "Galvilite by ZRC Worldwide, Marshfield, MA. Tel: (800) 831-3275, www.zrcworldwide.com" or equal.
2. Hangers in contact with copper piping shall be copper clad or provided with heavy density felt (20 oz.) pad permanently attached to the hanger and placed so as to prevent direct contact between pipe and hanger. Felt shall be mildew and

moisture rot-proof. Heavy polyvinyl chloride coating on hanger, 5 mil thickness minimum will be acceptable in lieu of felt.

3. Hangers in contact with "plastic" or "glass" piping shall be galvanized in accordance with Sub-paragraph B-1, above and padded in accordance with Sub-paragraph B-2, above.
4. Hangers for insulated piping shall be provided on all piping of this size with insulation shields or insulation saddles* as applicable and appropriate and in accordance with the following schedule:

Nominal Pipe or Tubing Size	Shield Length	Shield Gauge Thickness	Material
½" thru 3"	12"	18	Galvanized
4"	12"	16	Galvanized
5"	15"	16	Galvanized
6"	18"	16	Galvanized
8"	24"	--	B-line (B3160-3165)
over 8"	36"	--	B-line (B3160-3165)

* Insulation inserts between piping and shield shall be furnished by 230700 Contractor for appropriate pipe size and insulation thickness for all insulated piping requiring a vapor barrier.

5. Provide swivel ring hangers similar and equivalent to B-Line B-3170, 3170CT, and 3170C for pipe sizes 1/2" thru 8".
6. Clevis type hangers may, at the Contractors option, be provided when similar and equivalent to B-Line B-3100, and 3100C.
7. Roller type hangers shall be used on all steam piping 4" and larger and when appropriate shall be equivalent to B-Line B-3110 black steel with cast iron roller. Provide insulation saddles for all roll-type hangers, B-Line B3160-3165. Calcium silicate inserts, in conjunction with insulation saddles shall be provided on all steam piping.
8. Beam and bar joist clamps shall be appropriate for attachment locations, top beam, bottom beam, etc., and provided with retainer rods, clips or straps as required.
9. Hanger spacing and minimum rod sizes shall be based on the applicable Mechanical and Plumbing Codes for the type of piping installed.
10. Riser clamps shall be provided on all vertical risers at each floor and shall conform to materials and protective coatings or pads as specified in Paragraph B of this Article 2.05. Clamps shall be similar and equivalent to B-Line B-3131 and B-3148.
11. Provide concrete inserts where required in flat slab construction similar and equivalent to B-Line B-22-1 Series 2000 lbs. per foot load capacity and spaced per hanger spacing schedule (sub-paragraph B-9 above) provide all accessories and nuts required.

12. Trapeze hangers shall be constructed of channel similar and equivalent to B-Line Series B-11 thru B-72 as appropriate complete with pipe clamps, nuts, rollers etc., as required. Channel to bear 5 times actual weight of all piping on trapeze system with minimum deflection. (.01 inch maximum). At a minimum, install pipe clamps on every other trapeze hanger, and where required to comply with seismic restraint design.
13. Wall brackets shall be fabricated "knee" brackets conforming to requirements of sub-paragraph B-12 above and made up with B-Line Series B-11 thru B-72 channel. Angle clips may be used in wood joist construction when similar and equivalent to B-Line B-3060 or 3061.
14. Hangers attached to wood construction shall be attached by use of eye bolts, coach screws or lag bolts when load bearing ratings maintain a safety factory of 5.
15. All other means of support i.e., special construction, pipe stands, earthquake bracing, sway bracing, etc., shall be provided as required and in conformance with jurisdictional authority and these Contract Documents, submit all special or required support and bracing systems for review by the Architect/Engineer prior to installing any item.
16. All vertical refrigeration suction and hot gas, and all steam piping shall be provided with insulation shields and calcium silicate inserts at each support location.
17. All piping systems exposed to motorized traffic shall be fully protected by installation of concrete-filled pipe bollards. Bollards shall be cleaned and painted as directed by the Architect.
18. For plenum applications use pipe supports that meet ASMT E-84 25/50 standards.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturers acceptable to this Specification are as follows, all other manufacturers must submit for acceptance.

a. B-Line
b. Fee & Mason
c. Grinnell
d. Hubbard Enterprises/HOLDRITE
e. P.H.D.
f. Michigan
g. Tolco
h. MAPA
i. Hilti

2.6 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials for identification shall be as follows:

1. Metal Tags: Round brass discs, minimum 1-1/2" diameter with edges ground smooth. Each tag shall be punched and provided with brass chains for installation.

2. Engraved Nameplates: Fabricate from plastic sheet stock of sufficient thickness to allow engraved lettering in contrasting color. Attach nameplates to equipment with screws.

3. Painted Stencils: Of size and color per ANSI A13.1 using clean cut letters and oil base paint. Paint material shall comply with Architectural Painting Specifications. See Part 3 for legend and size for Stencils.

***** OR *****

3. Pressure Sensitive Markers: Brady Type 350 flexible vinyl film identification markers and tape, with legend, size and color coding per ANSI A13.1. or approved equal.

***** OR *****

3. Semi-rigid Plastic Identification Pipe Markers: Section Setmark with legend, size and color coding per ANSI A13.1 Direction of flow arrows are to be included on each marker, unless otherwise specified.

   a. Setmark Type Snap-Around markers to be used on diameters 3/4" thru 5".
   b. Setmark Type Strap-Around markers to be used on diameters 6" or larger.

Insulation or Pipe Diameter	Length of Color Field	Size of Letters
3/4" to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
over 10"	32"	3-1/2"
Ductwork and Equipment	NA	2-1/2"

2.7 DIELECTRIC PIPE FITTINGS AND ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturer: Epco Sales Inc., Victaulic.

B. Schedule: (complete unions)

Model:	FX	GX
Sizes:	½" thru 2"	2" thru 12"
Maximum Pressure:	250 psi	175 psi
Maximum Temp.:	210 deg. F	210 deg. F
Epconite Gasket:	#2	#2
Ends:	FPT x Solder	FPT x Solder
Type:	Union	Flanged Union

C. Schedule: (companion flanges)

Model:	X	W	H
Sizes:	1-1/2" - 10"	1-1/2" - 12"	1-1/2" - 12"
Maximum Pressure:	175 psi	175 psi	175 psi
Maximum Temp.:	210 deg. F	210 deg. F	210 deg. F
Epconite Isolators:	#2	#2	#2
End Style:	Solder (Brass)	Weld neck	Iron Pipe Thread
Type:	Companion	Companion	Companion
Face Gasket:	Same as Isolators		

D. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASA B16.8, and shall be plated as applicable a minimum of .0005" and have no flow restriction when assembled.

2.8 SOLVENTS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Solvents for plastic piping joints shall be certified to meet SCAQMD Rule 1168/316A. This includes but is not limited to PVC, CPVC, and ABS piping, all grades and sizes.

2.9 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 galvanized.

1. Fittings: Galvanized cast iron, or ANSI/ASTM B16.3 malleable iron. Joints: Screwed, or grooved mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type M, hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.23 cast brass, or ANSI/ASME B16.29 solder wrought copper.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. General: Unless otherwise specifically indicated on Drawings or in Specifications, install equipment and materials in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer, including performance of tests as manufacturer recommends.

B. Protection:

1. Close ends of pipe and ductwork during construction and cover equipment to prevent entry of foreign material. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical damage before, during and after installation. Cover floor drains and protect fixtures and equipment against damage during concrete pours and mechanical work.

C. Quiet Operation and Vibration:

1. All work shall operate in accordance with Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control under all conditions of load.
2. Sound or vibration conditions not in accordance with Section 230540 and considered objectionable shall be corrected in a manner approved by the Architect under the Work of Division 23.

3.2 WELDING

A. Joints between sections of pipe, between pipe and fittings, shall be fusion welded. Use only certified welders. Strength of finished welded joints to be equal to strength of pipe. Width of finished weld to be at least 2-1/2 times the thickness of the part joined. Thickness of weld to be at least 25% greater than the thickness of pipe or fittings. Finished welded joints to present neat and workmanlike appearance.

B. Make no direct welded connections to valves, strainers, apparatus, and related equipment. Make connections to flanged valves, and flanged equipment with welded pipe connection flanges.

C. Radii of weld ells to be 1-1/2 times nominal diameter of fittings. Fittings used for all branch connections, whether full-size or reducing, to have interior surfaces smoothly contoured. Wall thickness of welded fittings equal to adjacent piping.

3.3 ELECTRIC WIRING

A. Furnish equipment requiring electrical connections to operate properly and to deliver full capacity at electrical service available.

B. All control wiring to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; all wiring shall be color coded to facilitate checking.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, all mechanical equipment motors, starters, and controls shall be furnished, set in place, and wired in accordance with the Electrical Equipment/Wiring Responsibility Matrix on the drawings. Contractor should note that the intent of this electric wiring matrix is to have the Division 23 Contractor responsible for coordinating all control wiring as outlined, whether or not specifically called for by the mechanical or electrical drawings and specifications. Mechanical Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Division 26 for electrical work of this Division 23 which is not otherwise specified. No extras will be allowed for Contractor's failure to provide for these required items. The Division 23 Contractor shall also refer to the Division 26 specifications and plans for all power and control wiring and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to bidding.

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT/WIRING RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

Item	Furnished By*	Set By*	Power Wiring*	Control Wiring*
Equipment Motors	MC	MC	EC	MC
Motor Starters & Overload Heaters	MC – Except when shown on MCC	EC	EC	MC
Fused & Unfused Disconnect Switches, Thermal Overload & Heaters	EC	EC	EC	--
Manual Switches & Speed Control Switches carrying full load currents.	MC	EC	EC	EC
Fire/Smoke and Smoke Dampers	MC	MC	EC – Requires emergency power circuit if air system served is on emergency power.	EC
Control Relays & Transformer (See Note 2)	MC	MC	EC	MC
Thermostats (Line Voltage)	MC	EC	EC	EC
Temperature Control Panels	MC	MC	EC	MC

Item	Furnished By*	Set By*	Power Wiring*	Control Wiring*
Building Fire Alarm System Fire & Smoke Detectors, including Relays in Starters for Fan Shutdown.	EC	EC	EC	EC
Electric Plumbing Fixtures, Sensor Faucets, Sensor Flush Valves, Electric Water Coolers, and required Transformers.	MC	MC	EC	MC
Motor & Solenoid Valves, Damper Motors, PE & EP Switches, Control Valves, Low Voltage Thermostats	MC	MC	MC	MC
Pushbutton Stations & Pilot Lights (manually operated switches not carrying load currents).	MC	MC	N/A	MC
Pushbutton Stations & Pilot Lights carrying fully load current.	MC	EC	EC	N/A
Exhaust fans for kitchen hoods or fume hoods where interlocked with make-up air fans.	MC	MC	EC	EC
Exhaust fans when switched with room lights.	MC	MC	EC	EC
Fire sprinkler system alarms, tamper switches, flow switches and fire alarm systems tie-ins to provide a complete fire protection system.	FPC	FPC	FPC	FPC
Water Softener Timeclocks, Timers, Lock-out Devices, Wheatstone Bridges and Meters	MC	MC	EC	MC
Temporary Heating Connections	MC	MC	EC	MC

* MC = Mechanical Contractor under Division 23 of the work.
* FM = Mechanical Contractor under Section 212200 - FM-200 Fire Suppression System.
* FPC = Fire Protection Contractor.
* EC = Electrical Contractor under Division 26 of the work.
* MGES = Medical Gas Equipment Supplier (Section 226313).

D. All temperature control conduit and wiring shall be furnished and installed under Section 230900. All motorized damper and motorized valve wiring shall be furnished and installed under Section 230900.

3.4 SLEEVES, PLATES AND CLOSURES

A. Division 23 Contractor shall provide and locate pipe sleeves, and inserts required before new floors and walls are built or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where sleeves and inserts were not installed or where incorrectly located.

B. Provide sleeves for mechanical piping passing through concrete floor slabs and through concrete, masonry, tile, and gypsum wall construction. Provide metal collars to close and protect openings.

C. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, pack spaces between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves with Hornflex Thiokol L-32 Sealant or Link Seal and make water-tight. Provide metal rodent collars securely fastened to structure.

D. Where pipe motion due to expansion and contraction will occur, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to permit free movement of pipe. Where sleeves pass insulated pipes, the sleeves shall be large enough to pass the pipe only and the insulation shall be made to butt against the construction, except for pipes requiring insulation having a vapor barrier, in which case, the sleeves shall be large enough to pass the pipe and insulation. Check floor and wall construction finishes to determine proper length of sleeves for various locations, make actual lengths to suit the following:

1. Terminate sleeves flush with floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings.
2. Seal annular space around pipes watertight at floor penetrations.
3. In areas where pipes are concealed, as in chases, terminate sleeves flush with floor.
4. In all areas where pipes are exposed, extend sleeves 1/4" above finished floor, except in rooms having floor drains, where sleeves shall be extended 2" above floor and in Kitchens and Mechanical Equipment Rooms, where sleeves shall be extended 4" above floor.

E. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24 gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints for all sleeves set in concrete floor slabs terminating flush with the floor. All other sleeves shall be constructed of galvanized steel pipe unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. "Crete Sleeve" (plastic type) sleeves are acceptable for concrete construction as manufactured by Sperzel Division, Shamrock Industries or Willoughby Industries.

F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors and walls so that they will not become displaced when concrete is placed or when other construction is built around them.

G. Provide tight fitting floor and ceiling plates on pipes passing thru walls, ceilings, and floors. Nickel or chrome plated in finished areas, galvanized cast iron in unfinished areas. Provide wall and ceiling flanges for ducts in finished areas.

H. Provide all cutting, patching of holes, openings, notches. Obtain written approval for notching, boring, chipping, burning, drilling, welding to structural members in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract and paragraph 3.7 of this Section.

I. Where pipe sleeves penetrate fire rated walls and floors, this contractor shall use fire safing to seal openings.

3.5 FOUNDATIONS, PADS AND CURBS

A. Provide dowels, anchor bolts, groutings, concrete foundations and pads for pumps, plumbing, heating and ventilating or air conditioning equipment in accordance with Concrete Specifications.

B. Dimensions and exact locations for foundations and concrete curbs for mechanical equipment to be field verified and located accurately by Division 23 Contractor.

C. When water heaters and similar equipment are installed in a suspended application, an engineered and manufactured platform shall be used. Weight loading capability shall include a minimum safety factor of 2.

3.6 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavate for all mechanical equipment such as fuel tanks, ductwork, sump pumps, manholes and trenches for underground pipelines to required depths. Compact bottoms of excavations. Slope to obtain required grade. Remove rocks, trash and debris before installation of equipment and backfilling. Backfill by hand tamping earth under the haunch of the pipe to specified compaction. Backfill and compact in thin layers until top of pipe is covered. Complete backfill by methods required or directed for soil characteristics to comply with the Architectural section of these specifications.

B. Excavations near footings shall be such that, when nearing building footings, or bearing foundation walls, the excavation bottom shall not be nearer the footing than a normal 45 degree bearing line from edge of footing bottom to bottom of excavation. When it is necessary to perpendicularly cross under a continuous foundation wall, care shall be taken to insure that crossing is clear of the structural foundation and of minimal width.

C. Do not place backfill over pipe lines until lines are properly tested.

D. When trenching through specially tested areas, such as paving, asphalt, etc., Contractor shall be responsible for restoring the surface to its original condition, and in a manner approved by the Architect. Repair trenches where settlement occurs, and restore the surface for the period of one year after final acceptance of the project. All cutting of paving, asphalt, etc. shall be by saw cutting.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Openings in New Construction:

1. Provisions for New Openings: The Division 23 Contractor shall verify all openings required in the new construction in connection with the work under Division 23 with the Architectural and Structural Drawings and shall then meet with and verify same with the General Contractor/Construction Manager who will assign the work to the appropriate contractor to provide all openings in the new construction of the correct size and location in walls, floors or through roofs required for the installation of the mechanical work.

B. Cutting in New Construction:

1. Failure on the part of the Division 23 Contractor to make the above arrangements for required openings shall cause the cost of cutting and patching for the necessary openings for the installation of his work to be borne by him, either by being assigned to the General Contractor/Construction Manager or in the form of performing the required cutting himself. In either case, all patching shall be done by the appropriate finishing contractor as determined by the General Contractor/Construction Manager. No cutting or drilling of holes shall be done without approval of the Architect/Engineer.

C. Patching in New Construction:

1. The appropriate finishing contractor as determined by the General Contractor/Construction Manager shall patch all openings in the new structure. All openings made in fire rated walls, floors, or ceilings, shall be patched and made tight to conform to the fire rating for the enclosure. All materials used in patching shall match the materials specified in the Architectural Specifications and all patched areas shall be restored to the specified finish surface to the satisfaction of the Architect.
2. The Division 23 Contractor shall pay the appropriate Finishing Contractor as determined by the General Contractor/Construction Manager for all patching resulting from cutting to accommodate mechanical work.

D. Cutting in Existing Building:

1. The Construction Manager/General Contractor shall make arrangements for required openings in the existing building to facilitate the passage of ductwork, piping, etc. thru existing floors, walls, and beams. Division 23 Contractor to coordinate all requirements.

E. Patching in Existing Building:

1. The General Contractor shall patch all existing walls and floors to match existing.

3.8 PIPE HANGERS/SUPPORTS

A. Use inserts, anchors, expansion bolts or other approved and acceptable means of attachment to concrete construction. Set inserts in advance of concrete installation, provide required reinforcement rod for all inserts carrying loading equivalent of one 4" pipe or more. All inserts shall be flush with face of slab or wall containing insert.

B. Provide flat square washers for rods thru metal decking with nut above washer, when acceptable and approved.

C. Cinch hangers to carry appropriate share of loading and slope piping without sags or "pocketing" as appropriate and required.

D. Rod offsets, or angle installation, plumber tape or wire will not be accepted. Hanger rods shall be true and plumb.

E. Piping shall not be hung from other piping or equipment items. Provide attachments to building structure only. Use trapeze, wall brackets, knee brackets, etc., where hanger rods cannot be attached within spacing plumb to structures.

F. Provide sway and earthquake bracing where required in accordance with Section 230548 - Mechanical Seismic Control.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General:

1. Provide valves as shown on Contract Documents and as required for pressure relief, balancing and/or control of flow.
2. Provide isolation valves for maintenance and service on each piece of equipment regardless of whether or not shown on Contract Drawings.
3. Provide isolation valves for all branch line take-offs that serve more than two items of fixtures or equipment.
4. Provide balancing valves for each leg of domestic hot water return piping of two branches or more, all heating/cooling water returns and/or supplies to equipment as shown on Contract Documents.
5. Provide access means for each valve or group of valves either by access panels or utilization of inherent access provided by building methods i.e., lift out ceiling construction or exposed valve installations in non critical areas such as janitors closets, storage rooms, etc.
6. Install all valves with valve bonnets or operating stems in vertical (upright) position when possible, valves may be installed with bonnets or stems not less than 35 degrees downward from vertical plane except valves on vertical piping may be 90 degrees from vertical plane. Swing type check valves shall be installed on horizontal piping no more than 45 degrees upward slope from horizontal plane, using lift checks on vertical piping. Lift check valves shall not be used on sewage or sump pump discharge piping.

7. Inspect and tighten all bonnet nuts, bolts, packing glands, lubricate all valves requiring lubrication, secure all hand wheels and identification plates, be responsible for all valves having manufacturers name, trade name, working pressure and size stamped or cast into the body of the valve. Perform all maintenance, repacking and inspection prior to installation of valve.

B. Proper Installation of Valves:

1. Provide valves in accordance with the following schedule unless specified otherwise in Contract Documents.

a. Dead-end shut off: Gate, ball, butterfly, plug, stop and drain.
b. Throttling: Ball, plug, globe, diaphragm, needle, butterfly (when using butterfly valves for throttling, additional valves must be provided for service shutoff.)
c. Backflow prevention: Check.
d. Water hammer prevention: Silent or pilot operated non slam check.
e. Gas piping: Lubricated plug (or ground joint cock up to 1" only), or UL-Listed ball valve.

C. Removal and Repair Provisions:

1. Provide all valves which are not accessible for repair without removal from piping with union connection immediately adjacent to valve outlet.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Surfaces of exposed equipment and materials to be thoroughly cleaned and left ready for painting in accordance with Architectural Painting Specifications.

B. Duct interiors visible through registers, grilles and diffusers shall be painted flat black.

C. Exposed gas piping to be cleaned, primed and painted 2 coats (grey).

D. All other painting of mechanical equipment and piping, unless otherwise noted, shall be performed under other divisions of the work with the exception of identification of piping and equipment which will be the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide pipe identification, valve tags, stencils, or engraved nameplates to clearly identify the mechanical equipment, piping and controls of the various mechanical systems and direction of flow in piping.

B. Methods for identification shall be as follows:

1. Metal Tags: Stamp tags with letter prefixes to indicate service, followed by a number for location in system.
2. Engraved Nameplates: Attach nameplates with brass screws. Pressure-sensitive embossed labels are not acceptable. Nameplates shall bear the same identifying legend used on the Contract Documents.
3. Painted Stencils: Stenciled markings shall be neatly performed with no overspray, drips, or other imperfections. Pipes and equipment to be stenciled shall first be wiped clean of dirt, dust, rust, grease and moisture. Pipes and smooth, hard surface in the area the stencil is to be applied. Paint application shall comply with Architectural Painting Specifications.
   Size of Legend and Letters for Stencils:

Insulation or Pipe Diameter	Length of Color Field	Size of Letters
¾" to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
over 10"	32"	3-1/2"
Ductwork and Equipment	NA	2-1/2"

4. Piping Legend and Color (Contractor shall obtain written approval of colors from Owner's representative prior to starting work.)

Legend	Background Color	Direction Arrow	Pressure
Condensate	Yellow	Arrow	PSI
Domestic Cold Water	Light Green		
Domestic Hot Water	Yellow		
Sprinkler-Fire	Red		
Natural Gas	Orange		
Refrigerant Liquid	Yellow	Arrow	
Refrigerant Suction	Yellow	Arrow	
Refrigerant Hot Gas	Yellow	Arrow	

5. Pressure Sensitive Markers: Apply pressure sensitive markers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations with complete wrap around may be used at Contractor's option. Marker adhesion will be tested for permanence. Any markers showing dog ears, bubbles, or other failings shall be replaced.

6. Semi-Rigid Plastic Identification Markers: Seton Setmark premolded (not pressure sensitive) identification markers may be used at Contractor's option on service piping which is accessible for maintenance operations (but not on piping in finished spaces). This type marker shall not be installed on bare pipe when surface temperature exceeds 180 deg.F unless a 1" thick insulation band is first provided under marker for protection from the hot pipe.

C. Identification of Piping: Identify all piping accessible for maintenance above ceilings, and access spaces as well as exposed to view utilizing either pressure sensitive markers, semi-rigid plastic markers, or stenciled markings according to the following procedures:

1. Use an arrow marker for each pipe-content legend. The arrow shall always point away from the pipe legend and in the direction of flow: color and height of arrow to be same as content legend lettering.
2. If flow can be in both directions, use a double-headed arrow indication.
3. Apply pipe legend and arrow indication at every point of pipe entry or exit where line goes thru wall or ceiling cut.
4. Apply pipe legend and arrow indication within 3" of each valve to show proper identification of pipe contents and direction of flow.
5. The legend shall be applied to the pipe so that lettering is in the most legible position. For overhead piping, apply legend on the lower half of the pipe where view is unobstructed, so that legend can be read at a glance from floor level.
6. For pipes under 3/4" O.D., fasten brass tags securely at specified legend locations.
7. Legend on steam piping, condensate return, compressed air, medical air, gas, and vacuum systems shall include working pressure or vacuum.
8. Insulated piping equipped with electric heat trace shall additionally be labeled “Electric Traced” with label of same size and color as the pipe legend.

D. Valves: All valves, including but not limited to domestic hot and cold water, hot water recirculation, heating water, chilled water, condenser water, steam, steam condensate return, fire protection, gas, medical gas, vacuum and special service valves located inside the building, shall be tagged and identified as to type of service, location number, and normal valve position (normally open or normally closed).

E. Controls: All magnetic starters and relays, shall have nameplates or be stenciled to identify connecting or controlled equipment. All manual operating switches, fused disconnect switches and thermal over-load switches which have not been specified as furnished with indexed faceplates shall also have nameplates or be stenciled as to "connected" or "controlled" equipment. All automatic controls, control panels, zone valves, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays, and starters shall be clearly identified.

F. Pumps: All pumps shall be identified as to service and zones served. Base mounted pumps shall be stenciled or have system served nameplates. Brass tags secured by brass chains may be used on small in-line pumps.

G. Fans: All supply and exhaust fans and air handling units and connecting ductwork supplying one or more areas from an equipment room or isolated crawl or furred space shall have nameplate or be stenciled as to plan code number, service and areas of zones served.

H. Air Conditioning Equipment: Air conditioning and evaporative cooling equipment such as chillers, pumps, condensers, or roof-top equipment shall be identified by stencils, or system nameplates.

I. Access Doors: Provide engraved nameplates or painted stencils to identify concealed valves, controls, dampers or other similar concealed mechanical equipment. Obtain Architect approval before installation on all access doors in finished areas.

J. Lift Out Ceilings: Provide engraved nameplates or black lettering on transparent adhesive labels on ceiling tee stem to identify concealed valves, controls dampers or similar concealed mechanical equipment which is directly above nameplate in ceiling space. Obtain Architect approval before installation.

K. Expansion tanks shall be labeled to indicate system served and precharge pressure.

L. Access Flooring: Provide thin engraved nameplate on access panel to indicate location of underfloor fan coils and smoke/fire dampers.

3.12 DRIP PANS

A. Provide drip pans under all fluid conducting piping which runs over electric switchgear, busway, or electric motor starters, and under all point-of-use water heaters.

B. Pans: 18 gauge galvanized iron. Pans shall be two inch deep, with rolled top edges, and shall extend six inches each side of the pipe or group of pipes and six inches beyond the equipment below. Keep pans as close to the underside of the pipes as practicable. All seams shall be soldered, and pans shall be crossbraced as required to prevent sagging and warping.

C. Pitch each pan to a drain connection, and pipe a 1-1/2 inch or larger copper tube drain to discharge over nearest available open drain.

3.13 FIRE SAFING

A. Mechanical Contractor shall provide fire safing for his work as follows: Where fire rated separations are penetrated by pipes, conduit or ductwork, the annular space around the pipe, conduit or ductwork shall be filled with a U.L. Rated fire safing material. Refer to Division 7 for materials and application specifications.

3.14 DIELECTRIC PIPE FITTINGS AND ISOLATORS

A. Provide dielectric pipe fittings and isolators at all connections between dissimilar metals in the domestic water, and fire protection systems to control corrosion potential caused by galvanic or electrolytic action.

B. Typical locations for dielectric isolation are; water heaters, storage and pressure tanks, water conditioning equipment, pumps, changes in service piping materials, make-up connections to boilers and chilled water systems, valves, deaerators, flexible connectors and the like where materials of different electrode potential are joined.

C. Hangers for piping shall be isolated per Section 230529 when hanger and piping materials are dissimilar and subject to production of electrolysis or galvanic action.

D. Storage tanks shall be isolated from piping and tank stands by use of anti-electrolytic and galvanic isolators.

3.15 DRAIN LINES

A. Provide condensate drain lines from each cooling coil and evaporative media sump drain pan to drain or to termination indicated.

3.16 HEATING SYSTEM USED FOR TEMPORARY HEAT DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Permanent heating system shall not be used until building is totally and permanently enclosed (no temporary barriers for weather protection), and source of heat supply is permanently installed.

B. Once the heating system has been placed into operation, it shall not be shut down except for moderate weather, and all heated areas shall be maintained at a minimum temperature of 50 deg. F 24 hours a day.

C. When any air-handling equipment is used for temporary heat, the filters (MERV 13) shall be installed and maintained. Before building acceptance by Owner, these units shall be thoroughly cleaned and new filters shall be installed. This is over and above the extra set of filters to be provided the Owner as called for in the specifications. Coils shall be cleaned if necessary, as determined by the Engineer. If project is LEED, provide additional MERV 8 filter over all return air grilles to prevent debris from entering. Tape around perimeter edge to seal to grille.

D. Any and all systems being used for temporary heat shall become the Contractor's responsibility to maintain, and be put into first class working order before acceptance by the Owner.

E. Any manufacturer's guarantees that start with the use of equipment for temporary heat shall be extended by the contracting firm holding the prime contract for construction, so that the Owner will have his one-year guarantee from date of acceptance.

3.17 EXISTING PIPES AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED

A. Where existing mechanical equipment, fixtures and/or piping is to be removed and/or relocated, all piping shall be disconnected and capped. All existing piping and hangers not to remain in use shall be removed completely to an existing main that is to remain in use, and capped at the main. General Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, and restoring that may be required for the removal of this piping and equipment. Where it is not possible to remove branch piping not remaining in use, due to its being concealed in the structure, the Division 23 Contractor shall cap the piping concealed at both ends in these areas as approved by the Architect.

B. All mechanical equipment, fixtures, and piping to be removed and not re-used shall remain the property of the Division 23 Contractor for credit to the contract price except as noted otherwise.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230540 - MECHANICAL SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 232113 - HVAC Piping & Specialties
Section 233300 - Ductwork and Accessories - Flexible Ductwork Connections

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Support isolation for motor/driven mechanical equipment.
2. Rails or beams for distribution of equipment loading to isolation units.
3. Fabricated bases for distribution of equipment loading to isolation units.
4. Inertia base frames in conjunction with equipment isolation.
5. Isolation of pipes and ductwork.
6. Sound attenuating units.
7. Sound-linings.
8. Sound proofing of construction.
9. External sound proofing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Division 23 Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all the following sound pressure level criteria are met. Sound pressure level tests shall be carried out by the Section 230593 Contractor in compliance with the Section 230593 specifications.

B. Acoustical Criteria:

1. Noise levels due to equipment and ductwork to permit attaining sound pressure levels in all 8 octave bands in occupied spaces conforming to RC curves:

All occupied spaces ---------- RC-35

except

Occupied spaces within 15 foot radius from mechanical rooms, main supply and return duct shafts ---------- RC-40

Lobbies, Toilets, Commons Area ---------- RC-40

Kitchen ---------- RC-45-50

Bedrooms ----------RC-35-40

Garage ---------- RC-50-60

Mechanical Rooms ---------- RC-60-80

C. Mechanical Acoustical Performance:

1. Air Distribution system equipment terminal device noise:

Maximum permissible discharge sound-power levels in octave bands of airborne transmission through the terminal units or related pressure reducing devices, when operated in installed condition per Drawings and Specifications shall be as per Table 1, following:

TABLE 1 - Maximum PWL (dB re 10E-12 Watt)

Octave Band	RC-30	RC-35	RC-40	RC-45
1	54	59	64	69
2	68	73	78	83
3	61	66	71	76
4	59	64	69	74
5	51	56	61	66
6	48	53	58	63
7	39	44	49	54

2. Pressure reducing variable air volume boxes radiated noise:

Maximum permissible radiated sound-power levels in octave bands when operated in an installed condition over occupied spaces, shall be as per Table 2 following:

TABLE 2 - Maximum PWL (dB re 10E-12 Watt)				
Octave Band	RC-30	RC-35	RC-40	RC-45
1	54	59	64	69
2	62	67	72	77
3	58	63	68	73
4	55	60	65	70
5	53	58	63	68
6	50	55	60	65
7	46	51	56	61

3. Motor Acoustical Performance:

Motor drives for pumps when installed per Drawings and Specifications shall operate with noise levels not exceeding 90dbA.

Noise levels shall be determined in accordance with IEEE Standard #85 Test "Procedure for Air-Borne Noise Measurements on Rotating Electric Equipment.

4. Refrigeration Machine Cooler, Condenser, Compressor and Compressor Piping Acoustical Performance:

The maximum permissible noise levels under design operating conditions, when measured in accordance with the methods and qualifications specified herein shall not exceed 90 dbA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data for the following items in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

1. Each type of isolator including spring diameters, deflections, compressed spring height and solid spring height.
2. Sound Attenuators.
3. Sound Lining.
4. Inertia Bases.

B. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract of the following items:

1. Pressure drop and insertion loss ratings for sound attenuators.
2. Certification that sound lining meets erosion test method described in UL Publication No. 181.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT ISOLATION

A. Manufacturer: Mason Industries, Inc., Vibro-Acoustics.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products: Korfund, Amber/Booth Co., Vibration Mountings and Control Co., Kinetics.

C. Neoprene Mounting Pads (Specification Schedule Type 1)

1. Kinetics Noise Control Type NPD.
2. Minimum static deflection 0.04” for 0.22” thick pad.
3. Cross, double ribbed elastomer in-shear pads, capable of 60 or 120 PSI loading, depending on load density of equipment being isolated.
4. Material thickness as required to provide minimum deflections listed in table at end of the specification section.

D. Double Deflection Neoprene Mountings (Specification Schedule Type 2)

1. Mason Industries Type ND Mounting, Type DNR Rails.
2. Minimum static deflection 0.35 inch.
3. Bolt holes where required.
4. Steel rails above mountings to compensate for overhang where required.

E. Spring Isolator Mountings (Specification Schedule Type 3)

1. Mason Industries Type SLF.
2. Free-standing, laterally stable without housing, complete with 1/4 inch neoprene acoustical friction pads between base plate and support and with leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to equipment.
3. Spring diameters no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Springs with minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent rated deflection.

F. Restrained Spring Isolator Mountings (Specification Schedule Type 4)

1. Mason Industries Type SLR.
2. Spring isolator mounting equal to Type SLF but with housing that includes vertical resilient limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed from equipment.
3. Provide hot dipped galvanized mountings exposed to weather.

G. Vibration Hangers (Specification Schedule Type 6)

1. Mason Industries Type DNH.
2. Spring and double deflection neoprene element in series.
3. Neoprene element minimum deflection 0.35 inch.
4. Spring diameters no less than 0.8 of compressed height of spring at rated load.
5. Springs with minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent rated deflection.

H. Integral Structural Steel Base (Specification Schedule Type B)

1. Mason Industries Type WF.
2. Rectangular for equipment other than "T" or "L" shaped pump bases.
3. Pump bases for split case pumps to include supports for suction and discharge base ells.
4. Beams for perimeter members minimum depth equal to one tenth of the longest dimension of the base. Depth need not exceed 14 inches if deflection and misalignment is kept within acceptable limits by manufacturer.
5. Provide height saving brackets to provide a clearance of one inch.

I. Steel Rail Base (Specification Schedule Type B)

1. Mason Industries Type ICS.
2. Steel members welded to height saving brackets to cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base.
3. Provide members sufficiently rigid to prevent strains in the equipment.

J. Concrete Inertia Bases (Specification Schedule C)

1. Mason Industries Type K.
2. Rectangular structural beam or channel concrete forms for floating foundations.
3. Provide bases for split case pumps large enough for suction and discharge base ells supports.
4. In general, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, provide bases with a minimum depth of one twelfth of the longest dimension of the base, but not less than 6 inches.
5. Forms to include minimum concrete reinforcement consisting of 1/2 inch bars or angles welded in place on 6 inch centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2 inches above the bottom, or additional steel as is required by the structural conditions.
6. Forms furnished with drilled steel members with sleeves welded below the holes to receive equipment anchor bolts.
7. Provide height saving brackets to maintain a 1 inch clearance below base.

K. Flexible Butyl Hose Pipe Connectors (Up to 2")

1. Mason Industries Type RMM.
2. Flexible Butyl 150 lb. hose with brass screw type ends attached by expansion or swedging methods. Clamps are unacceptable.

3. Duty up to: 100 psi and 220 deg. F.
4. Hoses up to 1-1/4 inches shall be 12 inches in length and 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches shall be 18 inches in length.

L. Flexible Neoprene Sphere Pipe Connectors (2" to 12")

1. Mason Industries Type MFNC and Type MFTNC.
2. Neoprene single-sphere type with 150 lb. ASA steel floating flanges.
3. Duty up to: 150 psi and 230 deg. F.
4. Movement limits: minimal 3/8 inch axial compression, 1/4 inch axial elongation, 3/8 inch lateral movement and 15 deg. angular movement.

2.2 SOUND ATTENUATORS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: SEMCO Manufacturing, Industrial Acoustics Company, Acoustifoil Noise Control Products, Koppers, Rink, Commercial Acoustics, Dynasonics, Vibro-Acoustics, Price.

B. Factory prefabricated.

C. Shell:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 ga. minimum.
2. Leakproof at pressure differential of 8 in. w.g.

D. Media:

1. Flamespread: Maximum 25.
2. Fuel contributed and smoke developed: Maximum 50.
3. Maximum 4.5 lbs. per cubic foot density glass or mineral fiber packed under 5 percent compression.
4. Filler to be inert, vermin and moisture proof.
5. Non-erosive and non-pregnable.

E. Internal Construction:

1. Galvanized perforated steel baffles: Minimum 24 gauge.
2. Cleanable construction.

F. Net Insertion Ratings:

1. Determined by duct-to-reverberant room test method at design airflow shall be as per Table 3 following:

TABLE 3			
		Sound Trap Dynamic Insertion Loss(db)	
Band No.	Band Center Freq. (HZ)	5 Feet	3 Feet
1	63	6	4
2	125	10	7
3	250	18	12
4	500	30	19
5	1000	42	23
6	2000	34	23

G. Maximum self-generated noise at 2000 ft. per minute face velocity shall be as per Table 4 following:

TABLE 4 - Sound Trap Self-Noise Level		
Band No.	Band Center Freq. (HZ)	Sound Trap Self-Noise (db re 10E-12W) 5 ft. & 3 ft.
1	63	63
2	125	54
3	250	52
4	500	50
5	1000	47
6	2000	48

2.3 SOUND LININGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Johns Manville Permacote, Linacoustic and Spiracoustic.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products: Knauf, CertainTeed ToughGuard R.

C. Product: Fibrous glass, acrylic surface coating, stenciled NFPA, conforming to ASTM C1071, ASTM G21 and ASTM G22.

D. Minimum thickness: As indicated in Part 3 of this specification.

E. Sound Absorption Coefficient for 1" thickness per the following:

Frequency (cps)	=	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	NRC
Coefficient	=	0.09	0.29	0.65	0.78	0.83	0.80	0.70

F. Flamespread: Maximum 25.

G. Fuel contributed and smoke developed: Maximum 50.

H. Suitable for duct velocity of 5000 fpm. Lining shall meet erosion test method described in UL Publication No. 181.

I. Dynamic loss coefficient: Maximum 1.2.

J. Thermal conductivity 0.25 Btu/hr/deg F/in. @ 75°F mean temperature.

K. Provide additional facing for protection of acoustical liner at plenum fan discharge plenum in field-built, single wall fan plenums. Liner shall be 26 gauge steel with perforated 28% minimum open area.

2.4 ADHESIVE AND SEALER

A. Acceptable Products: Adhesive, Benjamin Foster "81-99", or accepted equal, Sealer, Benjamin Foster "82-07" or accepted equal.

B. In conformance with NFPA 90A.

C. Flamespread: Maximum 25.

D. Fuel contributed and smoke developed: Maximum 50.

2.5 NON-HARDENING CAULKING

A. Acceptable Products: Tremco "Polybutene", Schuller or accepted equal.

B. Guaranteed to be permanently elastic.

2.6 EXTERNAL SOUND BARRIER INSULATION (PIPING)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Kinetics Noise Control, Vibro-Acoustics.

B. Model: KNM 100 ALQ-1.

C. Sound barrier shall be a barrier/decoupling layer composite consisting of 1.0 lb. per ft^2 mass barrier bonded to 1" fiberglass batting, non-woven porous scrim-coated glass cloth,

quilted together to encapsulate the glass fibers. Provide with barrier tape for sealing joints.

D. Sound Transmission Loss:

1. Transmission loss when attached to outside of piping shall be as per the following table:

Band No.	Band Center Freq. (Hz)	Transmission Loss (dB)
1	125	13
2	250	16
3	500	24
4	1000	33
5	2000	43
6	4000	49
-	STC	28

E. Flamespread: Maximum 25.

F. Fuel contributed and smoke developed: Maximum 50.

2.7 EXTERNAL SOUND BARRIER INSULATION (SHEET METAL)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Kinetics Noise Control, Vibro-Acoustics.

B. Model: KNM 100 ALQ-1.

C. Sound barrier shall be a barrier/decoupling layer composite consisting of 1.0 lb. per ft^2 mass barrier bonded to 1" fiberglass batting, non-woven porous scrim-coated glass cloth, quilted together to encapsulate the glass fibers. Provide with barrier tape for sealing joints.

D. Sound Transmission Loss:

1. Transmission loss when attached to outside of piping shall be as per the following table:

Band No.	Band Center Freq. (Hz)	Transmission Loss (dB)
1	125	13
2	250	16
3	500	24
4	1000	33
5	2000	43
6	4000	49
-	STC	28

E. Flamespread: Maximum 25.

F. Fuel contributed and smoke developed: Maximum 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL - PIPING AND EQUIPMENT ISOLATION

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Equipment Mounting Schedule, provide mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure. Vibration isolators to be selected in accordance with the weight distribution so as to produce reasonable uniform deflection. Deflections to be as noted on the Equipment Mounting Schedule included at the end of this section.

B. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Inform other trades following the isolation work, to avoid any contact which would reduce the vibration isolation.

C. The installation or use of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping which would result in stresses in piping connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. In order to meet this objective, maintain equipment and piping in a rigid position during installation. Do not transfer the load to the isolator until the installation is complete and under full operational load.

D. Support the machine to be isolated with a structural steel frame.

E. Provide brackets to accommodate the isolator and provide a mechanical stop. The vertical position and size of the bracket to be recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

F. For restrained spring isolators, use housing as blocking during erection so that installed and operating heights can be the same. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch around restraining bolts between housing and spring to avoid interference with spring action. Limit stops to be out of contact during normal operation.

3.2 HANGERS

A. Install type 2 or 3 vibration isolation piping hangers where indicated in Equipment Mounting Schedule at the end of this section and within 20 feet (measured along piping) upstream and downstream of all pumps 3 HP or larger.

B. Install the isolators with the isolator hanger box attached to or hung as close as possible to the structure.

C. Suspend the isolators from substantial structural members, not from slab diaphragm unless specifically accepted.

D. Align hanger rods to clear hanger box.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Provide minimum operating clearance between the equipment frame or rigid steel base frame and the housekeeping pad or floor of 1 inch. Provide minimum operating clearance between concrete inertia base and the housekeeping pad or floor of 1 inch.

3.4 FLEXIBLE PIPING CONNECTORS

A. Provide flexible connectors for equipment that is supported by or mounted on vibration isolators except when connected piping is made up with a Victaulic Flex coupling system. Connectors to be installed under Section 232113.

B. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves and horizontally wherever possible.

C. Provide connectors at pump suction and discharge, and elsewhere as required to accommodate thermal expansion, vibration and misalignment.

D. Provide flexible connectors on all suction and discharge connections to all base mounted centrifugal pumps, vertical turbine pumps, air compressors, dryers, vacuum pumps or other equipment items producing vibration, shock, noise, or thermal motion of piping.

E. Provide 300 psi companion flanges for connector for threaded, welded, soldered, or brazed piping as appropriate.

F. Connectors to be aligned, centered, and shall not bear weight of pipe, fittings, or pipeline accessories such as valves. Piping shall be supported both sides of horizontal or vertical connectors.

3.5 PIPE FLOOR SUPPORTS

A. Provide type 3 mountings with a minimum static deflection of 1.5 inches on horizontal pipe floor supported at slab in equipment rooms above grade.

3.6 SOUND ATTENUATORS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations to obtain published performance.

B. After installation, measure total system pressure before and after attenuators.

C. If pressure loss exceeds maximum static pressure loss schedules on drawings: modify entrance or discharge aerodynamic flow to obtain specified performance.

D. For maximum structural integrity, sound attenuator baffles should be installed in a vertical position; where this is not possible, structural reinforcement is required for attenuators wider than 24 in.

E. When elbows precede attenuators, baffles shall be parallel to the plane of the elbow radius.

3.7 SOUND LININGS

A. Dimensions of lined ductwork are clear inside dimensions after lining has been installed.

B. Sound linings to be held in place with mechanical fasteners as per the latest SMACNA duct liner application standard, with joints and any tears to be coated with Benjamin Foster or accepted equal adhesive. The transverse joints to be coated prior to installation so that the ends of the liner are compressed together while the adhesive is still moist, forming a seal of the leading and trailing edge of each joint. Excess adhesive to be brushed to an even finish over the joint.

C. Provide continuous sheet metal edge protectors at entering and leaving edges of lined duct sections where adjacent to unlined duct sections.

D. Extent of 1” ductwork sound linings:

1. Upstream of toilet/general exhaust fans and relief air fans, a minimum distance of 20'-0".
2. Downstream of VAV boxes.

3. Transfer air ducts and shaft return stub ducts.
4. In all low pressure supply, all return and all rectangular exhaust ducting.
5. Return air elbow boots over ceiling grilles.
6. In plenums above supply diffusers.
7. Elsewhere when specifically indicated on drawings.
8. Do not install liner in duct serving evaporative cooled systems 10’-0” downstream of media.

E. Extent of plenum sound linings:

1. Mixed and outside air plenum walls and ceilings.
2. Supply air discharge and filter plenum walls and ceiling.
3. Return/Exhaust air plenums.
4. Return air plenum from riser to mixed air plenum.
5. Return/Exhaust air plenums inside packaged rooftop units when not factory installed.

F. Extent of perforated metal facing on sound linings:

1. In supply air fan discharge plenums.
2. In high velocity supply air ducts where shown on drawings.

3.8 SOUND PROOFING OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Required for opening between ductwork and piping and following construction:

1. Equipment room walls.
2. Floors, except in shafts.
3. Roofs, specifically inside roof curbs for mechanical equipment and where ductwork penetrates roof deck.

B. Sound proofing:

1. Fill openings with tightly packed fibrous glass blanket or board for full depth of penetration.
2. Caulk each side of opening with non-hardening, non-aging caulking compound.

3.9 EXTERNAL VIBRATION DAMPENING

A. For typical floor supply duct take-offs from main supply riser when required to meet specified sound levels, provide 1/8 inch thick duct exterior coating of vibration dampening compound. These treatments to be provided over the rectangular portion (flat sides) of the floor take-off ducts.

3.10 EXTERNAL SOUND BARRIER INSULATION

A. Provide foam composite, applied over the vane axial fan casings (both supply and return) extending from the inlet side of the intake sound traps, to the leaving side of the discharge sound traps, inclusive of all flexible connectors.

B. Provide a duct enclosure of 2 layers of 5/8" gypsum board with staggered seams extending from the point that the ducts leave the rooftop unit or fan plenum to the leaving side of the discharge sound trap(s). A minimum clearance of 1" shall be maintained between the ductwork and the enclosure walls; all voids between the enclosure and the ductwork to be filled with loose batt fiberglass insulation. The points at which the ductwork penetrates the enclosure; the sheetrock is to be cut away from the ductwork by 1/4" to 1/2" and the void is to be filled with non-hardening caulk. Caulk shall be fire-rated if enclosure is required to be fire-rated.

3.11 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING SCHEDULE

A. Manufacturer: Mason Industries, Inc., Kinetics, Vibro-Acoustics.

B. Schedule: See the following pages.

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SLAB ON GRADE			20 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT						
A. Scroll Compressors	C	3	.75	C	3	.75
B. Scroll Condensing Units & Chillers	A	2	.25	A	4	.75
C. Hermetic Centrifugal Chillers	A	1	.25	A	4	.75
D. Open Centrifugal Chillers	C	1	.25	C	4	.75
E. Absorption Chillers	A	1	.25	A	4	.75
F. Screw or Rotary Chillers	A	1	.25	A	4	1.0
AIR COMPRESSORS						
A. Tank Mounted	A	3	.75	A	3	.75
B. Base Mounted	C	3	.75	C	3	.75
PUMPS						
A. Close Coupled						
1. Up to 7 1/2 HP	B/C	2	.25	C	3	.75
2. 10 HP & Over	C	3	.75	C	3	.75

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SLAB ON GRADE			20 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
PUMPS						
A. Flexible Coupled						
1. Up to 40 HP	C	3	.75	C	3	.75
2. 50 to 125 HP	C	3	.75	C	3	.75
3. 150 HP & Over	(See Note 1)			(See Note 1)		
COOLING TOWERS, FLUID COOLERS & EVAPORATIVE CONDENSORS						
A. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
B. 301 to 500 RPM	A	1,2	.25	A	4	2.5
C. 501 RPM & Over	A	1,2	.25	A	4	.75
FANS						
AXIAL & TUBULAR FAN HEADS						
A. Up to 22 in. dia.	A/B	2	2.5	A/B	3	.75
B. 24 in. dia. & Over						
1. Up to 50 HP						
a. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
b. 301 to 500 RPM	B/C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5
C. 501 RPM & Over	B/C	3	.75	C	3	1.5
2. 60 HP & Over	(See Note 1)			(See Note 1)		

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SLAB ON GRADE			20 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
CENTRIFUGAL FANS & VENTILATION SETS						
A. Up to 22 in. Wheel dia.	A/B	2	.25	A/B	3	.75
B. 24 in. Wheel dia. & Over						
1. Up to 50 hp						
a. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
b. 301 to 500 RPM	B	3	1.5	B	3	1.5
c. 501 RPM & Over	B	3	.75	B	3	.75
2. 60 HP & Over						
a. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
b. 301 to 500 RPM	B/C	3	.75	C	3	1.5
c. 501 RPM & Over	B/C	3	.75	C	3	1.5
PACKAGED AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT						
A. Up to 10 HP	A	2	.25	A	3	.75
B. 15 HP & Over	A	2	.25	A	3	.75

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SLAB ON GRADE			20 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNIT	--	--	--	D	3	.75

BASE TYPES:

A = NO BASE, ISOLATORS ATTACHED DIRECTLY TO EQUIPMENT
B = STRUCTURAL STEEL RAILS OR BASE
C = CONCRETE INERTIA BASE
D = CURB-MOUNTED BASE

ISOLATOR TYPES

1 = RUBBER OR GLASS FIBER PAD
2 = RUBBER FLOOR ISOLATOR OR HANGER
3 = SPRING FLOOR ISOLATOR OR HANGER
4 = RESTRAINED SPRING ISOLATOR
5 = SPRING AND RUBBER IN SERIES HANGER

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE VIBRATION ISOLATION AND CALCULATIONS STAMPED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

2. TO AVOID ISOLATOR RESONANCE PROBLEMS, SELECT ISOLATOR DEFLECTION SO THAT NATURAL FREQUENCY IS 40% OR LESS THAN LOWEST OPERATING SPEED OF EQUIPMENT (SEE ASHRAE HVAC APPLICATIONS HANDBOOK, 1999 EDITION).

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	30 FT. FLOOR SPAN			40 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT						
A. Scroll Compressors	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5
B. Scroll Condensing Units & Chillers	A	4	1.5	A	4	2.5
C. Hermetic Centrifugal Chillers	A	4	1.5	A	4	1.5
D. Open Centrifugal Chillers	C	4	1.5	C	4	1.5
E. Absorption Chillers	A	4	1.5	A	4	1.5
F. Screw or Rotary Chillers	A	4	1.0	A	4	1.0
AIR COMPRESSORS						
A. Tank Mounted	A	3	1.5	A	3	2.5
B. Base Mounted	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5
PUMPS						
A. Close Coupled						
1. Up to 7 1/2 HP	C	3	.75	C	3	.75
2. 10 HP & Over	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	30 FT. FLOOR SPAN			40 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
PUMPS						
A. Flexible Coupled						
1. Up to 40 HP	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5
2. 50 to 125 HP	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5
3. 150 HP & Over	(See Note 1)			(See Note 1)		
COOLING TOWERS, FLUID COOLERS & EVAPORATIVE CONDENSORS						
A. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
B. 301 to 500 RPM	A	4	2.5	A	4	2.5
C. 501 RPM & Over	A	1,2	1.5	A	4	1.5
FANS						
AXIAL & TUBULAR FAN HEADS						
A. Up to 22 in. dia.						
1. Up to 50 HP						
a. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
b. 301 to 500 RPM	C	3	2.5	C	3	2.5
C. 501 RPM & Over	B/C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5
2. 60 HP & Over	(See Note 1)			(See Note 1)		

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	30 FT. FLOOR SPAN			40 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
CENTRIFUGAL FANS & VENTILATION SETS						
A. Up to 22 in. Wheel dia.	A/B	3	.75	A/C	3	.75
B. 24 in. Wheel dia. & Over						
1. Up to 50 hp						
a. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
b. 301 to 500 RPM	B	3	1.5	B	3	2.5
c. 501 RPM & Over	B	3	.75	B	3	1.5
2. 60 HP & Over						
a. Up to 300 RPM	(See Note 2)			(See Note 2)		
b. 301 to 500 RPM	C	3	2.5	C	3	2.5
c. 501 RPM & Over	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5
PACKAGED AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT						
A. Up to 10 HP	A	3	.75	A	3	.75
B. 15 HP & Over	A	3	1.5	A	3	1.5

EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE						
EQUIPMENT TYPE	30 FT. FLOOR SPAN			40 FT. FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN. DEFL. (IN.)	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL. (IN.)
PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNIT	A/B	3	1.5	A/B	3	2.5

BASE TYPES:

A = NO BASE, ISOLATORS ATTACHED DIRECTLY TO EQUIPMENT
B = STRUCTURAL STEEL RAILS OR BASE
C = CONCRETE INERTIA BASE
D = CURB-MOUNTED BASE

ISOLATOR TYPES

1 = RUBBER OR GLASS FIBER PAD
2 = RUBBER FLOOR ISOLATOR OR HANGER
3 = SPRING FLOOR ISOLATOR OR HANGER
4 = RESTRAINED SPRING ISOLATOR
5 = SPRING AND RUBBER IN SERIES HANGER

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE VIBRATION ISOLATION AND CALCULATIONS STAMPED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

2. TO AVOID ISOLATOR RESONANCE PROBLEMS, SELECT ISOLATOR DEFLECTION SO THAT NATURAL FREQUENCY IS 40% OR LESS THAN LOWEST OPERATING SPEED OF EQUIPMENT (SEE ASHRAE HVAC APPLICATIONS HANDBOOK, 1999 EDITION).

END OF SECTION 230540

SECTION 230548 - MECHANICAL SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Anchorage and seismic restraint systems for all Division 23 isolated and non-isolated equipment, ductwork and piping systems.

B. Equipment/piping/ductwork to be isolated and/or seismically supported shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Piping
2. Ductwork
3. Sound Attenuators
4. Unit Heaters
5. Expansion Tanks
6. Supply Air Fans
7. Hanging Exhaust Fans
8. Pumps
9. Fan Coil Units
10. Water Softeners
11. Air Handling Units
12. Domestic Water Heaters

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Mechanical Seismic Control in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

D. Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. International Building Code, Current Edition in use by Jurisdictional Authority.

B. NFPA Bulletin 90A, Current Edition.

C. UL Standard 181.

D. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for mechanical systems.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Division 23 Contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with the following:

1. Short period design spectral response acceleration coefficient S_{DS}= .88g.
2. One-second period design spectral response acceleration coefficient S_{D1}= .53g.
3. Site Class D.
4. Seismic Design Category D.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment and non-isolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the state where the project is located, employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for mechanical equipment. Shop drawings included with deferred submittal for earthquake bracing and anchors from the restraint manufacturer shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal. All calculations/design work required for the seismic anchorage and restraint of all Division 23 equipment and systems shall be provided by a single firm.

B. The above qualified seismic engineer shall determine specific requirements for equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes based on shop drawings for the mechanical equipment which have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Architect/Engineer for this project.

C. Seismic Engineer or the Engineer’s Representative shall field inspect final installation and certify that bracing and anchorage are in conformance with the Seismic Engineer’s design. A certificate of compliance bearing the Seismic Engineer’s signed Professional Engineer’s seal shall be submitted and shall be included in each copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

D. The Division 23 Contractor shall require all equipment suppliers to furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases/skids/curbs designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated and non-isolated mechanical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed from the equipment submittals and certified to be code-compliant by the equipment manufacturer for seismic description loads defined above, with direct anchorage capability.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. A single submittal shall be provided for all seismic anchorage and restraints for all Division 23 equipment and systems provided as part of this project. Individual submittals for specific systems will not be accepted.

B. Submit shop drawings, calculations, and printed data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all seismic restraint requirements for all equipment as required by the IBC.
2. The professional seal of the engineer who is responsible for the design of the Seismic Restraint System.
3. Details for all seismic bracing.
4. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and housekeeping pads. Include dimensions, embed depths, dowelling details, and concrete reinforcing requirements.
5. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors, snubbers, cables, and bolt connections.
6. Floor plan noting the locations, size, and type of anchorage and restraint to be used.
7. Include confirmation that all calculations are based on the design criteria listed in Paragraph 1.4.A of this Section.
8. Certificate of Compliance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESTRAINT EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Suppliers for Non-Isolated Systems:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Korfund
3. Amber/Booth Company
4. Vibration Mountings and Control Company
5. Kinetics
6. International Seismic Application Technology
7. Tolco
8. Vibro Acoustics
9. Hilti

B. Manufacture and design of restraints and anchors for isolated equipment shall be by the manufacturer of the vibration isolators furnished for the equipment in accordance with Section 230540.

2.2 SNUBBERS

A. Snubbers shall be all-directional and consist of interlocking steel members restrained by replaceable shock absorbent elastomeric materials a minimum of 3/4 inch thick.

B. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/4 inch.

C. Snubbers shall be Mason Industries Z - 1011 or accepted equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be braced, anchored, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances in accordance with the criteria of this specification. Provide all engineering, labor, materials and equipment for protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein. The following mechanical components are exempt from seismic restraint requirements:

    a. Components in Seismic Design Categories A and B.
    b. Components in Seismic Design Category C that have an importance factor I_P of 1.0.
    c. Components that have an importance factor I_P of 1.0, that are mounted less than four feet above the floor, that weigh less than 400 pounds, and that have flexible ductwork, piping, and conduit connections.
    d. Components that have an importance factor I_P of 1.0, that weigh 20 pounds or less, and that have flexible ductwork, piping, and conduit connections.

2. Powder-actuated fasteners (shot pins) shall not be used for component anchorage in tension applications in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F.
3. Attachments and supports for mechanical equipment shall meet the following provisions:

    a. Attachments and supports transferring seismic loads shall be constructed of materials suitable for the application and designed and constructed in accordance with a nationally recognized structural code such as, when constructed of steel, AISC, Manual of Steel Construction (Ref. 9.8-1 or 9.8-2).
    b. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachment.
    c. Expansion anchors shall not be used for mechanical equipment rated over 10 hp (7.45 kW). Exception: Undercut expansion anchors.
    d. Drilled and grouted-in-place anchors for tensile load applications shall use either expansive cement or expansive epoxy grout.
    e. Supports shall be specifically evaluated if weak-axis bending of light-gauge support steel is relied on for the seismic load path.
    f. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force shall be

taken as $2F_p$. The intent is to prevent excessive movement and to avoid fracture of support springs and any non-ductile components of the isolators.

g. Seismic supports shall be constructed so that support engagement is maintained.

B. Install ceiling mounted items in accordance with ASTM C 636.

1. Ceiling mounted air terminals or services weighing less than 20 pounds shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension main runners or to cross runners with the same carrying capacity as the main runners.
2. Terminals or services weighing 20 pounds but not more than 56 pounds, in addition to the above, shall have two No. 12 gauge hangers connected from the terminal or service to the ceiling system hangers or to the structure above. These wires may be slack.
3. Terminals or services weighing more than 56 pounds shall be supported directly from the structure above by approved hangers.

C. Spring Isolated Equipment:

1. All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration control specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances.

D. Non-Isolated Equipment:

1. The Division 230548 Contractor shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing all drawings and specifications to determine all equipment to be restrained. This Contractor shall be responsible for certifying that non-isolated equipment is mounted and braced such that it adheres to the system description criteria in this specification section.

E. Piping:

1. Seismic braces for piping may be omitted when the distance from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure is 12" or less.
2. A rigid piping system shall not be braced to dissimilar parts of a building or two dissimilar building systems that may respond in a different mode during an earthquake. Examples: Wall and a roof; solid concrete wall and a metal deck with lightweight concrete fill.
3. Unbraced piping attached to in-line equipment shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential displacements.
4. At the interface of adjacent structures or portions of the same structure that may move independently, utility lines shall be provided with adequate flexibility to

accommodate the anticipated differential movement between the ground and the structure.

5. Provide large enough pipe sleeves through walls or floors to allow for anticipated differential movements.

F. Ductwork:

1. Seismic restraints are not required for HVAC ducts with importance factor I_P of 1.0, provided that either of the following conditions are met for the full length of each duct run:

   a. HVAC ducts are suspended from rod hangers and hangers are 12 inches or less in length from the point rod attaches to duct, to the point rod connects to the supporting structure. Rods must be secured to both top and bottom cross angles with locking nuts above and below angle iron.
   b. HVAC ducts have a cross-sectional area of less than 6 square feet.
   c. This exception is not valid if the top of ductwork is not secured to hanger rods to limit pendulum length to 12 inches.

2. Equipment items installed in-line with the duct systems with an operating weight greater than 75 pounds shall be supported and laterally braced independently of the duct system.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these Documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 233300 – Ductwork and Accessories

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Upon completion of the installation of all the plumbing, air and heating or cooling water systems all necessary adjustments shall be made to provide capacities listed on the Drawings to properly balance these systems.
2. Submittals and written reports as specified.
3. Testing requirements as described in Specification Section 230500, paragraph 1.16.
4. Witness duct leakage test required by Specification Section 230500 – Ductwork and Accessories.
5. Provide assistance, in cooperation with the various trades, in the final adjustments and test of the Life Safety Systems to comply with the requirements of the Building and Fire Departments.
6. Provide Owner training as described in Specification Section 230500.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Work under this section shall be executed under the direct supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer having an established professional office in the State of Utah and having an experience record of not less than five (5) years in the mechanical contracting industry, engaged in testing, balancing and adjusting of air and hydronic mechanical systems for not less than two (2) years of that time, or, under the direct supervision of a qualified testing, adjusting and balancing supervisor, possessing certification from the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) or from the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC).

B. Comply with the applicable procedures in the chapter on Testing, Adjusting and Balancing in the latest ASHRAE Edition of the NEBB, AABC, and SMACNA Test and Balance documents.

C. Calibration and maintenance of instruments shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standards and recommendations, and calibration histories for each instrument shall be available for examination.

D. Accuracy of measurements shall be in accordance with the applicable measurement means as listed in the latest edition of NEBB, AABC, and SMACNA Test and Balance documents.

E. Allowable Tolerances:

1. Tolerances of adjustment for air handling systems are plus or minus 10% for supply, return, and exhaust systems at air devices and plus 10%/minus 0% at all fans/source equipment from figures shown on drawings.
2. Tolerances of adjustment for hydronic systems, are plus or minus 10% of design conditions shown on drawings at terminal devices and equipment, and plus 10%/minus 0% at all pumps.

F. Final Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of all hydronic and air systems shall be performed by an approved separate professional Testing, Adjusting and Balancing subcontractor meeting the above Quality Assurance requirements. Acceptable separate professional subcontractors meeting the above requirements are as follows:

1. BTC Services, Inc.
2. Certified Testing & Balancing, Inc.
3. Bonneville Test & Balance
4. RS Analysis, Inc.
5. Danis Test & Balance Inc.
6. Independent Test & Balance, LLC
7. Intermountain Test & Balance

G. Subcontractors not listed above must submit for acceptance.

H. Within 30 days after execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, transmit to Architect/Engineer the name and qualifications of the organization proposed to perform the services.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: Submit Qualifications, Documentation, Test Schedules and Reports in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

B. Qualifications:

1. Submit three copies of documentation to confirm compliance with Quality Assurance provisions:

    a. Organization supervisor and personnel training and qualifications.
    b. Specimen copy of each of the report forms proposed for use.

C. Preliminary Report: At least fifteen days prior to starting field work, submit three copies of:

1. A set of report forms filled out as to the design flow values and the installed equipment pressure drops, and the required CFM for air terminals.

2. A complete list of instruments proposed to be used, organized in appropriate categories, with data-sheets for each. Show:

    a. Manufacturer and model number.
    b. Description and use when needed to further identify the instrument.
    c. Size of capacity range.
    d. Latest calibration date.

3. Architect/Engineer will review submittals for compliance with Contract Documents, and will return one set marked to indicate:

    a. Discrepancies noted between measured data and Contract Documents.
    b. Additional, or more accurate, instruments required.
    c. Requests for re-calibration of specific instruments.

D. Schedules:

1. Schedule tests to comply with project completion schedules.
2. Schedule testing and balancing of parts of the systems which are delayed due to seasonal, climatic, occupancy, or other conditions beyond control of the Contractor, as early as the proper conditions will allow, after consultation with Architect/Engineer.
3. Submit reports of delayed testing promptly after execution of those services.

E. Final Report: At least fifteen days prior to Contractor's request for final inspection, submit three copies of final reports, on applicable reporting forms, for review. Submit a fourth copy directly to the Engineer. Each individual final reporting form must bear the signature of the person who recorded data and that of the NEBB or AABC certified supervisor of the reporting organization. Identify instruments of all types which were used and last date of calibration of each. Report shall include:

1. A detailed letter to Engineer outlining all abnormal or notable conditions not covered in above data specifically identifying all locations where specified flow tolerances could not be met.
2. A set of reduced black and white or blueline prints with all air openings clearly marked to correspond with data sheets and with thermometer locations clearly marked.

3. Data sheets showing amount of air handled at each opening, instrument used, velocity readings, and manufacturer free area factor.
4. Data sheets giving log of room temperatures in rooms exhibiting objectionable temperatures during the heating season. Logs shall be taken when outside temperature is 30 deg.F or colder.
5. Data sheets giving log of room temperatures in rooms exhibiting objectionable temperatures during the cooling season. Logs shall be taken with full occupant load, full lighting, and maximum solar conditions.
6. Equipment data sheets giving make, size and model, of fans, starters and motors with rated amps and service factors, and drives. Include pumps, supply fans, exhaust and recirculating fans.
7. Operating data including fan RPM, inlet and outlet pressures, pressure drop across filters, face and bypass dampers, and measured motor current and voltage, BHP and CFM (total).
8. Heating equipment operating data including air temperatures entering and leaving heating coils (maximum air temperature rise), together with corresponding air flow and air pressure drop, water temperature entering and leaving heating coil, water flow and pressure drop through heating coil.
9. Cooling equipment operating data including air temperatures entering and leaving cooling coils together with corresponding air flow and air pressure drop, water temperature entering and leaving cooling coil, and water flow and pressure drop through cooling coil.
10. Cooling tower operating data including measurements of hot water, cold water and wet-bulb temperatures, circulating water flow rate, fan RPM, fan power and wind velocity.
11. Equipment and operating data as required to show performance of pumps, heat exchangers, domestic hot water circulating systems, heating, ventilating, and air conditioning units, cabinet heaters, unit heaters, unit ventilators, fans and temperature control devices.
12. Sound pressure levels showing readings in all 8 octave bands and plotted on RC(II) charts shall be submitted for the following:

    a. All sides of Mechanical Rooms.
    b. Lobbies, Labs, and Commercial Area.
    c. Conference Rooms.
    d. Spaces within 20 ft. of parking garage ventilation fan inlets and outlets.
    e. All spaces exhibiting abnormally high or annoying noise levels.

13. Domestic hot water recirculation data including flow at each branch shown requiring specific flow, and at the pump.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The following job conditions must be verified before any testing, adjusting or balancing of the environmental systems begin:

1. Installation of the designated system is complete and in full operation.

2. On hydronic systems, strainers shall be cleaned, temperature control valve operation shall be checked, pump rotation shall be checked, pressure reducing valves shall be adjusted, and other such conditions requiring correction.
3. Air systems shall be checked for dirty filters, filter leakage, equipment vibrations, damper operation, fan rotation, and other such conditions requiring correction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURE

A. Confirm that project conditions have been verified and that necessary corrections have been made before proceeding with the Work.

B. The Test and Balance Contractor must proportion air/water flows in the system while introducing a minimum amount of resistance. All systems are to be proportionally balanced.

C. Air Systems:

1. The balancing firm shall adjust all dampers, diffusers, registers, belts and sheaves for the delivery and distribution of air quantities shown in the Contract Documents and shall mark each balancing device at final setting.
2. Adjust fan speeds and motor drives within drive limitations for required air volume, provide new sheaves as necessary, or adjustable bands on constant volume plenum fans, and notify Division 26 Contractor of any thermal overloads that need to be changed/replaced.
3. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including individual filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for .5” w.c., equivalent to 50% loading of filters.
4. Exhaust and recirculation air systems shall be adjusted for air quantities shown on Drawings.
5. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
6. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
7. Measure building static pressure in both economizer mode and minimum outside air mode, and adjust supply, return and exhaust air systems to provide the required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches water column positive static pressure at the Building Entries.
8. Distribution system shall be adjusted to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
9. Where multiple air diffusers are shown on one terminal box, adjust dampers for the delivery and distribution of air quantities shown in the Contract Documents.

10. Multi-zone units are to be checked for motorized damper leakage. Air quantities are to be adjusted with all mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating. If it is significantly higher for heating or cooling, measure motor current and adjust fan speed for heating.
11. Dust collection system shall be adjusted for air quantities shown on the Drawings with all blast gates open and all floor sweeps closed.
12. Variable Air Volume System Powered Terminal Units: Set each volume controller to CFM setting shown on drawings, confirm that each unit has all control air connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.
13. Set all VAV boxes at minimum/maximum air flow shown on drawings.
14. Adjust air flow switches for proper operation on all fan powered VAV boxes.
15. Report: After all adjustments are made, a detailed report shall be prepared by the balancing firm and submitted to the Architect for approval. Owner reserves the right to spot check the report prior to final acceptance.

D. Plumbing System

1. Hot Water Recirculation Systems: Set flow at each balancing valve shown. Record flow at each pump. Verify the proper installation of automatic flow control valves.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide insulation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control
Section 224450 - Plumbing Equipment
Section 232113 – HVAC Piping & Specialties
Section 235200 - Boilers
Section 236400 - Refrigeration
Section 235700 - Heat Transfer
Section 233100 – Air Distribution

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The mechanical insulation work required by this Section shall include materials and methods as described herein and on the Drawings and as required by applicable energy codes.

B. The work includes, but is not limited to providing insulation on the following:

1. Plumbing Systems:

   Domestic Hot Water-Supply, Recirculating, Hot Water Converters, and Storage Tanks
   Domestic Cold Water

2. Refrigerant and Brine Systems:

   Refrigerant Piping

3. Air Distribution Systems:

   Exterior surfaces of all plenums and ducts which are a part of the following systems where duct or plenum is not lined (see Section 230540):
   Outside Air
   Combustion Air
   Mixed Air
   Medium Pressure Supply Air

Low Pressure Supply Air
Return Air
Rigid Round Runouts to Diffusers

4. Other Systems:

Cold Condensate Drains
Grease Exhaust Duct (shaft alternative)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: The firm executing the work of this Section shall have at least 3 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar in scope and nature to that required for this Project.

B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: All insulation shall be in accordance with Jurisdicational Building Code and State and Federal Energy Conservation Standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Include schedule showing manufacturer's product number, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

B. Provide schedule of pipe sizes with insulation thickness at corresponding fluid temperatures.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials: Deliver insulation, coverings, adhesives, and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label affixed showing fire hazard ratings of products.

B. Storage of Materials: Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers of insulation materials shall be as follows:

Certain-teed

Owens-Corning
Johns Manville
Armstrong
Knauf
Dow Chemical
3M/Thermal Ceramics (FireMaster)
Unifrax (Fyrewrap)
SpecSeal (Claymac)
Renler (Pyroscat FastR Wrap)
Gilsulate International, Inc. (Gilsulate 500XR Loose-Fill Insulation)

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Conductivity:

TYPE OF INSULATION	MAXIMUM THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY/INCH
Calcium Silicate	0.47 at 600 degrees Fahrenheit
Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation	0.25 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit
Glass Fiber Rigid Equipment Insulation	0.25 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit
Glass Fiber Rigid Duct Insulation	0.24 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit
Glass Fiber Blanket Duct Insulation	0.29 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit
Expanded Polystyrene	0.24 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit
Ceramic Fiber Grease Duct Wrap	0.25 at 70 degrees Fahrenheit
Polyisocyanurate Foam	0.19 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit
Granular Loose Fill	See below

B. Duct Board: Rigid glass fiber board with a minimum density of 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot, a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.24 at 75 deg.F and complying with National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet 90A.

C. Duct Wrap: Blanket-type fiberglass insulation 1-1/2" thick, 0.75 pounds per cubic foot density.

D. Grease Duct Wrap: High-temperature ceramic fiber blanket, foil/scrim encapsulation, max-service temp. = 2300°F.

E. Vapor Barrier Coatings: To have a perm rating not more than 0.25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, procedure A.

F. Adhesives, Sealers, Facings and Vapor Barrier Coatings: To be compatible with materials to which applied, and shall not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the pipe or insulation materials in either the wet or dry state. Use only adhesives, sealers, facings, and vapor barrier coatings as recommended by the manufacturer of insulation materials.

G. Chemicals for Treating Paper: Non-soluble.

H. Non-Collapsing Inserts: Calcium Silicate or Polyisocyanurate (Dow Trymer 2000). No Polystyrene inserts are allowed.

I. Granular, Loose-Fill Insulation: Inorganic, nontoxic, nonflammable, sodium potassium aluminum silicate with calcium carbonate filler. Include chemical treatment that renders insulation hydrophobic.

1. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.60 at 175 deg F and 0.65 at 300 deg F.
2. Application Temperature Range: 35 to 800 deg F.
3. Dry Density: 40 to 42 lb/cu. ft.
4. Strength: 12,000 lb/sq. ft.

2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Insulation and accessory materials to meet the following criteria:

1. Insulation Materials: To be noncombustible as defined in National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet 220 and to be Underwriter's Laboratory listed.
2. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by ANSI/ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

2.4 HANDICAP LAVATORY INSULATION

A. Insulation System: Molded closed cell insulation, 3/16-inch nominal wall thickness; provide pre-molded fittings to completely cover tail piece, P-trap, trap arm, hot and cold water supply stop valves and exposed supply tubing; include nylon fasteners for all fittings.

B. Handi Lav-Guard manufactured by Truebro; Trap Wrap manufactured by Brocar Products; Zeston Snap-Trap manufactured by Johns Manville or approved equal.

C. Install at all handicap accessible lavatories installed in this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Testing of piping and ductwork to be completed prior to application of insulation.

B. Apply insulation tightly over clean, dry surfaces with sections or edges firmly butted together.

C. Make insulation continuous through sleeves or openings in walls and floors.

D. Run sealed vapor barriers continuous throughout all cold surface insulation systems.

E. Avoid the use of staples on vapor barrier jackets. Seal all vapor barrier penetrations with white vapor barrier sealant.

F. Apply adhesives so as not to exceed the coverages recommended by the manufacturers.

G. Leave surfaces clean and ready for painting.

H. Do not insulate cleanouts, access openings or identification plates. Neatly bevel insulation and finishes up to the edges of such openings and stop with sheet metal rings.

I. Provide non-collapsing inserts between pipe and all shields/saddles on all insulated piping 2-1/2" and larger.

3.2 SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Pipe Insulation Schedule:

2009 International Energy Conservation Code

PIPE INSULATION THICKNESS IN INCHES*			
	Nominal Pipe Diameter		
Fluid	≤ 1.5”	> 1.5”	> 10”
Hot Water	1.5	2.0	2.0
Refrigerant	1.5	1.5	2.0

*Based on insulation having a conductivity not exceeding 0.27 BTU per inch/h·ft^2·°F.

Exceptions:

1. Factory installed piping within HVAC equipment tested and rated in accordance with 2009 IECC referenced procedures.
2. Piping that conveys fluids that have a design operating temperature range between 55°F and 105°F, unless noted to be insulated on drawings or in specifications.

3. Piping that conveys fluids that have not been heated or cooled through the use of fossil fuels or electric power, unless noted to be insulated on drawings or in specifications.
4. Runout piping not exceeding 4 feet in length and 1 inch in diameter between the control valve and HVAC coil.

DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION	
Location	Min. Insulation Value
In unconditioned spaces (i.e. ceiling spaces or unheated spaces)	R-5
Outside building envelope	R-8

Exceptions:

a. When located within equipment.

B. Plumbing System:

1. Domestic Cold Water:

Horizontal piping and where freeze protection is required, one-half inch thick fiberglass pipe covering with all service jacket self-seal lap.

2. Domestic Hot and Tempered Supply and Circulating Water:

Insulate entire system.
Thicknesses per table of 230700-3.2, A.

3. Domestic Hot Water Heaters, Storage Tanks, and Accumulators (not factory insulated):

Two inch thick fiberglass board, foil faced or faced with Du-All tank wrap or equal. Finish with six-ounce canvas or fiberglass reinforcing mesh and fire retardant lagging adhesive.

4. Fittings:

Premolded PVC fitting covers with Fiberglass insert. PVC covers shall be rated for return air plenum use.

5. Valves:

All systems: Oversized pipe covering of same material and thickness as adjacent pipe covering. Finish with six-ounce canvas and heavy coat of vapor barrier mastic coating.

C. Chilling System:

1. Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping: Thicknesses per Refrigerant Piping System of Section 230700 - 3.2, A.

   Fiberglass pipe covering with all service jacket self-seal lap. At Contractor's Option, a closed cell insulation with all joints butted and cemented may be used in lieu of fiberglass. Armaflex 22 or equal. If closed cell insulation is exposed to sunlight, coat all surfaces with UV protection to prevent long term deterioration from sunlight.

2. Refrigerant Hot Gas Piping:

   1" thickness fiberglass pipe covering with all service jacket self-seal lap, or 3/4" thick closed cell insulation. This is for safety purposes only, not for thermal efficiency.

D. Buried Piping:

1. Do not disturb the bottom of trench, or compact and stabilize it to ensure proper support.
2. Remove any standing water in the bottom of trench.
3. Form insulation trench by excavation or by installing drywall side forms to establish required height and width of the insulation.
4. Support piping with proper pitch, separation, and clearance to backfill or side forms using temporary supporting devices that can be removed after back filling with insulation.
5. Place insulation and backfill after field quality-control testing has been completed and results approved.
6. Apply bitumastic coating to carbon-steel anchors and guides. Pour concrete thrust blocks and anchors.
7. Wrap piping at bends, expansion loops, and offsets with mineral-wool insulation of thickness appropriate for calculated expansion amount.
8. Pour loose-fill insulation to required dimension agitating insulation to eliminate voids around piping.
9. Remove temporary hangers and supports.
10. Cover loose-fill insulation with polyethylene sheet a minimum of 4 mils (0.10 mm) thick, and empty loose-fill insulation bags on top.
11. Manually backfill 6 inches (150 mm) of clean backfill. If mechanical compaction is required, manually backfill to 12 inches (300 mm) before using mechanical-compaction equipment.

E. Refrigerant System:

1. Expanded polystyrene pipe covering with all service jacket and self-seal lap.

2. Refrigerant piping and brine piping: Insulate with thickness per Section 230700-3.2, A. Thickness over 2-1/2 inch may be applied in two layers. Ends of inner layer sections shall be staggered and taped. End and longitudinal joints of outer layer shall be staggered with inner layer joints. Secure with 1-inch fiberglass filament tape 12 inches on center. Provide factory applied all service jacket on outer layer. Seal all ends of insulation runs.
3. Valves and Fittings: Pre-molded covers fabricated of same material and thickness as pipe insulation. Fill gaps with injected foam insulation. Secure covers with 1 inch fiberglass filament tape.
4. Vessels: Insulate with two layers of prefabricated curved segments to fit vessel. Stagger all joints. Secure with banding 18 inches on center. Extend side insulation past tank head to thickness of insulation, insert circular end insulation. Fill voids with injected foam insulation.
5. Brine pumps: Pumps shall be insulated with 2-inch total thickness of flexible expanded elastomeric insulation, install to allow for maintenance access to pump.

F. Air Distribution System:

1. Exterior surfaces of outside air, combustion air, mixed air, and recovery coil discharge:

   One and one-half inch thick fiberglass three pound board with all service jacket. Seal all joints and pins with tape material to match jacket. Apply material with weld pins or stick clips.

2. Exterior surfaces of supply and return air plenums where not indicated to be lined:

   One and one-half inch thick fiberglass three pound board with all service jacket. Seal all joints and pins with tape material to match jacket. Apply material with weld pins.

3. Exterior surfaces of exposed supply ductwork not lined:

   One and one-half inch thick fiberglass three pound board with all service jacket. Seal all joints and pins with tape material to match jacket. Apply material with weld pins or stick clips.

4. Concealed supply ductwork not lined:

   One and one-half inch thick 0.75 pound fiberglass duct wrap with foil scrim facings. All joints sealed. Apply material with adhesive or wire 18 inches o.c.

5. Low pressure round runouts to diffusers:

   One and one-half inch thick 0.75 pound fiberglass duct wrap with foil scrim facings. All joints sealed. Apply material with adhesive or wire 18 inches o.c.

6. See Specification Section 230540 – Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control for requirements for lined ductwork.

G. Other Systems:

1. Piping Insulation Exposed to Rainfall:

Provide 0.016-inch thick corrugated aluminum jacket and fitting covers on all insulation exposed to rainfall. Install seam on bottom of horizontal and angled piping. Seal all joints weather-tight. Seal jacket seams with silicone sealant.

2. Protective Insulation Jacketing:

Provide high impact polyvinyl chloride pipe covering on insulated piping. Thickness to be 30 mil. Install where noted on drawings and per manufacturer's recommendations for hot and cold piping systems. Seal using solvent welding adhesive, providing slip joints as required for expansion and contraction. Ceel-Co Ceel-Tite 300 series, Schuller Zeston 300 series, or approved equal.

3. Grease Duct (Shaft Alternative):

One and one-half inch thick ceramic fiber duct wrap meeting ASTM E 119 performance standard from top of hood to roof/wall penetration. Apply in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Provide two layers of duct wrap as alternative to rated shaft. Secure with 3/4" stainless steel banding. Provide insulated covers at grease duct access doors and cleanouts.

4. Condensate Drains Inside Buildings:

1/2" thickness fiberglass pipe covering with all service jacket self-seal lap.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - ELECTRONIC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control
Section 230700 - Mechanical Insulation
Section 236400 - Refrigeration
Section 233400 - Air Handling Fans
Section 237400 - Air Handling Systems on Roof
Section 233300 - Ductwork and Accessories
Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work includes but is not limited to the following:

1. The automatic temperature control system shall be BACNET electronic analog, digital or a combination of both and compromised of controllers that are stand-alone. PID (Proportional Integral, Derivative) control algorithms shall be applied on all temperature and pressure applications as called for hereinafter in the control sequences.
2. The system shall include all control devices, valves and automatic dampers, wire, conduit, etc., as specified and required and connected so as to perform all functions and operate according to the specified sequences.
3. Remote access and control through the internet will be required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturing and Installation Qualifications:

1. The Controls Subcontractor firm executing the work of this section shall have 3 years experience in work of similar scope and nature to that specified.

B. This work includes all material, equipment and appurtenant accessories necessary for or incidental to the installation of a complete solid-state electromagnetic system of Automatic Temperature Controls.

C. Controls as manufactured by TAC, Johnson Controls, Honeywell, Delta, Trane, Yamas, Distech, Siemens will be acceptable provided they meet the specifications to the fullest extent. Electric controls shall be acceptable on a prior approval basis.

1. Alternate bids for manufacturers of electronic controls may be submitted by the Mechanical Contractor for consideration as adds or deducts to the base bid. Alternate bids must be accompanied by engineering data sheets for each item of equipment proposed to be used. Names of alternate bidders, with price difference, shall be shown on the bid form. Alternate bids must be based on "SEQUENCE OF OPERATION" and equipment must be equal to that specified. No deviation in the requirements shall be allowed unless approved in writing by the Engineer prior to bid time. Acceptable alternative bidders are listed below or will be added by addenda.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings and manufacturer's data for the following items in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Sensors.
2. PID Controllers
3. Automatic control valves, schedule and wiring.
4. Thermostats.
5. Thermometers.
6. Gauges.
7. Control diagrams
8. Wiring diagrams
9. Control panels.

B. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500.

1. Controls and instrumentation.

C. Certificate: ATC Contractor shall submit a letter certifying completion of the control system in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SENSORS & SWITCHES

A. Temperature sensors shall be of the thermistor (NTC) type with a high resistance change versus temperature change to insure good resolution and accuracy. Sensors shall be available for room, duct or well mounting. Sensors shall connect to remote controller by means of a two-wire unshielded cable. Room type sensors shall be available with built-in

setpoint potentiometer. Sensors shall be available in various ranges to properly suit the application.

B. Humidity sensors shall be of the solid state type utilizing hygroscopic plastic as the sensing element. The sensor shall vary the output voltage with a change in relative humidity. Sensors shall be available for room or duct mounting. Sensors shall connect to remote controllers by means of a three-wire unshielded cable. Room type sensor shall be available with built-in setpoint potentiometer.

C. Combination temperature and humidity sensor shall have thermistor (NTC) and hygroscopic plastic elements mounted in a common enclosure. Sensor shall connect to remote controller by means of a four-wire unshielded cable. Room type sensor shall be available with built-in setpoint potentiometers for both temperature and humidity.

D. Industrial temperature sensors shall be platinum (PTC) with high repeatability and accurate to $+0.5^{o}$F. Sensor shall be suitable for room, duct or well mounting. Sensor shall be suitable for various ranges by selecting the appropriate range cards. Sensor shall connect to controller by means of a three-wire unshielded cable.

E. Zone dampening sensor element shall be suitable for duct mounting and capable of dampening an individual zone sensor by electronically paralleling the zone sensor's signal. Sensor shall connect to controller by means of a two-wire unshielded cable. Sensor shall be of the thermistor (NTC) type.

F. Strap-on type sensor shall vary its resistance over its entire range of sensed water temperature from 50^{o}F to 230^{o}F in a pipe 3/4" to 2-1/2" in diameter without requiring immersion or well mounting. Sensor shall connect to controller by means of a two-wire unshielded cable. Sensor shall be of the thermistor (NTC) type.

G. Duct-mounted averaging type temperature sensor shall utilize a nickel resistance sensing element incorporated in a copper capillary of 27 feet. The sensor shall vary the output voltage with a change in temperature. Sensor shall connect to the remote controller by means of a three-wire unshielded cable.

H. Differential pressure sensor shall vary the output voltage with a change in differential pressure. The sensor shall connect to the remote controller by means of a three-wire unshielded cable.

I. Window surface temperature sensor shall mount to inside of window with adhesive strips assuring good surface contact and accurate glass temperature transmission while being unaffected by surrounding air temperature. Sensor shall vary resistance with a change in window temperature and connect to controller by means of a two-wire unshielded cable. Sensor shall be of the thermistor (NTC) type.

J. Duct-mounted industrial humidity sensor shall utilize cold electrodes for sensing relative humidity from 0 - 100%. Accuracy shall be $\pm$2% from 10 - 80% and $\pm$4% from 0 - 20% and 80 - 100% RH. The sensor shall be a four-wire device and connect to controller by means of a four-wire unshielded cable. Sensor shall be available with integral PTC industrial platinum temperature sensor shall change its output voltage with change in sensed humidity.

K. Absolute humidity (Dewpoint) sensor shall utilize a lithium chloride element to sense the actual quantity of water per volume of dry air when the relative humidity is from 12% to 100%. The sensor shall be highly repeatable at a given temperature and change its output resistance with a change of water content in the air. The four-wire sensor shall connect to the controller by means of a four-wire unshielded cable.

L. Air velocity sensor shall be capable of linear indication of the velocity of air in a duct from 0 to 3000 FPM, and shall vary its output voltage with a change in air velocity. The sensor shall connect to the controller by means of a four-wire unshielded cable.

M. Outdoor air sensor shall be of the thermistor (NTC) type with a high resistance change versus temperature change. Sensor shall be available for outdoor or duct mounting. Sensor shall connect to remote controller by means of a two-wire unshielded cable. Outdoor type sensor shall be available with integral wind sensor which changes its output voltage with a change in wind velocity. Combination sensor shall connect to controller by means of five-wire unshielded cable.

N. Contamination sensor shall vary the conductivity as the degree of gas or smoke concentration changes. The sensor shall connect to the remote control by means of a three-wire unshielded cable.

O. Solar sensor shall be designed to mount on the interior side of a window pane reference room. The side facing the sun shall be coated with a dull black lacquer to transform the incoming solar energy into heat. The temperature of the measuring plate shall represent an exact value of the radiation influence and shall not be affected by the ambient temperature in the reference room. The sensor shall connect to the remote controller by means of a two-wire unshielded cable.

P. Duct sensor/adaptor shall be of the thermistor (NTC) type and suitable for mounting directly to the back of the integral sensor/controller making it capable of duct temperature sensing as a single unit.

Q. Carbon Monoxide and Nitrogen Dioxide Sensors/Transmitters:

1. Fully addressable, the gas transmitter must be capable of transmitting gas concentrations digitally to the control system, and shall be capable of sending an analog 4-20mA signal to the building control system. The gas transmitters must be installed in a true daisy chain with an end of line resistor on the last transmitter. Capable of remote sensing at distances of up to 300 feet, the gas transmitter will incorporate an electrochemical cell. The unit's sensing cell must compensate for variations in relative humidity and temperature to maintain high levels of accuracy, capable of operating within relative humidity ranges of 5-90% and temperature ranges of 0°F to 110°F (-18°C to 43°C).
2. A 10-step LED display (with the possibility of adding to optional LCD) will provide gas concentration readings. A green LED will indicate normal operation and a yellow LED will indicate fault operation. The transmitter must also be capable of incorporating an audible alarm (rated at no less than 65Db at a distance of 3 feet), which will be activated at fully programmable levels through

an associated control panel. The unit will be manufactured to UL 1244 label and CSA 22.2. Provided any necessary control panels from same manufacturer.

3. Manufacturer/Model: Vulcain 201T CO and 201T NO2.

2.2 FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM (FMCS)

A. The Facility Management Control System (FMCS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers. The system shall include:

1. Programmable Equipment Controllers (PEC's) for control of primary mechanical systems and distributed system applications. Controllers shall be fully programmable to create custom control solutions.

B. Network Area Controllers (NAC's) for distributed system applications, databases and networking functions.

C. Application Specific Controllers (ASC's) for control of VAV terminal units, Fan coil terminal units, Unit Vent terminal units, Heat Pump units and other terminal equipment.

D. Graphical User Interface (GUI), which includes the hardware and software necessary for a user to interface with the control system and devices.

2.3 The PEC and ASC network shall communicate at a minimum 78Kbps using or Lontalk. The GUI and NAC shall reside on a Ethernet backbone.

2.4 All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices.

2.5 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization
6. Integration of BACnet and MODBUS networks

B. The NAC shall provide multiple, concurrent user access to the system and support for ODBC or SQL. A database resident on the NAC shall be an ODBC-compliant database or must provide an ODBC data access mechanism to read and write data stored within it.

C. The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall be capable of supporting multiple users, expandable to fifty.

D. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

1. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via dial-up, telephone connection, or wide-area network.
2. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:

    a. To alarm
    b. Return to normal
    c. To fault

3. Provide for the creation of an unlimited number of alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and or classes of alarms, i.e.: security, HVAC, Fire, etc.
4. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
5. Provide alarm generation from binary object "runtime" and /or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

E. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as user defined:

1. Screen message text.
2. Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:

    a. Day of week
    b. Time of day
    c. Recipient

3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message
4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)
5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer
6. Cell phones

F. The following shall be recorded by the NAC for each alarm (at a minimum):

1. Time and date
2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.)
3. Equipment (air handler #, accessway, etc.)
4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

G. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.

H. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the NAC and/or a server and shall be available for review by the user.

I. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.

J. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.

K. An Error Log to record system errors shall be provided and available for review by the user.

L. Data Collection and Storage

1. The NAC shall collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use.
2. The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

    a. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
    b. For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
    c. For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
    d. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.
    e. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

3. All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the NAC and the data shall be accessed from a standard Web Browser.
4. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.
5. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

    a. HTML
    b. XML
    c. Plain Text
    d. Comma or tab separated values

6. The NAC shall have the ability to archive it's log data either locally (to itself), or remotely to a server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties, at a minimum:

    a. Archive on time of day
    b. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the buffer (size)
    c. Archive when buffer has reached it's user-defined capacity

M. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached it's user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the NAC), to another NAC on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1. Time and date
2. User ID
3. Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

N. The NAC shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time of day.

1. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the NAC. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval.

2. The NAC database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

2.6 PROGRAMMABLE EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS (PEC)

A. Programmable Equipment Controllers (PEC's) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processors.

B. The PEC's shall communicate via BACNET.

C. The PEC must communicate peer-to-peer with all of the network application specific, programmable controllers.

D. The PEC software database must be able to execute all of the specified mechanical system controls functions. The programming software shall be able to bundle software logic to simplify control sequencing. All values, which make up the PID output value, shall be readable and modifiable at a workstation or portable service tool. Each input, output, or calculation result shall be capable of being shared/bound with any controller or interface device on the network.

E. Provide programming, engineering, and configuration tools used for the project duly licensed to the owner for owner's use.

F. PEC's shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.

G. A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other PEC's on the network. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other PEC's on the network.

H. Each PEC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware.

I. Each PEC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, which include communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all components.

J. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all PEC's to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.

1. Upon restoration of normal power, the PEC shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
2. All PEC's control programming and databases must be stored in Flash memory, therefore eliminating data loss, downtime and re-load time.

K. Provide a separate PEC for each AHU or other HVAC system such that the inputs, calculations, and outputs shall reside on a single controller.

2.7 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

A. Each Application Specific Controller (ASC) shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independent of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a minimum 16-BIT microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital control processor.

B. Controllers shall include all inputs and outputs necessary to perform the specified control sequences. Analog and digital outputs shall be industry standard signals such as 0-10V and 3-point floating control allowing for interface to a variety of industry standard modulating actuators. The ASC inputs and outputs shall consist of industry standards types. Inputs shall be electrically isolated from outputs, communications and power.

C. All controller sequences and operation shall provide closed loop control of the intended application. Closing control loops over the network is not acceptable.

D. The control program shall reside in the ASC. The application program and the configuration information shall be stored in non-volatile memory with no battery back-up required.

E. After a power failure the ASC must run the control application using the current setpoints and configuration. Reverting to default or factory setpoints are not acceptable.

2.8 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE (GUI)

A. Command of points from multiple manufacturers shall be transparent to the operator.

B. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that allows the user to run several applications simultaneously. The GUI software shall run on a Windows XP 32-bit operating system. The operator shall be able to work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software packages, while concurrently annunciating on-line FMCS alarms and monitoring information. If the software is unable to display several different types of displays at the same time, the FMCS contractor shall provide at least two operator workstations at each location specified.

C. Real-Time Displays. The Graphical User Interface (GUI), shall at a minimum, support the following graphical features and functions:

1. Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating a GIF, BMP, or JPG file format. Use of proprietary graphic file formats shall not be acceptable. In addition to, or in lieu of a graphic background, the GUI shall support the use of scanned pictures and streaming video.
2. Provide programming, engineering, and configuration tools used for the project duly licensed to the owner for owner's use.

3. A gallery of HVAC and automation symbols shall be provided, including fans, valves, motors, chillers, AHU systems, standard ductwork diagrams and symbols. The user shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the gallery as required.
4. Graphic screens shall contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URL's, and links to other graphic screens.
5. Graphics shall include layering and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.
6. Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points shall be accomplished in a graphical manner.
    a. Schedule times will be easily adjustable by the operator.
    b. Holidays shall be set by mouse command using a graphical calendar.
7. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by mouse command from the pop-up menu.

D. System Configuration. At a minimum, the GUI shall permit the operator to perform the following tasks, with proper password access:

1. Create, delete or modify control strategies, alarms, and schedules.
2. Add/delete objects to the system.
3. Tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters.
4. Enable or disable control strategies.
5. Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.
6. Select points to be alarmable and define the alarm state.
7. Select points to be trended over a period of time and initiate the recording of values automatically.

E. On-Line Help. Provide a context sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext. All system documentation and help files shall be in HTML format.

F. Each operator shall be required to log on to that system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operators' access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

G. All graphic displays shall be provided using web browser client as specified in 2.11.

H. The system will be provided with a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition, and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and acknowledge the alarm. The use of the Alarm Console can be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.

I. When the Alarm Console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supercede all other windows on the desktop. This window will notify the operator of new alarms

and un-acknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator shall not be acceptable. The alarm console shall be loaded and operated at the following locations.

2.9 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer® or Netscape Navigator®. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.

B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Web page access and control shall be from system Network Area Controllers, or the Workstation.

C. The Web browser shall provide the same system view, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphical User Interface. Systems that require different views or that require different means of interacting with objects such as schedules, or logs, shall not be permitted.

D. The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:

1. User log-on identification and password security shall be required and implemented using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access. If an unauthorized user attempts access, a blank web page shall be displayed.
2. Graphical screens developed for the GUI shall be the same screens used for the Web browser client. Any animated graphical objects supported by the GUI shall be supported by the Web browser interface.
3. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.
4. Storage of the graphical screens shall be in the Network Area Controller (NAC), without requiring any graphics to be stored on the client machine. Systems that require graphics storage on each client machine are not acceptable.
5. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual “refresh” of the Web page.
6. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:
    a. Modify in a graphical manner, common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points. Schedule times will be adjusted by mouse command using a graphical slider, or requiring any keyboard entry from the operator. Holidays shall be set by mouse command using a graphical calendar, or requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
    b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by mouse command right-click of the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu.
    c. View logs and charts
    d. View and acknowledge alarms

7. The system shall provide the capability to specify a user's home page (as determined by the log-on user identification). From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.

8. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.10 PROJECT SPECIFIC WEB PAGES

A. Home page shall include a campus layout of the individual buildings at the site. Once an individual building is selected the following minimum web-based tree structure shall be provided. All graphics shall be submitted with the controls submittal package.

1. Documents Page: The document page shall include the O&M Manuals for the control system in PDF format along with AutoCAD drawings for each drawing provided in the control system O&M Manual. This document page shall include links between the control diagrams and associated data sheet in PDF format, such that the system user shall be able to click on the control device and retrieve, in PDF format, the factory O&M sheets associated with that device.

2. Station Functions:

a. Logging separate sheet of station functions for a particular selected building shall be the viewing of one or more logs or the creation of logs in which any value at any point, or the mode of any point, shall be selected via the web to be trended against any other point with an adjustable frequency in seconds, minutes, hours or days.
b. The alarm acknowledgement via the web shall allow the viewing and acknowledgement of the alarms.
c. Audit log shall be provided via the web to show the operator actions as well as other audit logs as specified in section 2.4 Network Area Controller (NAC) paragraph "M" Data Collection and Storage.

3. Floor Plans:

a. AutoCAD drawings of floor plans shall be provided in the control system such that via the web the user shall be able to turn layers on and off on the mechanical floor plans. These floor plans shall also include an overlay of the temperature control as-built wiring for the project showing thermostat locations, communication runs, transformer locations, controller locations, etc.
b. Floor Display Summaries. The operator shall be able to select floor plans displaying the following formats:

1. All zone temperatures
2. All zone heating percentages
3. All zone cooling percentages
4. All zone room names and numbers

5. All zones cfm delivered.

4. Upon selecting a graphical floor plan layout the web page shall show all the zone temperature sensor locations on the floor. By clicking on the zone temperature location, an individual VAV box graphic shall be displayed with the following attributes:

   a. A manual menu that shall allow the operator to manually set the air flow set point, space temperature set point, damper position, cooling percentage, heating percentage, and zero the box.
   b. A 24 hour log chart that shows space temperature history, flow history, and allows the operator to build custom charts by comparing this log to other associated selectable logs.
   c. A display of the VAV box discharge temperature, air handler discharge temperature, space temperature, and space temperature set point.
   d. The graphic shall display actual CFM, current air flow, and current air floor set point, percentage of heating and cooling changes and mode.
   e. The damper position, reheat valve position, occupancy status, room name and heating/cooling mode shall also be shown.

B. Systems:

1. On selecting the systems menu, a tree structure shall allow the operator to select the air handlers, chillers, control valves, heat exchangers, med gas, etc. systems associated with that building. The graphics shall also show the piping and ductwork associated with the air handler as well as the safeties, temperature sensors, humidity sensors, dampers, VFD's, associated with that fan system. See points lists for specifics.
2. All devices that provide dynamic function in the primary equipment, i.e., fans, pumps, coils, dampers shall be dynamic in nature showing their operating status/percentage of capacity by movement on the web page.
3. The set points for the various control loops shall be adjustable via the web page. Individual controlled devices, i.e., valves, dampers, fans shall be controlled via the web page and be stopped or started or placed in a command state or percentage of value output.

2.11 FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide automatic control valves, automatic control dampers, thermostats, clocks, sensors, controllers, and other components as required for complete installation. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard control system components as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Temperature Sensors:

1. Temperature Sensors: Temperature sensors shall be linear precision elements with ranges appropriate for each specific application.
2. Space (room) sensors shall be available with setpoint adjustment and override switch.

3. Duct mounted averaging sensors shall utilize a sensing element incorporated in a copper capillary with a minimum length of 20 feet. The sensor shall be installed according to manufacture recommendation and looped and fastened at a minimum of every 36 inches.
4. Sunshields shall be provided for outside air sensors.
5. Thermo-wells for all immersion sensors shall be stainless steel or brass as required for the application.

C. Humidity Sensors: Humidity sensors shall be of the solid-state type using a capacitance-sensing element. The sensor shall vary the output voltage with a change in relative humidity. Room humidity sensors shall have a minimum range of 10% to 90% ±5%. Supply air humidity sensors shall have a range of 10% to 90% ± 5%.

D. Pressure Sensors: The differential pressure sensor shall be temperature compensated and shall vary the output voltage with a change in differential pressure. Sensing range shall be suitable for the application with linearity of 1.5% of full scale and offset of less than 1% of full scale. Sensor shall be capable of withstanding up to 150% of rated pressure without damage.

E. Flat plate (flush mount) temperature sensors shall be installed as directed by architect in public corridors, behavior health and any other locations where gurneys and/or carts could damage sensors and where public access of setpoint is not desired.

2.12 SWITCHES AND THERMOSTATS

A. The FMCS Contractor shall furnish all electric relays and coordinate with the supplier of magnetic starters for auxiliary contact requirements. All electric control devices shall be of a type to meet current, voltage, and switching requirement of their particular application. Relays shall be provided with 24 VAC coils and contacts shall be rated at 10 amps minimum.

B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Duct smoke detectors shall be supplied by others with an integral auxiliary contact to be used by the FMCS contractor to provide a digital input to the FMCS.

C. Low Temperature Detection Thermostats: Shall be the manual reset type. The thermostat shall operate in response to the coldest one-foot length of the 20-foot sensing element, regardless of the temperatures at other parts of the element. The element shall be properly supported to cover the entire downstream side of the coil with a minimum of three loops. Separate thermostats shall be provided for each 25 square feet of coil face area or fraction thereof.

D. Differential Pressure Switches: Pressure differential switches shall have SPDT changeover contact, switching at an adjustable differential pressure setpoint.

E. Current Sensing Relays: Motor status indications, where shown on the plans, shall be provided via current sensing relays. The switch output contact shall be rated for 30 VDC, .15 amps.

F. Flow Switches: Motor status indications, where shown on the plans, shall be provided via flow switches. Flow switches shall be of the paddle type equipped with SPDT contacts to establish proof of flow.

G. Carbon Monoxide Detector and Controller shall meet or exceed UL 2034 standard and OSHA standards for CO exposure. Controller shall be solid state sensor. Fan relay shall activate at 35 ppm of CO averaged over 5 minutes. Alarm relay shall activate at 100 ppm after 30 minutes. Approved manufacturers shall be Macurco, Inc or approved equal.

2.13 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS (TEC)

A. Terminal Equipment stats for all heat pumps and VAV boxes shall include a digital key pad and display with the following functionality.

1. The stat shall provide visual indication of occupancy status, heating and cooling mode, space temperature, space temperature set point, and VAV box air flow or heat pump discharge air temperature. The operator shall be able to adjust space temperature set point and also change the zone mode from occupied to unoccupied.
2. In the service mode or commissioning mode, on entry of the appropriate PIN number, the operator will be able to view and change heating dead band and cooling maximum volume setting as well as calibrate the flow sensor to actual CFM measuring for the balancing hood. The operator shall be able to command the controller to heating or cooling, i.e., the thermostat key pad functions as a commissioning/programming device.

B. Device shall have a back-lit digital display.

C. The com port on this stat shall allow the building engineer to access and command any point on the network using a lap top computer.

2.14 CONTROL VALVES

A. 5" and 6" valves for heating and chilled water shall be flanged and two-way or three-way as required. Valve body shall by cast iron with chrome nickel steel seat and alloy inner valve. Rangeability shall be at least 50 to 1. Valve actuator shall be of the 3 point floating type or 0-10 VDC proportional type as necessary. Manual positioner shall be provided for hand operation of valve in the event of power failure.

B. Drive and inner valve for use with humidifiers shall be of the modulating magnetic type with a rangeability of at least 50 to 1. Valve shall be available with choice of inner valve assemblies of different capacities to custom fit valve capping with steam quantity required. Inner valve shall be made of chrome nickel steel. Valve shall be of the spring return type and return to its normal position in the absence of control power. Valve shall have manual positioner for hand operation in the event of power failure.

C. Drive and valve for low volume heating or chilled water shall be for the modulating type with two-way screwed fittings. Valve shall spring return to its normal position in the absence of control power. Valve body shall be nickel plated brass, seat shall be brass, and inner valve material shall be ethylenepropylene rubber.

D. Valves for high temperature heating water and high pressure steam shall be of the two-way modulating magnetic type. Valve body shall be cast steel with flanged connections, inner valve shall be chrome nickel steel. Valve shall have manual positioner for hand operation in the event of power failure and shall spring return to its normal position in the absence of control power. Valve shall be available with stroke time dampening for applications requiring a stroke time of more than one second.

E. Valves for use with domestic water shall be of the two-way or three-way type as required with a rangeability of at least 50 to 1. Valve body shall be red brass and have chrome nickel steel seat and inner valve and shall have union connections. Valves shall have manual positioner for hand operation of a valve in the event of power failure. Valve shall return to its normal position in the absence of control power, actuator shall be available with capability or use with low temperature mediums.

F. Valves for control of high pressure halogen refrigerants shall be of the two-way or three-way modulating type. Valve body shall be of high pressure brass with solder connections and have a seat and inner valve of chrome nickel steel. The valve shall spring return to its normal position in the absence of control power.

G. Valves for use with high temperature heating water and steam shall be of the two-way or three-way modulating type with a rangeability of at least 50 to 1. Valve body shall be cast iron with flanged connections, inner valve, seat and plug shall be of chrome nickel steel. Valve shall have manual positioner for hand operation in the event of power failure. Valve shall spring return to normal position in the absence of control power. Valve shall be available with stroke time dampening for applications requiring a valve stroke time of more than one second.

H. Valves used for control of hot water and chilled water shall be of the modulating type with a rangeability of at least 50 to 1. Valve body shall be cast iron, seat and inner valve material shall be chrome nickel steel. Valve sizes 2" and smaller shall be screwed and supplied with union fittings. Valve 2-1/2" and larger shall be flanged. Valves shall be of the three-way or straight-thru type as required by the sequence or shown on the mechanical drawings. Valve shall be equipped with hand wheel to allow manual position of valve in the absence of control power. Valves shall be of the spring return type that will return to their normal position in the absence of control power.

I. Valves used for fan coil or terminal reheat shall be of the modulating type with a rangeability of at least 50 to 1. Valve body and seat material shall be bronze. The inner valve and stem material shall be stainless steel. The valve shall be of the two-way or three-way type.

2.15 DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Actuators shall be of the push-pull or rotary type for either modulating or two-positioning control. Actuators shall stroke by a rotating motion of an overload-proof synchronous motor. Control voltage shall be either 24 VAC or 0-10 VDC as required by the application. Actuators shall be available with spring return to the fully extended position upon power failure. Three (3) point floating actuator shall be available with adjustable end switches. Minimum/maximum manual positioners shall be available for all motors.

B. Mixing box actuators shall be of the rotary drive type as required, capable of permanent stall operation without damage. Rotary drive actuators shall have adjustable stop pins for stroke limit and shall fit directly over the damper shaft. Gears shall be nickel steel. Gears and bearings shall be oil impregnated for lifetime lubrication.

C. High temperature cut-outs (HTCO) shall be designed to be mounted in the return air or exhaust duct system and wired to shutdown fans when air temperature rises above its setpoint. HTCO shall be of the manual reset type and supplied for all fans over 2000 CFM.

D. Flow switches shall be of the paddle type equipped with SPDT contacts to establish proof of flow. Flow switches shall be of the vapor-proof type similar to McDonnell Miller FS8-V.

E. Line voltage to 24 VAC transformer shall be supplied as required to provide adequate control voltage to control system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation of the automatic control system shall be made and supervised by mechanics who are full time employees of the Controls Subcontractor.

F. All installation work shall be scheduled and coordinated with other trades to expedite job progress.

G. The installation shall match erection of slabs and walls such that no damage, cutting or patching will be required.

D. All work shall be installed in accordance with current control industry practices.

E. Only top quality workmanship will be permitted.

F. Any work not properly executed shall be removed and replaced without extra expense to the Owner.

G. Contractor Performance:

a. The contractor shall uphold and advance the integrity, honor and dignity of the profession by:

1. using their knowledge and skill for the enhancement of human welfare;
2. being honest and impartial, and serving with fidelity the public, their employers and clients;
3. striving to increase the competence and prestige of the profession; and

b. The contractor shall hold paramount the safety, health and welfare of the public in the performance of their professional duties.
c. The contractor shall perform services only in the areas of their competence.
d. The contractor shall issue public statements only in an objective and truthful manner.
e. The contractor shall act in professional matters for each employer or client as faithful agents or trustees, and shall avoid conflicts of interest.
f. The contractor shall build their professional reputation on the merit of their services and shall not compete unfairly with others.
g. The contractor shall consider the environmental impact in the performance of their professional duties.
h. The contractor shall associate only with reputable persons or organizations.

3.2 SENSORS AND GUARDS

A. Temperature controls trades shall verify all wall mounted sensor locations with the General Contractor in order to avoid interference with wall mounted furnishings.

1. Where interferences require moving the sensor more than two feet, consult with the Engineer for new location.

3.3 FREEZE PROTECTION THERMOSTATS

A. Provide freeze stat as shown on drawings to stop the fan and close the outside damper upon sensing any one foot section below 40°F (adjustable).

3.4 ELECTRIC WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall be as specified in "Electric Wiring" paragraph in Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods. Provide diagrams and coordinate all work with the Division 26 contractor as required.

3.5 SERVICE AND WARRANTY

A. The control system herein specified shall be free from defects and workmanship and material under normal use and service. After completion of the installation the controls contractor shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, damper motors and other equipment provided under this contract. If within twelve (12) months from the date of completion any of the equipment herein described is proved to be defective in workmanship or materials, it will be replaced or repaired free of charge in accordance with "Warranties" paragraph in Section 230500.

B. The controls contractor shall after completion, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the control system under guarantees outlined in Division 1 for the period of one year.

C. When all devices are installed, a fully qualified technician shall set, adjust and calibrate all components.

1. A letter certifying completion of the system shall be forwarded to the Engineer's office, prior to acceptance of project by Owner.

D. Fine Tuning Clause

1. Upon completion, the controls contractor shall provide to the owner 40 hours of service to be used at the owner’s discretion. These hours can be used for service, emergency service, over-the-phone assistance, repair, periodic remote or on site system monitoring, trouble-shooting, warranty issues, additional graphic modification or creation, sequence of operation modifications, loop retuning, training (whether onsite or at another location), state of the industry training, energy and/or system analysis, necessary or optional software upgrades/modifications, data trending assistance, alarm creation or maintenance service, as-built correction or modification, travel to and from the site for afore mentioned services, or other professionally reasonable owner requests.
2. Any unused hours expire 5 years after the completion of the project.
3. Hours usage shall be logged by the controls contractor and shall be divisible by a minimum of 30 minute increments.
4. The log shall include time/date of service/phone call, individual requesting the service, individual performing the service, description of the request, description of service, amount of time used to complete the service, a running total of hours used as well as hours remaining. All items shall be cumulative so that any time a log is viewed, every service provided/requested since the project completion is shown.
5. A copy of the log shall be sent to the customer every time 5 or more hours usage has accumulated as well as on the yearly anniversary of the project’s completion date.
6. The controls contractor has the option to bill for reasonable travel costs if the project is located more than 50 miles from the principal office of the controls contractor, but not the travel time. The travel time shall be subtracted from the hours of service remaining.

7. Should the all the hours be used before the end of the traditional (1) year warranty period, warranty-only items shall still be taken care of by the controls contractor at no cost to the owner.
8. The contractor shall have the option of offering additional blocks of service time hours to the customer at a rate lower than their normal service-call rate at the end of the traditional (1) year warranty period or when the initial block of service hours have been used, whichever occurs last.
9. The contractor shall have the option of reporting perceived abuses of this system by any party to the General Contractor and Engineer of Record at which time it shall be decided whether or not to nullify the remaining service hours of the initial block of service hours.

3.6 INSTRUCTION AND ADJUSTMENT

A. On completion of the job the controls contractor shall have completely adjusted the entire control system. He shall arrange to instruct the Owner's representative on operation of the control system and supply him with three (3) copies of the control operating and instruction manuals. He shall obtain from the owner's representative a signed receipt that he has received the instruction manuals and complete instructions on the operation of the system.

B. Record Drawing: At completion of the job the controls contractor shall furnish two (2) copies of corrected wiring diagrams, one enclosed in laminated plastic and mounted on wall of the main mechanical room or as directed.

C. Contractor Adjustments: At the completion of the job the controls contractor must submit to the Architect a letter stating that he has made final calibrations and adjustments to the system and that the owner's operating personnel have been instructed in its use.

3.7 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. See Drawings.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 231123 - NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and Fittings.

B. Gas Safety Valve (Kitchen).

C. Gas Meter.

D. Gas Pressure Regulator.

E. Flexible Connectors and Quick Couplers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230529- Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods: Valves, pipe hangers, supports and accessories.

B. Section 230548 - Mechanical Seismic Control.

C. Section 224450 - Plumbing Equipment: Gas supply and runout with gas cock or valve to water heater connection points.

D. Section 224460 - Special Plumbing Equipment Systems: Gas supply and runout with gas cock or valve to connection points on all kitchen and laboratory equipment, headers or modules.

E. Section 235400 - Fuel Fired Heaters: Gas supply and runout with drip leg and gas cock or valve to heater connection points.

F. Section 237400 - Air Handling Systems on Roof: Gas supply and runout with gas cock or valve to rooftop packaged air handler connection points.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 54 (ANSI Z223.1) - National Fuel Gas Code.

B. ANSI Z223.1a - Supplement to National Fuel Gas Code.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are references with definition acronyms used in this section:

1. U.L. - Underwriters Laboratory Listed for Fire Protection Systems.
2. F.M. - Factory Mutual Engineering Division.
3. IRI - Industrial Risk Insurors AKA: F.I.A. Factory Insurance Association.
4. Jurisdictional Agencies:

a. Building Department.
b. Fire Department or Fire Prevention Bureau or Marshal.
c. Insurance Agency, Carrier, and/or Underwriter.
d. Engineer refers to the consulting Mechanical Engineer of record.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide gas supply from existing gas meter outlet to all gas consuming equipment complete with piping, meters, valves, unions, dirt legs, hangers, supports, anchors, expansion compensators and regulators. This contractor to coordinate new gas load with gas company to verify and upgrade existing gas meter if required.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Welders shall be certified in accordance with requirements in Section 230529.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to Regulatory Requirements listed in Section 230500.

B. Provide special inspections required in IBC Chapter 17.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports.

2. Gas solenoid valves, cabinets and controls.
3. Regulators.
4. Meters.

B. Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. Gas solenoid valves and controls.
2. Regulators.
3. Meters.
4. Valves.
5. Quick Couplers.

C. Submit certified test reports, dated and signed by authorized person showing compliance of tests of the fuel gas systems, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.10 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate all work with all other trades and utility companies for elimination of interference, utilization of combined hanger support systems, timely routing and installation of systems, verifications of existing connector utilities, locations, depths, connection regulation, proper valving and junction structures or fittings. Location of meters, and remote readers as applicable and appropriate.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. Provide original copies of all warranties for specific equipment where specified and in accordance with Section 230500.

B. Provide 20 year full warranty on all cathodic protection and pipe wrapping against corrosion of piping due to electrolytic or active soil conditions.

1.12 GAS SERVICE

A. Arrange with Utility Company to provide gas service to indicated location with shut-off at terminus. Consult with Utility as to extent of its work, costs, fees and permits involved. 231123 Contractor shall pay such costs and fees; obtain permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Buried Exterior (meter and building service):

1. Pipe: Schedule 40 Black Steel ASTM A-53 pipe for butt welding or plastic piping as defined below when acceptable jurisdictional authorities.
2. Fittings: Butt weld steel, ASTM-234.
3. Wrapping: Scotchwrap 10 mil PVC tape or Standard of serving Utility Company.
4. Contractor's Options, when acceptable to jurisdictional authorities:

    a. Natural Gas:

        1) High Density Polyethylene pipe and fittings; ASTM D-3350:335434C, PPI:PE 3408/3406, Type III, Grade P34 Category 5 per ASTM D 1248, SDR 11 pipe.

        2) Polyvinylchloride natural gas pipe and fittings:

            Size 1/2" thru 1-1/2": Sch. 40 Type 1 PVC 1120, IAPMO: 15-10-71, ASTM D 1785.

            Size 2" thru 6": Class 315 Type 1 PVC 1120, IAPMO: 15-10-71, ASTM D 2513.

B. Interior Exposed or Accessible:

1. Size 1/2" thru 1-1/2":

    Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM A 53
    Fittings: Threaded malleable iron
    Joint Seal: Teflon
    Unions: Black malleable iron ground joint, bronze to iron seat, 150 lb. class, ANSI B2.1 and ASTM A 197.

2. Size 2" and over:

    Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM A53, Type S Grade B
    Fittings: Butt weld ASTM A 234
    Unions: 150 lb. forged steel weld neck flange, ANSI B16.5 and ASTM A105.

C. Interior, concealed, non-accessible spaces and return air plenums:

Use no unions, tubing fittings, right or left couplings, bushing, shut-off valves, compression coupling, or swing joints made by combinations of fittings.

2.2 GAS METER

A. As provided by utility company.

2.3 GAS PRESSURE REGULATOR

A. General: Provide single stage, steel jacketed, corrosion-resistant gas pressure regulators with atmospheric vent, elevation compensator; with threaded ends for 2" and smaller, flanged ends for 2-1/2" and larger; for inlet and outlet gas pressures, specific gravity, and volume flow required.

B. Provide vent-limited or vented gas pressure regulators as required by appliance served. Vented regulators shall be piped to vent to outdoors per jurisdictional requirements.

2.4 FLEXIBLE HOSE GAS CONNECTORS AND QUICK COUPLERS

A. Manufacturers:

Flexible Connector: Thermo-Tech Products Co. or approved equal.
Quick Coupler: Hansen Manufacturing Co. "Gas Mate" or approved equal.

B. Description:

Flexible Connector: Corrugated type 304 stainless steel flexible pipe with stainless steel braid and heavy flexible armor shield.

Quick Coupler: One way quick coupler with gas rating in cubic feet per hour equal to equivalent gas appliance rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Welding, wiring, sleeves, plates and closures, foundations and pads, excavation and backfill, cutting and patching and installation of piping, valves, pipe hangers, supports, expansion compensators and identification shall be in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

C. Provide all fuel gas piping from source to each connection point of all gas fired equipment items listed in "Related Work" paragraph in Part 1. Provide drip leg and gas cock or valve for each equipment item. Make final connections in compliance with equipment manufacturer's instructions. Flexible connections will not be allowed except where explicitly specified.

3.2 PIPING

A. General:

1. Install fuel gas distribution piping in accordance with jurisdiction codes and local Utility Company requirements and in conformity with standards listed in "References" paragraph in Part 1.
2. Install "Tee" fitting with bottom outlet fitted with full size 6" long nipple and capped, at bottom of pipe risers or drops.
3. Use dielectric unions where dissimilar metals are joined together.
4. Use Teflon joint seal on metal gas piping threads, make up with 3 threads showing.
5. Remove cutting and threading burrs before assembling piping.
6. Do not install defective piping or fittings. Do not use pipe with threads which are chipped, stripped or damaged.
7. Plug each gas outlet, including valves, with threaded plug or cap immediately after installation and retain until continuing piping, or equipment connections are completed.
8. Connections to all gas-fired equipment shall include a union downstream of the manual gas shut-off valve.
9. For piping buried in building substrate, or below floor slabs, install in welded conduit, ventilated to outdoors on both ends, and tested to same requirements as gas piping.
10. For buried piping outside of building walls, piping shall rise out of ground 12” before penetrating building wall.
11. Provide exterior gas piping and fittings with primed and painted surface. Coordinate color with Owner, Architect, and authority having jurisdiction.

B. Buried Piping: Welded and wrapped with joints left exposed until testing has been accepted. Bury 24" below grade minimum.

C. Wrapping:

1. Provide factory applied pipe wrap in accordance with standard of serving utility company. Hand wrap or machine wrap buried exterior gas piping with Scotchwrap 10 mil PVC tape using 50% overlap wrap minimum. Double wrap fittings and joints. Extend fitting wrapping not less than 6 inches past the end of the fitting onto the pipe section. Test pipe and fittings prior to wrapping fittings. Coat steel and iron pipe with Scotchwrap pipe primer before wrapping.

2. Pipe wrapping shall conform to the following schedule:

Pipe Size	Tape Width	Scotchwrap No.	
		Standard	Cold
¼ - ¾ inch	1 inch	50	40
1 - 1-1/2 inch	2 or 4 inch	50	40
2 inch and larger	4 inch	50	40
Color Backing		Black	Green

3. During application of wrap, if the ambient temperature is 40 deg.F or less, use only Scotchwrap No. 40 tape. If ambient temperature is 41 deg.F or more, use only Scotchwrap No. 50.

D. Buried Pipe Identification: Install bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches width and 4 mil thickness 6 to 8 inches below finished grade directly over buried pipe. Provide metalized tape over non-metallic pipe.

E. Interior Concealed Piping: All pipe and fittings shall be welded. Do not install valves of any type in air plenums or concealed spaces.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORT SYSTEMS (Interior)

A. Provide pipe hangers, supports and accessories in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

3.4 ROOF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

A. Approved Manufacturers: Miro, Mapa.

B. Provide pipe supports spaced per Hanger Specifications in Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods. Provide pipe straps to anchor pipe to supports.

C. Provide pipe expansion loops as shown and required to eliminate pipe stress due to thermal expansion imposed by solar influence.

D. See details on Drawings.

3.5 VALVES

A. Provide valves in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

3.6 GAS SOLENOID VALVES

A. General:

1. Valves shall be mounted with solenoid valve stem in the vertical upright position only.
2. Valves shall be installed in wall boxes unless specifically defined to be in exposed location by the Contract Documents.
3. Valves shall be installed with unions, or other means to provide removal or repair without disassembly of connecting piping or of cabinet.
4. Provide electric wiring in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
5. Provide neoprene grommets for all piping and electrical conduit entering and exiting cabinets.

B. GSSV Valves:

1. Control panels and wall cabinets mounted 5'-0" from floor to centerline.
2. Control panels must be mounted to be visible from entry door of room or area within which panels are mounted.

C. GSV Valves:

1. Control panels and wall cabinets mounted 5'-0" from floor to centerline.
2. Provide necessary interlocks, relays, wiring and installation for valve operation in conjunction with fire suppression systems as follows:

    a. Valve shall be de-energized when fire suppression system is activated.
    b. Reset of valve only possible after the fire suppression system has been reset, recharged and in "ready" mode.

3.7 GAS COCKS AND GAS VALVES

A. Provide at supply runout connection for each gas-fired equipment item; and on risers and branches where indicated.

B. Locate gas cocks and valves where easily accessible, and where they will be protected from possible damage.

3.8 GAS SERVICE

A. Complete arrangements with Utility Company to provide gas service to indicated location with shut-off at terminus.

B. Extend service pipe from Utility's terminus to inside building wall, under Utility's direction.

C. Provide shut-off outside building where indicated, in adjustable gas service valve box, with cover set flush to finished grade.

3.9 GAS METER

A. Be responsible to verify with utility company the size and thickness, reinforcing and location of all concrete pads, chain link enclosures, gate requirements, bar-hasp-padlock requirements, and size and type of traffic bollards-guards required.

B. Provide concrete pad in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

C. Provide enclosures, bumper protection or other accessories which may be required.

D. Install gas meter in accordance with local Utility Company's installation instructions, and comply with requirements of jurisdictional codes.

3.10 GAS PRESSURE REGULATOR

A. Install as indicated; comply with Utility requirements. Pipe atmospheric vent to outdoors (unless a vent-limited regulator is used), full size of outlet. Install gas shut-off valve upstream of each pressure regulating valve.

3.11 FLEXIBLE HOSE GAS CONNECTORS AND QUICK COUPLERS

A. Provide flexible stainless steel connectors with full size quick coupler for all kitchen and heavy movable gas appliance equipment.

B. Connectors shall be of lengths required to displace equipment for complete cleaning under and around gas appliance.

C. Provide lubricated plug valve at service connection on equipment branch and quick coupler at service end of flexible hose connector.

D. Provide union connection on appliance or on manifold end of hose connection.

3.12 TESTS

A. General: Test fuel supply lines with air under pressure before being covered. Use a calibrated, certified static gauge graduated to one pound per square inch.

B. Testing shall be of the complete piping system, before covering, or of individually separable larger portions of the system. Only the last connection to the appliance may be

tested under operating conditions. This connection will be tested with soap and brush under line pressures. This connection must remain exposed.

C. Test Procedures: Use either of the following methods at the Contractor's option:

1. 30 psig air pressure for a period of 24 hours with no drop in gauge pressure, indicating the line to be airtight.
2. 100 psig air pressure, with joints tested with standard soap and brush inspection and maintain for 3 hours without drop in pressure.

D. Retesting: Retest piping failing initial tests following correction of defective work. Requirements of initial tests shall apply.

E. Test Records: Record pressure and ambient temperature at start and end of test. Submit written results of test to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233300 - DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Low pressure ductwork.

B. Manufactured duct joints.

C. Casings.

D. Fibrous glass ductwork.

E. Kitchen hood exhaust ductwork.

F. Damper operator hardware.

G. Volume control dampers.

H. Fire dampers.

I. Combination fire and smoke dampers.

J. Combination fire, smoke, and control dampers.

K. Smoke dampers.

L. Gravity backdraft dampers.

M. Motorized pressure dampers.

N. Motorized backdraft dampers.

O. Insulated flexible round ductwork.

P. Flexible duct fan connections.

Q. Access door hardware.

R. Duct access doors.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED IN THIS SECTION

A. Outside, return, and exhaust air dampers for supply fan/return fan systems per Section 230900.

B. _____.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Material and Methods.

B. Section 230540 - Mechanical, Sound and Vibration Control.

C. Section 230700 - Mechanical Insulation.

D. Section 230900 - Electronic Controls.

E. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.5 REFERENCES AND CODE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE - Handbook 2009 Fundamentals; Chapter 21 - Duct Design.

B. ASHRAE - Handbook 2008 HVAC Systems and Equipment; Chapter 18 - Duct Construction.

C. ASTM A90 - Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.

D. ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

E. ASTM A525 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM A527 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming Quality.

G. ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.

H. ASTM C14 - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

I. ASTM C443 - Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.

J. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

K. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
NFPA 92A - Smoke Control Systems.
NFPA 92B - Smoke Management Systems.

L. NFPA 96 - Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.

M. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

N. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

O. SMACNA - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.

P. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.

Q. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

R. UL 555 - Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.
UL 555S - Leakage Rated Dampers for Smoke Control Systems.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

B. Low Pressure: Design and Construct to SMACNA 2 in. w.g. pressure class. Low pressure duct shall include: Supply duct downstream of VAV boxes, return duct, general/toilet exhaust ducts, fresh air duct, relief duct, smoke exhaust duct and combustion air duct, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A and NFPA 96 standards.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for the following items under provision of The General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Shop fabricated assemblies including duct or plenum access doors.

2. Duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, weld, and configuration prior to start of work for low pressure kitchen hood exhaust systems.

B. Submit Product Data for the following items under provision of The General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
2. Backdraft dampers.

C. Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. Combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall not fabricate or install any ductwork until he has assured himself that the ductwork can be run as contemplated in cooperation with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work.

B. Contractor shall prepare 1/4" = 1'-0" scale shop drawings of all ductwork and plenums within confines of penthouse mechanical rooms for coordination with other trades and the Architectural and structural work.

C. Provide any and all off-sets and fittings required to coordinate with field conditions. The lack of coordination will not constitute a change in contract price. The contract drawings are of a schematic nature only, exact duct routing and field coordination is the responsibility of the Division 233300 Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Nonmetallic air ducts and connectors shall conform to UL 181 Class 0 or Class 1.

B. Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G90 zinc coating each side in conformance with ASTM A90.

C. Aluminum Ducts: ANSI/ASTM B209; aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T6 or of equivalent strength.

D. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A167, Type 304.

E. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.

F. Sealant: Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.

G. Hanger Rod: Steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or all thread.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures specified or as indicated on drawings.

B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

C. Construct fittings with 45 degree wye or 90 degree wye with 45 degree entry.

D. Round take-offs shall be plain spin collar fittings of 90 degrees unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

F. Provide easements where low pressure ductwork conflicts with piping and structure. Where easements exceed 10 percent duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.

G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of airflow.

2.3 MANUFACTURED DUCT JOINTS

A. Manufacturer: Ductmate Industries, Inc., TDF, MEZ Industries, Hercules.

B. Transverse duct joints of medium pressure ductwork shall be made with the Ductmate System components of standard catalog manufacture.

2.4 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and NFPA 96.

B. Construct of 16 gauge carbon steel or 16 gauge stainless steel using continuous external welded joints.

2.5 DAMPER OPERATOR HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Ventfabrics Ventlok Regulators, Metropolitan Air.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent product: Duro Dyne, Daniel.

C. Regulators and End Bearings.

Damper shaft length:
12" or less - Ventlok #620 Regulator.
12" to 20" - Ventlok #635 Regulator and #607 Bearings.
Larger dampers - Ventlok #640 or #641 Regulator and #607 Bearings.

D. Provide equivalent model elevated bases for insulated ducts.

E. Provide remote damper control where any damper does not have permanent access. System to include a locking worm drive gear, ¼" flexible steel shaft and a concealed ceiling cap of 1". Manufacturers: Young Regulator or submitted equal.

2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.

B. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 30 inch.

C. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 6 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

D. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.

F. On insulated ducts, mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

2.7 FIRE DAMPERS FOR STATIC SYSTEMS (NON HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS)
(All building supply and exhaust fans shut down upon fire and/or smoke alarm)

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Meet UL-555 requirements.

B. Furnish and install, where plans show square or rectangular fire wall penetrations, fire dampers constructed and tested in accordance with the current edition of UL-555, Standard For Fire Dampers. Each fire damper shall be marked with a UL classified 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating and "for use in static systems only." In addition each fire damper shall include a 165°F fusible link. Fire dampers shall have damper blades out of air stream for minimum airflow restriction. Fire dampers shall include a factory fabricated steel sleeve with 12" or 22" two piece picture frame mounting angles factory supplied and shipped on each damper to ensure appropriate installation. Submittal information shall include the fire protection rating and the manufacturer's UL installation

instructions. The dampers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions shipped with the damper. Fire dampers shall be equivalent to Ruskin model IBD2 "B" Style.

C. Where plans show round or oval fire wall penetrations, furnish and install fire dampers as described above except that fire damper shall have damper frame and blades completely out of air stream for minimum air flow restriction. Damper shall include a factory fabricated fully welded and sealed steel sleeve with 12" or 22" two piece picture frame mounting angles factory supplied and shipped on each damper to ensure appropriate installation. Submittal information shall include the fire protection rating and the manufacturer's UL installation instructions. The dampers shall be installed in accordance with these instructions. Fire dampers shall be equivalent to Ruskin model IBD2 "CR" or "CO" Style.

D. Ducts connecting to sleeves shall be equal to or less than the sleeve thickness. Sleeve gauge requirements are listed in the SMACNA Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide and outlined in NFPA 90A. If any other duct to sleeve connections are used, sleeve shall be 16 ga. minimum for dampers up 36"x24", and 14 ga. if damper width exceeds 36" or damper height exceeds 24".

E. Where job conditions require vertical dampers larger than manufacturer's maximum UL tested sizes, contractor will provide and install fire rated mullions in accordance with fire damper manufacturer's instructions.

F. Where duct gauges allow their use, contractor may, at his option, install square or rectangular fire dampers with 12, 14, 16" long integral roll-formed steel sleeves. Retaining angles shall be furnished by the damper manufacturer to ensure appropriate installation. Submittal information shall include the fire protection rating and the manufacturer's UL installation instructions. Each fire damper shipment shall include the same UL installation instructions and the dampers shall be installed in accordance with these instructions. Fire dampers shall be Ruskin model IBD20, IBD40, or IBD60 "B" Style. Where round or oval duct gauges allow their use, contractor may, at his option, install round or oval fire dampers with 12, 14, 16" long integral roll-formed steel sleeves. Installation shall be as described above. Sleeves shall be factory sealed airtight. Fire dampers shall be equivalent to Ruskin model IBD20, IBD40, or IBD60 Style "LR" or "LO."

G. Contractor may, with engineer's approval, use certain models of dampers that afford ease of installation and labor savings such as dampers designed for grills, dampers with S-and-Drivemate breakaway connections, or dampers designed for metal stud wall applications. Install as described above per the manufacturer's UL installation instructions.

2.8 SMOKE DAMPERS FOR STATIC SYSTEMS (NON HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS)
(All building supply and exhaust fans shut down upon fire and/or smoke alarm)

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Meet UL 555S requirements.

B. Furnish and install at locations shown on plans, or as described in schedules, Ruskin model SD-60 or equivalent smoke dampers meeting or exceeding the following

specifications. Frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at corners for added strength. The blades shall be airfoil shaped double skin construction with 14 gauge equivalent thickness. Non-airfoil blade shapes are not allowed. Blade action shall be opposed. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Galvanized or synthetic bearings are not be acceptable. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber and galvanized steel mechanically locked into blade edge and shall withstand a minimum of 450°F. Adhesive or clip fastened seals are not acceptable. Jamb seals shall be non-corrosive stainless steel flexible metal compression type.

C. Each smoke damper shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems in accordance with the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to the same. Damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and UL qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be leakage Class I (4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" w.g. and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" w.g.). As part of the UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (to open and close) under HVAC system operating conditions, with pressures of at least 4" w.g. in the closed position, and up to 4,000 fpm air velocity in the open position.

D. Each smoke damper shall be equipped with a factory supplied and mounted 120 v electric actuator to close the smoke damper during test, smoke detection, power failure.

2.9 CORRIDOR FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Meet UL requirements for a "Corridor Damper."

B. Where tunnel corridor penetrations are square or rectangular, furnish and install at locations shown on the plans or as described in schedules, corridor dampers meeting or exceeding the following specification:

C. Frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel and shall be low profile high performance type for lowest pressure drop. The blades shall be single skin galvanized steel 16 gauge minimum with three longitudinal grooves for reinforcement. Bearings shall be stainless steel turning in an extruded hole in frame. (Galvanized or synthetic bearings shall not be acceptable.) Blade edge seals shall be inflatable silicone coated fiberglass material to insure tight seal and low leakage. Seals shall be mechanically locked into blade edge (adhesive or clip fastened seals not acceptable) and shall withstand a minimum of 450°F. Jamb seals shall be non-corrosive stainless steel flexible metal compression type.

D. Each damper shall be listed as a fire damper and leakage (smoke) damper and classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a "Corridor Damper" for installation in tunnel corridors. They shall be rated for 1 hour fire resistance under UL555 and shall have a minimum leakage rating of Class II under UL555S for use in smoke control systems. Each damper shall bear a UL label designating the damper as "Corridor Damper."

E. In addition to the leakage ratings already specified herein, the dampers and their non-stall type actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350°F. Appropriate 120v electric actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer at time of damper fabrication. Stall type and instantaneous close type actuators not acceptable. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity meeting all applicable UL555 and UL555S qualifications for both dampers and actuators.

F. Damper manufacturer shall provide factory assembled minimum 20 gauge steel sleeve. Damper shall be sealed to the sleeve with a 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed sealant material.

G. Each corridor damper shall be equipped with a controlled 7 to 15 second heat-actuated release device. The electric EFL shall close and lock the fire/smoke damper during test, smoke detection, power failure or fire conditions through actuator closure springs. To prevent duct and HVAC component damage, the damper shall at all times be connected to the actuator for controlled closure in not less than 7 seconds and no more than 15 seconds. Instantaneous damper closure is unacceptable. Damper shall be automatic remote resettable after test, smoke detection or power failure conditions. After exposure to high temperature or fire, the damper must be inspected prior to reset to ensure proper operation. Release temperatures are 165°F. 1 hour dampers shall be Ruskin model FSD36C or equivalent.

H. Where tunnel corridors use round neck diffusers, furnish and install round combination fire/smoke dampers for ceiling penetration of tunnel corridors complete with integral surface mounted ceiling diffusers, Ruskin model DFSDR or equivalent. Operation shall be the same as described above.

2.10 FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS FOR STATIC SYSTEMS (NON HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS)
(All building supply and exhaust fans shut down upon fire and/or smoke alarm)

A. Acceptable manufacturers: Meet UL-555S requirements.

B. Furnish and install at locations shown on plans, or as described in schedules, combination fire/smoke dampers meeting or exceeding the following specifications. Frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at corners for added strength. The blades shall be airfoil shaped double skin construction with 14 gauge equivalent thickness. Non-airfoil blade shapes are not allowed. Blade action shall be opposed. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Galvanized or synthetic bearings are not be acceptable. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber and galvanized steel mechanically locked into blade edge and shall withstand a minimum of 450°F. Adhesive or clip fastened seals are not acceptable. Jamb seals shall be non-corrosive stainless steel flexible metal compression type.

C. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be classified 1-1/2 hour for use in fire resistance ratings of less than 3 hours or 3 hour for use for fire resistance ratings of 3 hours or more. They shall be in accordance with UL standard 555, and shall further be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems in accordance with the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label

attesting to the same. Damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and UL qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be leakage Class I (4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" w.g. and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" w.g.). As part of the UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (to open and close) under HVAC system operating conditions, with pressures of at least 4" w.g. in the closed position, and up to 4,000 fpm air velocity in the open position.

D. In addition to the leakage ratings already specified herein, the dampers and their non-stall type actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350°F. Appropriate 120v electric actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer at time of damper fabrication. Stall type and instantaneous close type actuators not acceptable. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity meeting all applicable UL555 and UL555S qualifications for both dampers and actuators. Manufacturer shall provide factory assembled sleeve of at least 17" long (contractor to verify maximum requirement). Factory supplied caulked sleeve shall be 20 gauge for dampers through 84" wide and 18 gauge for dampers above 84" wide. 12" or 22" single piece picture frame mounting angles shall be factory supplied and shipped on each damper/sleeve assembly. Factory shall supply sleeves to accommodate square, rectangular, round, or oval ducts.

E. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with a controlled 7 to 15 second heat-actuated release device. The electric EFL shall close and lock the fire/smoke damper during test, smoke detection, power failure or fire conditions through actuator closure springs. To prevent duct and HVAC component damage, the damper shall at all times be connected to the actuator for controlled closure in not less than 7 seconds and no more than 15 seconds. Instantaneous damper closure is unacceptable. Damper shall be manually resettable after activation by heat and after exposure to high temperature or fire, the damper must be inspected prior to reset to ensure proper operation. Release temperatures are 165°F. 1-1/2 hour dampers shall be Ruskin model FSD60 or equivalent and 3 hour dampers shall be Ruskin model FSD60-3 or equivalent.

2.11 GRAVITY BACKDRAFT DAMPERS (LOW VELOCITY COUNTERBALANCE TYPE) (< 2.0” w.c.)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Air Balance, American Warming, Arrow United (Type 655), Louvers and Dampers Inc., Prefco, Ruskin (CBD4 or CBD6), C.E. Sparrow, Airstream, Greenheck, Pottorff.

B. Gravity backdraft dampers, size 18 x 18 inches or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment, may be air moving equipment manufacturers standard construction.

C. Fabricate multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced backdraft dampers of 16 gauge galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, with blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.12 INSULATED FLEXIBLE ROUND DUCTWORK

A. Manufacturer: Flexmaster Type 5B - Insulated.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent product subject to compliance with specified requirements: Genflex, Thermaflex, Wiremold, Cleva-Flex, H.K. Porter Co., Cal-Flex, Hart & Cooley, Hercules, Quietflex.

C. Insulated low pressure flexible duct factory fabricated assembly consisting of a coated fiberglass fabric mechanically interlocked by a corrosion resistant metal spiral helix wrapped with nominal 1 inch thick fiberglass insulation sheathed in a vapor barrier jacket.

D. Composite assembly, including insulation and vapor barrier shall be UL Listed 181 for Class 1 Air Duct Material and comply with NFPA Standard 90A.

E. Accessories: Spin collar fittings with adjustable damper including positive locking regulator damper hardware.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCT FAN CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.

B. Indoor: UL listed fire-resistant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz. per sq. yd., minimum 4-inch wide, crimped into metal edging strip.

C. Outdoor: UL listed hypalon coated woven glass fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 24 oz. per sq. yd., minimum 4-inch wide, crimped into metal edging strip.

D. Leaded vinyl sheet, minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs, per sq. ft., 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.14 ACCESS DOOR HARDWARE

A. Manufacturer: Ventfabrics Ventlok Series

B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent product: Duro Dyne.

C. Latches, hinges and gasketing:

Doors less than 4 square feet - Series 100.
Doors 4 to 8 square feet - Series 200.
Larger doors and in medium pressure systems - Series 300.

2.15 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards as indicated.

B. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Fabricate rigid and close-fitting doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

D. Access doors smaller than 12 inches square may be secured with sash locks.

E. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inches square, three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 x 48 inches. Provide an additional hinge for larger sizes.

F. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL SHEET METAL INSTALLATION

A. Duct sizes fall within the limiting dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Provide sheet metal duct systems, connections, dampers, duct turns, housings, hinged sheet metal doors and necessary removable access doors for the complete supply, return, and exhaust systems. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Seal low and medium pressure ductwork per IECC and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards to Seal Class A. This includes all joints, seams and wall penetrations.

C. Wherever exposed ducts pass through walls, floors, or ceilings, a 2-inch flanged sheet-metal collar fitting close around ducts to be slipped along duct until flange is tight against finished surface covering edges of openings and presenting a neat appearance. Lock collar to duct.

D. Wherever ducts penetrate floors or fire walls, install safing insulation to maintain fire wall integrity.

E. Cut or drill temporary test holes in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps. Permanent test holes shall be factory fabricated, airtight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers.

G. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

H. Where Bellmouth fittings are specifically called for on Drawings, provide standard Bellmouth fittings per SMACNA Standards.

I. On smoke management system ducts, conduct a leakage test, per Chapter 9 of the 2009 IBC, to 1.5 times the design pressure. Total leakage shall not exceed 5% of design flow.

J. Wherever dampers are concealed under insulation, provide marker ribbon for identification. Hang ribbon below adjacent ductwork to allow view from any angle.

3.2 SEALING OF DUCTWORK

A. Seal all ductwork to Seal Class A per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and the most current edition of the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC). Round runouts to VAV boxes need not be tested but require sealing to Seal Class A when installed. Additional sealing of these runouts will be required if audible air leaks are observed by the Engineer. Where joints are not accessible for proper sealing, cut hand holes in duct and seal the joints from the inside.

B. Conduct a complete duct leakage test as outlined in the most current edition of the SMACNA Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Unless specifically noted otherwise on Drawings, testing for medium pressure ductwork upstream of VAV boxes is defined as Leakage Class 6 for rectangular ductwork and Leakage Class 3 for round or oval ductwork. Low pressure supply air ductwork downstream of VAV boxes and return air or general exhaust air ductwork is defined as Leakage Class 24 for rectangular ductwork and Leakage Class 12 for round or oval ductwork.

C. Total leakage of each duct system not to exceed recommendations in SMACNA Air Duct Leakage Test Manual per Leakage Classifications defined above. Contractor shall leak test a minimum of 15% of the medium pressure ductwork. If leakage rate exceeds maximum allowed, reseal ductwork until measured system leakage rate is less than the maximum allowable leakage rate.

3.3 MANUFACTURED DUCT JOINTS

A. The installation of the manufactured duct joints shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction and installation manuals. Apply multiple thicknesses of butyl gasket material at each corner of rectangular duct joints to assure air tightness.

3.4 FIBROUS GLASS DUCTWORK

A. Obtain manufacturer's inspection and acceptance of fabrication and installation of glass fiber ductwork at beginning of installation.

3.5 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for cleanout. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed. Provide cleanouts and slope per code requirements.

B. Seal aluminum dishwasher exhaust ductwork watertight and slope back to dishwasher hood.

3.6 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. AIR SYSTEM MATERIAL

Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems)	Galv. Steel, Aluminum,
Low Pressure Supply (System with cooling coils)	Galv. Steel, Aluminum,
Return and Relief	Galv. Steel, Aluminum
General Exhaust	Galv. Steel, Aluminum
Kitchen Hood Exhaust	Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel
Low Pressure Flex Duct	Insulated Flexible Round Duct
Dishwasher Exhaust	Stainless Steel, Aluminum
Shower and Locker Room Exhaust	Aluminum
Outside Air Intake	Galv. Steel
Combustion Air	Galv. Steel

3.7 DAMPER OPERATOR HARDWARE

A. Install per manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations. Coordinate any ceiling control locations prior to installation.

B. Coordinate length of flexible shaft on site.

3.8 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing.

3.9 FIRE DAMPERS, SMOKE DAMPERS AND COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers or smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per manufacturer's instructions.

B. Demonstrate re-setting of fire/smoke dampers and/or smoke dampers to authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's representative.

3.10 GRAVITY BACKDRAFT DAMPERS (LOW PRESSURE SYSTEMS)

A. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside of building and where indicated.

B. Provide counter-balanced gravity backdraft dampers in return air duct sections from CRAC units to ceiling plenums to prevent air bypass from raised floor to ceiling space when CRAC unit fan is “off”.

3.11 MOTORIZED BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Provide motorized backdraft dampers where shown on drawings.

3.12 INSULATED FLEXIBLE ROUND DUCTWORK

A. Connect diffusers or troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 6 feet maximum length of flexible duct. Hold in place with strap or clamp.

B. Install flexible ducts in a fully extended condition, free of sags and kinks, using only the minimum length required to make the connection.

C. Where horizontal supports are required, suspend flexible duct on 35-inch centers with a minimum 3/4 inch wide flat bending material. Make all joints and connections with 1/2 inch wide positive locking steel straps.

D. Where "lift-out" ceilings occur, install with volume damper in flex duct at connection to main duct.

3.13 FLEXIBLE DUCT FAN CONNECTIONS

A. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.

B. At least 1-inch slack shall be allowed in these connections to insure that no vibration is transmitted from fan to duct work. The fabric shall either be folded in with the metal or attached with metal collar frames at each end to prevent air leakage.

3.14 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide duct access doors for inspection, maintenance and cleaning at all automatic dampers, flow station, humidifiers, fire and smoke dampers and before and after all booster coils.

B. Provide maximum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 24 x 24 inch size for shoulder access and as indicated.

C. Provide observation windows to see all automatic modulating dampers and fire and smoke dampers.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233400 - AIR HANDLING FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Cabinet Fans
B. In-Line Centrifugal Fans
C. Propeller Type Ventilation Fan
D. Power Roof Ventilators
E. Exhaust Fans (Ceiling Type)

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this section and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

1. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.
2. Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
3. Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.
4. Section 230548 - Mechanical Seismic Control.
5. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of specified fans with characteristics, sizes, and capacities required, whose specified fan has been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly-type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details for each fan.
2. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for all fans showing dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance curves with operating point clearly indicated, motor electrical characteristics, gages and finishes of materials. Provide multiple-speed performance curves for fans with variable speed drives.

B. Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items under provisions of Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500:

1. All fans.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs; pack components in factory-fabricated protective containers.

B. Handle fans carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish. Do not install damaged components; replace and return damaged components to fan manufacturer.

C. Store fans in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic.

D. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading fans and moving them to final location.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide one spare set of belts for each belt-driven fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET FANS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cabinet fan of one of the following: Loren Cook, Greenheck, Twin City, Trane, New York Blower, ACME, Peerless, Barry, Penn, Soler and Palau.

B. Furnish and install cabinet fans of size and capacity shown on drawings.

C. Cabinet shall be constructed of steel with removable panels for access to all internal parts.

D. Fan shall be double width, double inlet multi-blade centrifugal type with V-belt drive and adjustable speed sheave.

E. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and shall run on permanently lubricated bearings.

F. Motor shall be provided per requirements of "Motors" in Section 230529.

2.2 PROPELLER TYPE VENTILATION FAN

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide propeller type ventilation fan of one of the following: ACME, Aerovent, Cook, Penn, Greenheck, Powerline, Coolair, Soler and Palau, Peerless, Twin City, Barry, Trane.

B. Type: Shall be of the belt driven type.

C. Fan Blades: Shall be constructed of cast aluminum. Fan blades shall be quiet in operation and shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory.

D. Motor: Shall be either sleeve or ball bearing types; 1750 RPM with adjustable sheaves in accordance with "Motors" in Section 230529.

E. Accessories: Belt guard, motorized backdraft damper, safety screen enclosure, and as indicated on Drawings.

F. Size and Capacity: As scheduled on Drawings.

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Power Roof Ventilator of one of the following: ACME, Jenn-Air, Penn, Greenheck, Cook, Powerline, Carnes, Twin City Fans, Soler and Palau.

B. Furnish and install Power Roof Ventilators of model, size and capacity as shown on Drawings.

C. Housings shall be of contour, type, and material as shown on drawings.

D. Fan: Shall be the backwardly inclined type with centrifugal wheel that has been statically and dynamically balanced at the factory.

E. Motor: Shall be installed in a totally enclosed weatherproof housing outside of the air stream and in accordance with "Motors" in Section 230529.

F. Drive: Units shall be belt driven. Belt shall be oil resistant. An adjustable sheave on the motor shall be provided to allow changes in the fan speed.

G. Installation: Ventilators shall be installed on the roof on a nominal 12-inch high, pre-fabricated, self-flashing aluminum curb with 2" fiberglass insulation and metal liner, furnished with the fan.

H. Disconnect Switch: A factory wired non-fused disconnect switch shall be located under the hood of the unit.

I. Backdraft Dampers: Shall be installed on the curb of the unit unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.

J. Bird Screen: Entire air outlet of the fan shall be protected by a 1/2" x 1/2" aluminum mesh securely installed in place.

K. Kitchen Exhaust Fans: In addition to the above requirements, provide kitchen exhaust fans U.L. listed for grease removal. Provide drain connection and grease trap, external disconnect switch, and curb extension.

2.4 EXHAUST FANS (CEILING TYPE)

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ceiling type exhaust fan of one of the following: Penn Co. (Zephyr Model), ILG, Pace, Cook, Jenn-Air, Greenheck, ACME, Carnes, Twin City Fan, Broan, Soler and Palau.

B. Type: Shall be of the centrifugal fan, integral grille and housing type, all completely self-contained.

C. Capacity: Capacity and model number of the units shall be as shown on drawings, and shall be certified by AMCA.

D. Motor and Drive: Fan shall be of the direct drive type, and maximum fan motor speed shall be 1150 RPM. Motor shall be of the permanently lubricated ball bearing type, and shall be directly coupled to the fan. The motor and fan shall be easily removable thru the intake grille for service. Direct drive fans to include solid state speed controllers.

E. Housing: Shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel, and shall be completely insulated internally with acoustical insulation material to deaden sound.

F. Backdraft Damper: Each fan shall be equipped with a nonmetallic backdraft damper constructed of neoprene and shall be shatterproof under all conditions.

G. U.L. Label: Each fan shall be approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and shall carry the U.L. Label.

H. Intake Grille: Shall be constructed of steel frame and woven steel grille with a minimum free area of 85%. Intake grille shall have a white, factory baked enamel finish.

2.5 DRYER EXHAUST FANS

A. Provide Fantech DBF X series dryer booster fan system, or equal, per schedules.

B. Fan to be Fantech DBF X series, or equal. In-line centrifugal fan for round dryer duct to be constructed using galvanized metal housing with baked enamel powder coat finish. Fan wheel to be of backward inclined blade type, suitable for moving airstreams that contain

lint. Fan and motor to be rated for air temperatures up to 160°F, and be listed by UL or CSA for use in dryer booster application.

C. Include DB10 pressure switch mounted on fan housing to turn fan on when dryer starts, and off when dryer is off. System shall include an integral delay-on-break timer to keep fan running for 5 minutes after dryer has shut off, in order for the fan not to be affected by short dryer start/stop intervals as people remove laundry from the dryer. Fan to be capable of moving 160 CFM through 60 linear feet of 4” duct with 6 elbows.

D. Provide with duct connectors FC vibration isolation clamps and mounting bracket to attach fan to ceiling or wall.

E. Provide with a secondary lint trap, Fantech DBL T6, for installation between the dryer and the booster fan.

F. Include small wall sign indicating proper operating procedure.

G. Note that the Division 230900 Contractor will interlock the dryer with the booster fan, so the dryer will shut down after a short time if the booster fan does not start with the dryer. Refer to Specification Section 230900.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FANS

A. Install fans where indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's installation instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment complies with requirements and serves intended purposes.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, floor construction, and electrical work as necessary to interface installation of air handling equipment with other work.

C. Access: Provide access space around fans for service as indicated, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not operate fans for any other purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

E. Support: Install floor-mounted fans on 4" high reinforced concrete pad, 6" larger on each side than unit base in accordance with Section 230529.

F. Mounting: Mount fans on vibration isolators, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Section 230540.

G. Seismic Restraint: Provide seismic restraints in accordance with Section 230548.

H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer with rotation in direction indicated and intended for proper performance. If there is no rotation arrow supplied by the manufacturer, install a correct rotation arrow.

I. Duct Connections: Refer to Division 23 Air Distribution sections. Provide ductwork, accessories, and flexible connections as indicated.

J. Dryer exhaust booster fan airflow must be adjusted to match the dryer fan capacity. Booster fan airflow rate cannot exceed the dryer fan capacity.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of air handling equipment, and after motor has been energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning equipment, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace equipment which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

3.3 EXTRA BELTS

A. Deliver one spare set of belts for each belt-driven fan unit, obtain receipt from Owner that belts have been received.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 233713 - AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers.

C. Grilles.

D. Louvers.

E. Louvered penthouses.

F. Gravity roof hoods.

G. Goosenecks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Section 230500- Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods: Painting of ductwork visible behind outlets and inlets.

B. Section 233300 - Ductwork and Accessories.

C. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. AMCA 500 - Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.

B. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

C. ARI 890-91 - Rating of Air Diffusers.

D. ASHRAE 70 - Methods of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets.

E. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard.

F. ASTM C 636 – Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate performance of air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 and ARI 890.

B. Test and rate performance of louvers in accordance with AMCA 500.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for the following items under provision of The General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Shop fabricated louvers.
2. Louvered penthouses.
3. Shop fabricated roof hoods.
4. Goosenecks.

B. Submit Product Data for the following items under provision of The General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Diffusers.
2. Registers.
3. Grilles.
4. Louvers.
5. Gravity roof hoods.

C. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1. Review requirements of outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of outlets and inlets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Titus, Anemostat, Barber Colman, Krueger, Carnes, Metal-Aire, Nailor-Hart, Tempo, Air Diffusion Products, Tuttle & Bailey, TurboX, Price, Hart & Cooley.

2.2 CEILING REGISTERS AND GRILLES (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Titus, Anemostat, Barber Colman, Krueger, Carnes, Metal-Aire, Nailor-Hart, Tuttle & Bailey, Price, Hart & Cooley.

2.3 CEILING SLOT DIFFUSERS (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Anemostat, Tempmaster, Tempo. (No Substitutions Allowed).

2.4 CEILING LINEAR EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Titus, Barber-Colman, Metal-Aire, Anemostat, Krueger, Tuttle & Bailey, Price.

2.5 WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Titus, Metal-Aire, Barber-Colman, Anemostat, Krueger, Tuttle & Bailey, Air Concepts, Price.

2.6 LINEAR WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Titus, Barber-Colman, Metal-Aire, Anemostat, Krueger, Price, Tuttle & Bailey.

2.7 LINEAR SUPPLY REGISTERS AND GRILLES (SEE AIR DEVICE SCHEDULE ON PLANS)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Titus, Barber-Colman, Metal-Aire, Anemostat, Krueger, Price, Tuttle & Bailey.

2.8 LOUVERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Dowco, Airstream, Louvers and Dampers, Inc., Ruskin, Krueger, Air Balance, American Warming and Ventilating, Arrow, C. E. Sparrow, Greenheck, Cesco, Pottorff, Air-Rite.

B. Provide 6 inch deep louvers with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake.

C. Fabricate of 16 gauge galvanized steel or 12 gauge extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory baked enamel finish, custom color to be selected by Architect.

D. Furnish with interior angle flange for installation.

2.9 LOUVERED PENTHOUSES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Louvers and Dampers, Inc., Dowco, Penn Ventilator, Greenheck, Ruskin, Arrow, American Warming, Cook, Air-Rite.

B. Louvered penthouse with 6 inch deep 45 degree slope .081 inch thick extruded aluminum stormproof louvers with heliarc welded mitered corners heavy channel frame with sill extension, removable birdscreen and removable roof.

C. Fabricate removable roof of sheet aluminum reinforced with aluminum angle bracing and stainless steel fasteners as required to withstand a design snow load of 40 pounds per sq. ft. plus safety factor and undercoat with mastic sound deadener or heavy ductboard acoustical insulation.

2.10 GRAVITY ROOF HOODS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Acme, Louvers and Dampers, Inc., Penn Ventilator, Greenheck, Ruskin, Cook.

B. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards.

C. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge base and 20 gauge hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gauge base and 18 gauge hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake, and factory baked enamel finish.

D. Provide minimum 12 inch high insulated curb base.

E. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

2.11 GOOSENECKS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards of minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel.

B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Install ceiling mounted items in accordance with ASTM C 636.

1. Ceiling mounted air terminals or services weighing less than 20 pounds shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension main runners or to cross runners with the same carrying capacity as the main runners.
2. Terminals or services weighing 20 pounds but not more than 56 pounds, in addition to the above, shall have two No. 12 gauge hangers connected from the terminal or service to the ceiling system hangers or to the structure above. These wires may be slack.
3. Terminals or services weighing more than 56 pounds shall be supported directly from the structure above by approved hangers.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

F. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

G. Install duct connections to fire rated UL Listed and Labeled diffusers and return grilles in strict accordance with instructions furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 235400 - FUEL FIRED HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. Requirements: Provide Gas Fired Equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control
Section 230700 - Mechanical Insulation
Section 231123 - Natural Gas System
Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work includes, but is not limited to providing the following:

1. Gas Valves in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
2. Interior Gas Distribution, Pipe and Fittings in accordance with Section 231123 - Natural Gas System.
3. Gas Flue vents in accordance with Drawings.
4. Gas Fired Unit Heaters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality control shall be in accordance with Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards: Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:

1. Comply with American National Standards Institute (ANSI B31.2) Code for Fuel Gas Piping.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data for the following items in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Gas Fired Unit Heaters
2. Gas Fired Air Handling Unit

B. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500.

1. Gas Fired Unit Heaters
2. Gas Fired Air Handling Unit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS FIRED UNIT HEATERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: ITT Reznor, Lennox, Modine, Janitrol, Trane, Hastings, Sterling.

B. Provide gas fired unit heaters of size and capacity shown on Drawings.

C. Heat exchanger to be 18 gauge aluminized steel.

D. Units to be complete with 24-volt gas valve and transformer, fan control, summer-winter switch, baked enamel cabinet, gas cock, pressure regulator, auto electronic spark pilot, draft diverter, and limit control. All units to be AGA approved.

E. Propeller fans to be motor shaft mounted. Motors to be shaded pole with sleeve bearings, pre-lubricated for minimum of five years, cushioned for quiet operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GAS PIPING

A. Gas piping shall be in accordance with Section 231123 - Natural Gas System.

3.2 GAS FLUE VENTS

A. Provide gas flue vents in accordance with Section 235100 - Breechings, Chimneys, Stacks, and Flues.

3.3 GAS FIRED UNIT HEATERS

A. Install per manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with jurisdictional building code.

END OF SECTION 235400

SECTION 236400 - REFRIGERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Refrigerant Piping Materials and Products

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials And Methods
Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control
Section 230548 - Mechanical Seismic Control
Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Section 230700 - Mechanical Insulation

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards: Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:

1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

Standards for the following:

# 210/240 -	Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
# 270 -	Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
# 410-72 -	Plate Fin Type Refrigerant Coils
# 450 -	Water Cooled Condensers
# 460 -	Remote Mechanical-Draft Air Cooled Condensers
# 520 -	Positive Displacement Condensing Units
# 550/590 -	Water Chilling Packages using the Vapor Compression Cycle
# 575 -	Method of Measuring Machinery Sound within an Equipment Space

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B9.1 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration." (Also known as ANSI/ASHRAE 15).

ANSI B31.5 "Refrigeration Piping," and extend applicable lower pressure limits to pressures below 15 psig.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality control shall be in accordance with Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

B. The firm installing the refrigeration piping shall have at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with refrigeration piping system work similar to that required for this project. In addition, the firm and employees of the firm installing the refrigeration piping shall have been certified by Mitsubishi as a Diamond Installer and show evidence of the same as part of the bid documents. Basis of Design is Mitsubishi, alternate MFG to provide all required equipment and design for each particular system.

C. Brazing Qualifications: Certify operators, brazing procedures and brazers in accordance with ANSI B31.5 for shop and job-site brazing of refrigerant piping work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data for the following items in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Refrigerant Specialties

B. Certificates: Before proceeding with refrigerant piping work, submit to the Architect/Engineer/Construction Manager/General Contractor two copies of Certification that brazing procedures, brazers and operators will be in accordance with ANSI B31.5.

C. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500.

1. Refrigerant Specialties

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNITS, VARIABLE REFRIGERANT HEAT PUMP (SIMULTANEOUS HEAT AND COOL)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Daikin, Mitsubishi, LG.

2.2 FAN COIL UNITS (VARIABLE REFRIGERANT HEAT PUMP (SIMULTANEOUS HEAT AND COOL)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Daikin, Mitsubishi, LG.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. General:

1. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide materials and products complying with ANSI B31.5 Code for Refrigeration Piping where applicable, base pressure rating on refrigeration piping system on maximum design pressures. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in refrigeration piping systems. Where more than 1 type of materials or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.

B. Basic Pipe, Tube and Fittings:

1. Provide pipe, tube and fittings in accordance with the following:

Tube Size 4-1/8" and Smaller: Copper tube.
Wall Thickness: Type ACR, hard drawn temper.
Fittings: Wrought-copper, solder-joints, ANSI B16.22.
Joints: Brazed or soldered.

C. Refrigeration Valves:

1. Globe and Check Valves:

a. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide globe and check valves of one of the following:

Henry Valve Co.
Parker Hannifin Corp., Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning Div.
Sporlan Valve Co.

b. Globe Shutoff Valves: Forged brass, packed, back seating, winged seal cap, 300 deg.F (149 deg.C) temperature rating, 500 psi working pressure.

c. Check Valves: Forged brass, accessible internal parts, soft synthetic seat, fully guided brass piston and stainless steel spring, 250 deg.F (121 deg.C) temperature rating, 500 psi working pressure.

2. Solenoid Valves:

a. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide solenoid valves of one of the following:

Alco Controls Div., Emerson Electric Co.
Automatic Switch Co.
Sporland Valve Co.

b. 2-Way Solenoid Valves: Forged brass, designed to conform to ARI 760, normally closed, Teflon valve seat, NEMA 1 solenoid enclosure, 115 volt, 60 Hz., UL-listed, 1/2" conduit adapter, 250 deg.F (121 deg.C) temperature rating, 400 psi working pressure.

D. Refrigeration Accessories:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide refrigeration accessories of one of the following:

Alco Controls Div., Emerson Electric Co.
Henry Valve Co.
Parker-Hannifin Corp., Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning Div.
Sporlan Valve Co.
Toxalert

2. Refrigerant Strainers: Brass shell and end connections, brazed joints, Monel screen, 100 mesh, UL listed, 350 psi working pressure.
3. Moisture-Liquid Indicators: Forged brass, single port, removable cap, polished optical glass, solder connections, UL listed, 200 deg.F (93 deg.C) temperature rating, 500 psi working pressure.
4. Refrigerant Filter-Driers: Corrosion-resistant steel shell, steel flange ring and spring, wrought copper fittings, ductile iron cover plate with steel cap screws, replaceable filter-drier core, 500 psi working pressure.
5. Evaporator Pressure Regulators: Provide corrosion-resistant, spring loaded, stainless steel springs, pressure operated, evaporator pressure regulator, in size and working pressure indicated, with copper connections.
6. Refrigerant Discharge Line Mufflers: Provide discharge line mufflers as recommended by equipment manufacturer for use in service indicated, UL listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.

B. Provide sound and vibration isolation in accordance with Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

C. Equipment manufacturer to provide labor to assemble, test, charge, start-up, calibrate, and instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance.

3.2 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Refrigerant Piping:

1. General: Install pipe, tube and fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leakproof piping systems, capable of performing indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.
2. Piping to be kept clean and dry with factory installed caps in place until time of installation. Keep the entire system clean and dry during the installation. Piping to be straight and free of kinks, ripples, or restrictions of any kind. Bending the pipe will not be permitted. Fittings required to be of the long radius pattern except when used for oil traps.
3. Clean refrigerant piping by swabbing with dry lintless (linen) cloth, followed by refrigerant oil soaked swab. Remove excess oil by swabbing with cloth soaked in high flash point petroleum solvent, squeezed dry.
4. Pitch refrigerant piping 1" in 15 feet in direction of oil return to compressor. Provide oil traps and double risers where indicated, and where required to provide oil return.
5. Refrigeration system connections shall be of the sweat copper type properly cleaned and silver brazed with Sil-Fos or Easy-Flor solders using Handy and Harmon flux. Circulate nitrogen through tubes being soldered to eliminate the formation of copper oxide during the brazing operation.
6. Evacuation and leak test shall be made after refrigerant piping system is completed. The Contractor shall draw a vacuum on the entire system with a vacuum pump, the vacuum shall hold for 12 hours at 25 inches hg. of vacuum. The Contractor shall then break the vacuum with clean dry refrigerant, he shall then make a test with halide detector, after which he shall then draw another vacuum down to 25 in. and again break the vacuum with new clean dry refrigerant. The system shall then be fully charged with refrigerant and tested with halide detector at all joints.

7. Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated using silver-lead solder, ASTM B32, Grade 96 TS, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.
8. Braze joints using American Welding Society (AWS) classification BCuP-4 for brazing filler metal. Bleed dry nitrogen through refrigerant piping during brazing operations.
9. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

B. Refrigerant Valves:

1. Provide refrigerant type hand valves where indicated on the Drawings and wherever required for routine servicing. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remove accessible internal parts before soldering or brazing, replace after joints are completed.
2. Solenoid Valves: Install in refrigerant piping as indicated with stem pointing upwards. Wire in accordance with "Electric Wiring" paragraph in Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

C. Refrigerant Accessories:

1. Liquid indicators, strainers and filter-drier: Furnish and install in each refrigerant circuit and in accessible location for service.
2. Evaporator Pressure Regulators: Install in refrigerant suction lines or evaporator outlets as indicated. Adjust, if required, for proper evaporator pressure.
3. Refrigerant Discharge Line Mufflers: Install as indicated, in horizontal or downflow portion of hot-gas lines, immediately after leaving compressor; not in riser.

D. Equipment Connections:

1. General: Connect refrigerant piping to mechanical equipment in manner shown, and comply with equipment manufacturer's instructions where not otherwise indicated.
2. Provide flexible connections in suction and discharge lines at compressor and install valves where necessary for proper service and maintenance.
3. The oil level in the compressors to be checked or removed to achieve the correct level. The oil level to be rechecked after extended operation and adjusted accordingly.
4. Install refrigeration equipment on vibration isolation mountings in accordance with Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

E. Dehydration and Charging System:

1. Install core in filter dryer after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate refrigerant system with vacuum pump, until temperature of 35 deg.F (2 deg.C) is indicated on vacuum dehydration indicator.
3. Provide manufacturer's recommended refrigerant charge to system to obtain optimum operating conditions.

END OF SECTION 236400

SECTION 237400 - AIR HANDLING SYSTEMS ON ROOF

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section, and Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements of these documents.

B. Related work specified in other Sections:

Section 230500 - Basic Mechanical Requirements
Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control
Section 230548 – Mechanical Seismic Control
Section 230700 - Mechanical Insulation
Section 235400 - Fuel Fired Heaters
Section 236400 - Refrigeration
Section 230900 – Electronic Controls
Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

C. Work installed but furnished by others:

1. Damper motors for the rooftop evaporative cooling units.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work includes, but is not limited to providing the following:

1. Package Rooftop HVAC Units
2. Indirect Fired Make-Up Air Units with Evaporative Cooling
3. Direct Evaporative Cooling Units

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality control shall be in accordance with Section 230500 - Basic Requirements.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. All refrigerant compressors in this specification section shall be provided with a four-year extended warranty for parts and labor in addition to the standard one-year warranty required in Section 230500 for a total of 5 years of warranty coverage.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data for the following items in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Packaged Rooftop HVAC Units
2. Indirect Fired Make-Up Air Units with Evaporative Cooling
3. Rooftop Evaporative Cooling Units

B. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Submit printed Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data for the following items in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in Section 230500.

1. Packaged Rooftop HVAC Units
2. Indirect Fired Make-Up Air Unit with Evaporative Cooling
3. Rooftop Evaporative Cooling Units

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide one complete extra set of filters for each air handling unit.

B. Provide one spare set of belts for each belt-driven air handling unit.

C. Provide one extra sump pump for evaporative media sumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ROOFTOP HVAC UNITS (SINGLE ZONE)

A. Accepted Manufacturers: Trane, Carrier, York, Lennox, McQuay, AAON.

B. Provide packaged rooftop HVAC units of size and capacity shown on Drawings.

C. Units shall be AGA approved specifically for outdoor installation, completely weatherproof, mounted on a common curb type base.

D. Units to be complete with insulated steel casing, baked enamel finish, roof curb, hermetic compressors, aluminized or stainless steel heat exchanger, evaporator, blower, and air cooled condenser.

E. Units shall have automatically resetting electric spark ignition system to prevent pilot outage under all climatic conditions. Spark ignitor only energized during pilot outage. If gas service is interrupted for an extended period of time, units may be restarted at thermostat within building.

F. Refrigeration cycle controls shall include compressor contactors, condenser and evaporator fan contactors, 24-volt transformers, low and high pressure cut-outs, liquid line solenoid valves for system pumpdown, and compressor protection cut-out with reset. Reset relay provided to prevent unit cycling on overloads. If operating conditions trip any safety controls, unit must be reset at thermostat.

G. Units shall be equipped with automatic gas valve, combination fan and limit controls, pressure regulator, manual pilot valve, and main shut-off valve. Automatically resetting pilot safety relay provided.

H. Drain Pans: Shall be provided for evaporator and condenser sections. Evaporator section drain pan internally sealed and insulated.

I. Thermostat: Provide a 24-volt programmable thermostat with 7 day night setback for each unit. Thermostat provides manual or automatic fan operation and system operation control of "heat", "cool", and fan "on", "auto" "off" positions.

J. Low Ambient Operation: Provide low ambient control to 0°F. with time delay timer.

K. Units to be equipped with weatherproof outside air intake with manual damper set for 20% outside air.

L. Units to be equipped with "economizer" cycle with motorized outside, return, and exhaust air dampers, automatically controlled and pre-wired at the factory.

M. The following options shall be provided on units:

1. Fused unit disconnect switch
2. 2 steps of compressor unloading
3. Hot gas bypasss
4. Low leak outside air dampers (max. 10 cfm/sf @ 4" s.p.)
5. High efficiency motors (90% +)
6. Extended grease lines
7. Hinged access doors with cam lock handles
8. 115 volt/1 ph convenience outlet
9. Four (4) year extended warranty in addition to one (1) year standard warranty, for a total of five (5) years of warranty.
10. Two-stage gas valve
11. 100% modulating exhaust/return fans
12. Factory mounted smoke detector wired and mounted (5 ton and larger)
13. Coil guards
14. Brown out protection

2.2 INDIRECT FIRED MAKE-UP AIR UNIT WITH EVAPORATIVE COOLING

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Dravo Hastings, Lennox, Aerovent, Mammoth, Rapid, Modine, Ares, Cambridge, Greenheck, Annex Air.

B. Provide indirect fired make-up air unit with evaporative cooling of size and capacity shown on Drawings.

C. Blower Section: Shall include one or more forward curved, double width, double inlet, squirrel cage blowers with self aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings, a ball bearing motor, and appropriate drive parts for the specified air delivery and external static pressure.

D. Burner Section: Shall include a Burner, suitable for complete combustion of the specified gas without the aid of a pre-mixer and having a turndown ratio of at least 25 to 1. The equipment manufacturer shall select the burner best suited to the CFM, temperature rise, and type of fuel specified. The burner shall have stainless steel combustion baffles, non-clogging gas ports, spark ignited intermittent pilot, and flame safeguard proving rod. Profile plates to control proper air velocity across burner shall be factory installed, adjusted during an actual firing test, and locked in place before shipment. A sight glass shall be provided in burner cabinet.

E. Gas Control System: Shall include the following: Main manual gas cock, gas pressure regulator, motorized safety shut off valve, modulating gas valve, gas pressure gauge, and pilot cock, regulator and solenoid valve.

F. Electric Control System: Shall include the following: Remote control wall panel, motor starter with overload, blower proving switch, entering air temperature switch, ignition and flame safeguard, ignition transformer, modulating outlet air temperature controller, high limit control, safety shut off alarm relay, and control panel box.

G. Optional Controls and Accessories: The following shall be furnished and installed.

1. FIA or FM approved controls
2. Low outlet temperature shut-off with cold start time delay
3. Weatherproof unit
4. Intake hood with birdscreen
5. Filter section with cleanable filters and clogged filter switch
6. Maxitrol “Selectra” control system indoor-outdoor reset control
7. Outlet air shut-off damper, motor, linkage, and switch
8. Overriding room thermostat
9. Pre-purge cycle
10. Down or up discharge - horizontal unit
11. Ultra-violet flame safeguard - RA890G
12. Vertical unit with legs
13. Fused unit disconnect switch
14. Discharge louver assembly
15. Combination starter with fused disconnect
16. Vibration isolators
17. Service platform with guard rail
18. Totally enclosed motor (TEFC-“B”)
19. Insulated blower section
20. Encapsulated motor

21. Auxiliary starter contact
22. Two speed (1800/1150 RPM motor and starter with special burner)
23. Circuit analyzer
24. Control circuit transformer
25. Duplicate control switches at main panel of unit
26. Dual fuel manifold (natural gas & LPG)
27. Guaranteed low fire start
28. Maxon “pre-mix” burner
29. Coil guards
30. Brown out protection

H. Cooling Section: The cooling section shall have a saturation effectiveness of not less than 80 percent. The cooling section shall include GLASdek® media. The water tank shall be protected with asphalt-base under-coating and it shall be equipped with a threaded overflow pipe. A brass float valve shall be provided to maintain constant water level. To minimize mineral deposits, a water-bleed system shall be incorporated to remove a small amount of water during operation.

I. The water pump shall be of the centrifugal type and shall be of stainless steel construction and shall deliver water uniformly to cooling filter frames. Provide transition duct section between make-up air unit and air washer.

J. Air washer pump motor shall have a separate grounded disconnect.

K. Furnish solenoid valves for cold water supply, cold water drain and sump pump drain loose with unit.

L. Furnish unit with outside temperature controller to control solenoid water and drain valves.

M. Furnish one spare air washer pump.

2.3 DIRECT EVAPORATIVE COOLING UNITS

A. Approved manufacturers: Essick, Champion, Adobe Air, MasterCool.

B. Blower shall be forward curved double width, double inlet, dynamically balanced, belt drive, solid shaft, and self-aligning bronze oil-impregnated bearings.

C. Motor shall be in accordance with Section 230529 and suited for evaporative cooling use with resilient rubber base and variable pitch pulley.

D. Pumps shall be constructed of high impact corrosion-resistant plastic, stainless steel shaft, self-aligning permanently lubricated bearings and run-dry capability. Pumps shall be the same voltage as the fan motor or shall be provided with a transformer.

E. Casing shall be made of rust and corrosion resistant hot-dipped galvanized steel with baked polyester enamel finish. Water reservoir shall be die-formed welded or soldered construction.

F. Water distribution system shall be copper or plastic.

G. Louver assembly shall be of the lift-out design without screws, clips or other fasteners and with filter pads having non-sagging pad holders.

H. Evaporative filter media shall be GLASdek® media.

I. Casing, blower housing and blower to have five-year limited warranty on rust-out. All other components to have standard one year warranty.

J. Furnish with plasticized nylon cover with drawstring closure for winter time protection.

K. Furnish one spare sump pump with each unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT

A. Install air handling equipment where indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's installation instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that equipment complies with requirements and serves intended purposes.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, roof structure, floor construction, and electrical work as necessary to interface installation of air handling equipment with other work.

C. Do not operate fans for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

D. Install units on vibration isolators or isolation bases, in accordance with Section 230540 - Mechanical Sound and Vibration Control.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ensure air handling equipment is wired properly, with rotation in direction indicated and intended for proper performance. If there is no rotation arrow supplied by the manufacturer, install a correct rotation arrow.

3.3 PACKAGED ROOFTOP HVAC UNITS

A. Install units on full perimeter support roof curbs where indicated per manufacturer's recommendations. Position units on roof structure as required to avoid ductwork or piping conflicts with roof structure.

3.4 EVAPORATIVE COOLING UNITS

A. Furnish solenoid valves and coordinate locations in heated space for cold water make-up line, cold water drain line and sump drain and provide for final connections.

B. Provide automatic control of solenoid valves to close cold water supply and open water and sump drains below 45 degrees F from outdoor temperature controller.

C. Wire controls in accordance with Section 230529 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of air handling equipment, and after motor has been energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning equipment, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace equipment which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

3.6 FILTERS AND BELTS

A. Clean all washable type filters for each air handling unit prior to testing, adjusting and balancing work.

OR

A. Install extra set of new filters at completion of air handling system work, and prior to testing, adjusting and balancing work. Obtain receipt from Owner that new filters have been installed.

B. Deliver one spare set of belts for each belt-driven air handling unit, obtain receipt from Owner that belts have been received.

C. Deliver one spare sump pump per unit. Obtain receipt from Owner.

END OF SECTION 237400

SECTION 238146 – HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRFZ (Variable Refrigerant Flow Zoning). The CITY MULTI VRFZ systems shall be the R2-Series (simultaneous cooling and heating) split system heat pump and the Y-Series (cool/heat) split system heat pump.

B. The R2-Series system shall consist of a PURY outdoor unit, BC (Branch Circuit) Controller, multiple indoor units (-E models), and M-NET DDC (Direct Digital Controls). Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in any mode independently of other indoor units or groups. System shall be capable of changing mode (cooling to heating, heating to cooling) with no interruption to system operation. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of outdoor rated capacity.

C. The Y-Series system shall consist of PUHY outdoor unit, multiple indoor units (-E models), and M-NET DDC (Direct Digital Controls). The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 130% of outdoor rated capacity.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

D. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer’s recommendation.

PART 2 – WARRANTY

2.1 WARRANTY:

A. The units shall be covered by the manufacturer’s limited warranty for a period of one (1) year from date of installation.

B. If the systems are:

1. designed by a certified CITY MULTI Diamond Designer,
2. installed by a contractor that has successfully completed the Mitsubishi Electric three day service course, AND
3. verified with a completed commissioning report submitted to and approved by the Mitsubishi Electric Service Department,

then the units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of five (5) years from date of installation.

In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of seven (7) years from date of installation.

If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

This warranty shall not include labor.

C. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of twenty-nine years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.

D. All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

E. The CITY MULTI VRFZ system shall be installed by a contractor with extensive CITY MULTI install and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 – PRODUCTS

4.1 R2-SERIES OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General: The R2-Series PURY outdoor unit shall be used specifically with CITY MULTI VRFZ components. The PURY outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

1. The model nomenclature and unit requirements are shown below. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.

Outdoor Unit Model Nomenclature	
208/230 Volt	**Twinning Kit**

Model Number	Units	
PURY-P288TSJMU	(2) PURY-P144TJMU	CMY-R100VBKXL

2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
3. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated.
4. There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.
5. Outdoor unit shall be able to connect to up to 50 indoor units depending upon model.
6. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
7. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
8. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-2625 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.
9. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperature or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperature, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
10. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to -10°F with optional manufacturer supplied low ambient kit.
11. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be provided with predesigned control box rated for outdoor installation and capable of controlling kit operation automatically in all outdoor unit operation modes.
12. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
13. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be factory tested in low ambient temperature chamber to ensure operation. Factory performance testing data shall be available when requested.
14. The outdoor unit shall not cease operation in any mode based solely on outdoor ambient temperature.
15. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
16. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend “no or reduced heating” periods shall not be allowed.

B. Unit Cabinet:
1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished. Units cabinets shall be able to withstand 960 hours per ASTM B117 criteria for seacoast protected models (–BS models)

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant
1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for PURY-P-T/Y(S)JMU-A outdoor unit systems.

E. Coil:
1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:
1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors shall not be allowed.
2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).
3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.
4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

G. Electrical:
1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 or 460 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz) or 414-506V (460V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

4.2 Branch CIRCUIT (BC) controllers FOR R2-SERIES SYSTEMS

A. General:
1. The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET

controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:
   1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
   2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
   3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant
   1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

D. Refrigerant valves:
   1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
   2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.
   3. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.
   4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

E. Integral Drain Pan:
   1. An integral condensate pan and drain shall be provided.

F. Electrical:
   1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
   2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
   3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
   4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

4.3 PLFY-P**NBMU-E (4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

   1. The PLFY-P**NBMU-E shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function, a test run switch, and the ability to adjust airflow patterns for different ceiling heights. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be space-saving ceiling-recessed cassette.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
3. Branch ducting shall be allowed from cabinet.
4. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.
5. The grille vane angles shall be individually adjustable from the wired remote controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor fan shall consist of five (5) speed settings, Low, Mid1, Mid2, High and Auto.
4. The fan shall have a selectable Auto fan setting that will adjust the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature.
5. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.
6. The indoor unit shall have switches that can be set to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.
7. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.
8. The vanes shall have an Auto-Wave selectable option in the heating mode that shall randomly cycle the vanes up and down to evenly heat the space.
9. If specified, the grille shall have an optional i-see sensor that will measure room temperature variations and adjust the airflow accordingly to evenly condition the space.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 33 inches above the condensate pan.
7. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

G. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system.

4.4 PEFY-NMAU (CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:
1. The PEFY shall be a ceiling-concealed ducted indoor fan coil design that mounts above the ceiling with a 2-position, field adjustable return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The PEFY shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The PEFY shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers.

B. Indoor Unit.
1. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:
1. The unit shall be, ceiling-concealed, ducted.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

D. Fan:
1. PEFY-NMAU models shall feature external static pressure settings from 0.14 to 0.60 in. WG.
2. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one or two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
3. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
4. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low plus the Auto-Fan function
5. The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

E. Filter:
1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed return air filter.
2. Optional return filter box (rear or bottom placement) with high-efficiency filter shall be available for all PEFY indoor units.

F. Coil:
1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The condensate shall be gravity drained from the fan coil.
7. Both refrigerant lines to the PDFY indoor units shall be insulated.

G. Electrical:
   1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
   2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

H. Controls:
   1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 5 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.

PART 4 – CONTROLS

4.1 Overview

A. General:

   1. The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) shall be capable of supporting remote controllers, schedule timers, system controllers, centralized controllers, an integrated web based interface, graphical user workstation, and system integration to Building Management Systems via BACnet® and LonWorks®.

4.2 Electrical Characteristics

A. General:

   1. The CMCN shall operate at 24VDC. Controller power and communications shall be via a common non-polar communications bus.

B. Wiring:

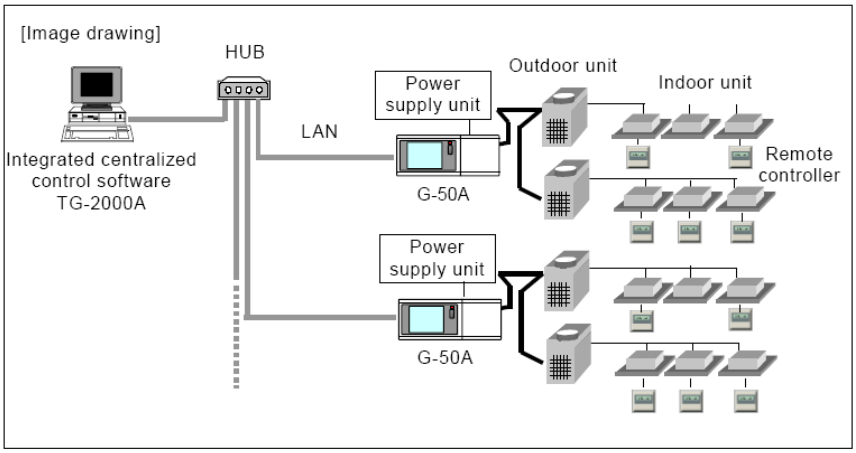
   1. Control wiring shall be installed in a system daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to ME remote controller to indoor unit, to the BC controller (main and subs, if applicable) and to the outdoor unit. Control wiring to remote controllers shall be run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit.
   2. Control wiring for schedule timers, system controllers, and centralized controllers shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to outdoor unit, to system controllers, to the power supply.
   3. Control wiring for the Deluxe MA, Simple MA, and Wireless MA remote controllers shall be from the remote controller to the first associated indoor unit (TB-15) then to the remaining associated indoor units (TB-15) in a daisy chain configuration...
   4. The AG-150A, G-50A and GB-50A system controller shall be capable of being networked with other AG-150A, G-50A and GB-50A system controllers for web based control.

C. Wiring type:

   1. Wiring shall be 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted shielded pair, stranded wire, as defined by the Design Tool AutoCAD output.
   2. Network wiring shall be CAT-5e with RJ-45 connection.

4.3 CITY MULTI Controls Network

A. The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) consists of remote controllers, schedule timers, system controllers, centralized controllers, and/or integrated web based interface communicating over a high-speed communication bus. The CITY MULTI Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email distribution, personal browsers, tenant billing, online maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using either LonWorks® or BACnet® interfaces. The below figure illustrates a sample CMCN System Configuration.



CMCN System Configuration

4.4 CMCN: Remote Controllers:

A. Deluxe MA Remote Controller (PAR-21MAA)

1. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller (PAR-21MAA) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall be approximately 5” x 5” in size and white in color with a light-green LCD display. The PAR-21MAA shall support a selection from multiple languages (Spanish, German, Japanese, Chinese, English, Russian, Italian, or French) for display information. The Deluxe MA supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operations: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature set point, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall support timer settings of on/off/temperature up to 8 times in a day in 1-minute increments. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall support an Auto Off timer. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Deluxe MA. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Deluxe MA Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.

2. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall only be used in the same group with other Deluxe MA Remote Controllers (PAR-21MAA), Wireless MA (PAR-FL32MA / PAR-FA32MA), or Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT51CRB), with up to two remote controllers per group.

3. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall require no addressing. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The PAR-21MAA shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the R2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing, Louver ON/OFF. Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model.	Each Group	Each Group
Weekly Scheduler	ON/OFF/Temperature setting can be done up to 8 times one day in the week. The time can be set by the 1-minute interval.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Prohibition / Permission of Specified Mode	Setting via the System Controller, the operation for the following modes is prohibited: Cooling Prohibited: Cool, Dry, Auto Heating Prohibited: Heat, Auto Cooling-Heating Prohibited: Cool, Heat, Dry, Auto	N/A	Each Group
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit

PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are “Hi”, “Low”, and “Stop”. Ventilation mode switching is not available.	Each Group	Each Group
Set Temperature Range Limit	The range of room temperature setting can be limited by the initial setting. The lowest limit temperature can be made higher than the usual (67°F) in cool/dry mode, while the upper limit temperature lower than the usual (83°F) in heat mode. *Function does not work in auto mode setting	Each Group	Each Group
Auto Lock Out Function	Setting/releasing of simplified locking for remote control buttons can be performed. Locking of all buttons Locking of all buttons except ON/OFF button	Each Group	Each Group

B. Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT51CRB)

1. The Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT51CRB) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Simple MA Remote Controller shall be compact in size, approximately 3” x 5” and have limited user functionality. The Simple MA supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall allow the user to change on/off, mode (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature setting, and fan speed setting. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Simple MA The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Simple MA Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.
2. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controllers), Wireless MA (PAR-FL32MA-E / PAR-FA32MA-E), or with other PAC-YT51CRB (Simple MA Remote Controllers), with up to two remote controllers per group.
3. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall require no addressing. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The PAC-YT51CRB shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAC-YT51CRB (Simple MA Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the R2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Timer Operation	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. *2 The display for test run mode will be the same as for normal start/stop (does not display “test run”).	Each Group	Each Group *2
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are “Hi”, “Low”, and “Stop”. Ventilation mode switching is not available.	Each Group	Each Group
Set Temperature Range Limit	The range of room temperature setting can be limited by the initial setting. The lowest limit temperature can be made higher than the usual (67°F) in cool/dry mode, while the upper limit temperature lower than the usual (83°F) in heat mode. *Function does not work in auto mode setting	Each Group	Each Group

C. Wireless MA Remote Controller:

1. The Wireless MA Remote Controller (PAR-FL32MA) used in conjunction with the Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver (PAR-FA32MA) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Wireless MA Remote Controller is approximately 6" x 2-1/4" and the Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver is approximately 4-3/4" x 2-3/4". The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall have a range of 22 feet. A single Wireless MA Remote Controller shall be capable of signaling multiple Wireless MA Remote Controller Receivers for control of multiple indoor units. The Wireless MA Remote Controller and Remote Receiver shall support temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operations: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature set point, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall support 1 on/off timer setting per day. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.

2. The Wireless MA Remote Controller and Receiver shall only be used in the same group with other Wireless MA (PAR-FL32MA / PAR-FA32MA), Deluxe MA Remote Controllers (PAR-21MAA) or Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT51CRB), with up to two remote controllers per group.

3. The Wireless MA Remote Controller and Receiver shall require no addressing. The Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAR-FL32MA (Wireless MA Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the R2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group	Each Group

PAR-FL32MA (Wireless MA Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing, Louver ON/OFF. Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model.	Each Group	Each Group
Timer Operation	One ON/OFF setting can be set for one day.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	N/A
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Group
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are “Hi”, “Low”, and “Stop”. Ventilation mode switching is not available.	N/A	N/A

D. ME Remote Controller:

1. The ME Remote Controller (PAR-F27MEA-US) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group) from this compact 5” x 5” (approximate) wall-mounted controller. The ME Remote Controller shall be capable of connecting anywhere on the M-NET communication bus and shall not require being physically located in the same room as the indoor unit(s) under its control.
2. The ME Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operation for up to sixteen indoor units collectively: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The ME Remote Controller shall have three timer options: one on/off setting defined for one day, repeated daily timer, and auto-off timer function. The ME Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the ME Remote Controller and via a PC through a licensed G-50A/GB-50A. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the ME Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The ME Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.
3. The ME Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with other ME Remote Controllers with a maximum of two ME Remote Controllers per group.

4. The ME Remote Controller shall require manual addressing using rotary dial switch to the M-NET communication bus. The ME Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB5 connection terminal on the indoor unit.

PAR-F27MEA-US (ME Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the R2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing, Louver ON/OFF. Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model.	Each Group	Each Group
Weekly Scheduler	ON/OFF/Temperature setting can be done up to 8 times one day in the week. The time can be set by the 1-minute interval.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Displays Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Timer Operation	Three timer options: - One Day Timer: ON/OFF setting of one time one day - Daily Timer: ON/OFF setting by the One Day timer can be repeated for every day. - Auto OFF timer: OFF timer can be set in a range from 30 minutes to 4 hours. * Setting of Auto OFF timer automatically activates OFF timer at the next operation.	Each Group	Each Group
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group

PAR-F27MEA-US (ME Remote Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are “Hi”, “Low”, and “Stop”. Ventilation mode switching is not available.	Each Group	Each Group
Set Temperature Range Limit	The range of room temperature setting can be limited by the initial setting. The lowest limit temperature can be made higher than the usual (67°F) in cool/dry mode, while the upper limit temperature lower than the usual (83°F) in heat mode. *Function does not work in auto mode setting	Each Group	Each Group
Auto Lock Out Function	Setting/releasing of simplified locking for remote control buttons can be performed. Locking of all buttons Locking of all buttons except ON/OFF button	Each Group	Each Group

4.5 CMCN: System Controllers

A. PAC-YT40ANRA: ON/OFF Controller

1. The PAC-YT40NARA ON/OFF Controller shall be capable of turning ON/OFF up to sixteen groups of indoor units, for a maximum of 50 indoor units. All of the units, up to 50, shall be turned ON/OFF using the main switch. A LED for each group of indoor units, up to 16 groups, shall indicate if there is a failure within each group by flashing. A main LED shall flash if there is an error on any one of the 16 groups for a maximum of 50 indoor units. A LED shall indicate the ON/OFF status for each group of indoor units. The PACY-YT40ANRA shall be approximately 5” x 5” in size and shall be powered using either the PAC-SC50KUA Power Supply on TB 7 of the outdoor unit or via the indoor transmission line on TB 3 on the outdoor unit. The ON/FF Controller can output via level signal operation state and error state.

PAC-YT40ANRA (ON/OFF Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for the air conditioner units	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Temperature Setting	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Fan Speed Setting	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Air Flow Direction Setting	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Room Temp Display	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Error	LED flashes during failure. (The error code can be confirmed by removing the cover.)	N/A	Each Group

PAC-YT40ANRA (ON/OFF Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Schedule Operation	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Ventilation Operation (Independent)	Group operation of only LOSSNAY units possible. * Only ON/OFF of group	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Operation (Interlocked)	The LOSSNAY will run in interlock with the operation of indoor unit. * The fan rate and mode cannot be changed. The LED will turn ON only during operation after interlocking.	Each Group	Each Group
External Output	Error Output, Operation Output "ON/OFF" and "error/normal" are output with level signal. * The optional output cable is required	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Connection Position	Central System Transmission Line: Connectable (PAC-SC50KUA or PAC-SC51KUA Power Supply is needed. Indoor/Outdoor Transmission Line: Connectable	N/A	N/A

B. PAC-YT34STA: SCHEDULE TIMER

1. The Schedule Timer (PAC-YT34STA) shall schedule operation for a maximum of 50 indoor units. The maximum number of indoor units supported per one group shall be 16. The maximum number of groups supported shall be 50. The Schedule Timer shall be used in conjunction with PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controllers), Wireless MA (PAR-FL32MA-E / PAR-FA32MA-E), and/or PAR-F27MEA (ME Remote Controllers).
2. The Schedule Timer shall support up 9 scheduling patterns with up to 16 operations per pattern. Operations shall include on/off, mode selection (cool, heat), set temperature, and prohibition of remote controller functions (on/off, operation mode change, and set temperature adjustment). Patterns shall be applied to each group of indoor units on a per-day basis. The minimum time interval shall be 5-minutes. The Schedule Timer shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.
3. The Schedule Timer shall be manually addressed using rotary dial switch to the M-NET communication bus. The Schedule Timer shall be powered using either the PAC-SC50KUA Power Supply or via the indoor transmission line.

4. The Schedule Timer can be used in conjunction with G-50A Centralized Controller which has higher priority but requires change in dipswitch setting. The Schedule Timer shall accept level or pulse input signals and shall output level signals for specific functions, as defined in below table.

PAC-YT34STA (Schedule Timer)				
Item		**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Unit Control		50 units/ 50 groups (Maximum 16 units connected in one group)	Group or Collective	Each Group
Schedule Control		One week.	Each Group	Each Group
Operation	ON/OFF	ON/OFF operations can be carried out collectively or for each group.	Each Group	Each Group
	Timer Reset	The timer setting details can be disabled collectively.	Each Group	Each Group
Schedule Function	Setting Details	ON/OFF COOL/HEAT Room temperature setting (67°F to 83°F) Operation prohibit (ON/OFF, operation mode, setting temperature)	Each Group	N/A
	Number of Settings	Number of setting patterns: Ten (no setting + nine patterns) (Operation for a week can be set by selecting one of ten patterns for each day.) Number of operations: Up to 16 operations can be set in one pattern.	Each Group	N/A
	Time Setting Unit	The item can be set in five-minute units.	Each Group	N/A
Display		Current time and day	N/A	Each Group
		Error state	N/A	Each Group
		Unit operation state	N/A	N/A
External Input	Timer Connection and Emergency Stop Input, etc.	The following can be input with the level signals or pulse signals. Level signal: "Emergency stop input" or "Collective ON/OFF" Pulse signal: "Collective ON/OFF" or "Local remote controller prohibit/permit" One input can be selected from those above.	Each Group	N/A
External Output	Error Output, Operation Output	"ON/OFF" and "error/normal" are output with the level signal. * Optional output cable is required.	Each Group	N/A
Connection Position		Indoor/outdoor transmission line: Connectable Central system transmission line: Connectable (Optional power supply PAC-SC50KUA or PAC-SC51KUA is needed).	N/A	N/A

C. System Group Controller (PAC-SF44SRA)

1. The System Centralized Controller (PAC-SF44SRA) shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 groups or a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The System Group Controller shall be approximately 5"x 5" in size and shall be powered using either the PAC-SC50KUA or PAC-SC51KUA Power Supply on TB 7 of the outdoor unit or via the indoor transmission line on TB 3 on the outdoor unit. The System Group Controller shall have operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This control set of operation controls for the System Group Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), and temperature setting. The System Group Controller shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers.

PAC-SF44SRA (System Group Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the CITY MULTI R2-Series only.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting: Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) 4.6 * Range of temperature setting varies depending on the model.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Air Flow Direction Setting	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Schedule Operation	Schedule operation is achieved in conjunction with the Schedule Timer (PAC-YT34STA)	Using PAC-YT34STA	Using PAC-YT34STA

PAC-SF44SRA (System Group Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Manual Operation Permit / Prohibit	The ON/OFF, operation mode, setting temperature and filter sign reset operations using the local remote controllers can be prohibited. * (PROHIBIT) will appear when prohibited. Only ON/OFF and filter reset can be prohibited	Each Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Specific Mode Operation Prohibit	Setting via the System Controller, the operation for the following modes is prohibited: Cooling Prohibited: Cool, Dry, Auto Heating Prohibited: Heat, Auto Cooling-Heating Prohibited: Cool, Heat, Dry, Auto	Each Group Or Collective	Each Group Or Collective
Room Temperature Display	Not Available	N/A	N/A
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *1 When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*1 Each Unit or Collective
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between “Hi”, “Low” and “Stop”. When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between “Normal ventilation”, “Interchange ventilation” and “Automatic ventilation”.	Each Group	Each Group

5.06 Input/Output (IO) Boards

A. Digital Input Digital Output (DIDO) Board

1. The DIDO IO board shall be capable of providing On/Off control for non-Mitsubishi equipment via the AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controller’s licensed web browser functions and the TG-2000A software. Each DIDO board shall have two digital inputs and two digital outputs and shall be capable of expanding to a total of six digital inputs and six digital outputs. Each digital output shall be capable of supporting an independent schedule via the AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controller’s licensed web browser functions and the TG-2000A software. Status indication of the

On/Off state of the non-Mitsubishi equipment shall be either via the On/Off status of the digital output or by receipt of a digital input to the DIDO board.

2. The DIDO IO board shall be capable of receiving a digital input for interlock settings with the CITY MULTI indoor units or digital outputs on the DIDO board. Based on the digital input status the DIDO board shall be capable of setting the following parameter on the indoor unit On/Off, Mode, and Set Temperature to predefined settings. The DIDO board shall also be capable of interlocking the On/Off state of a digital output on the DIDO board based on a digital input status.

B. Analog Input (AI) Board

1. The AI IO board shall be capable of monitoring temperature or humidity via the AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controller's licensed web browser functions and the TG-2000A software. Each AI board shall have two analog inputs. Each input shall be capable of receiving a 4/20mA, 0/10 VDC, or 1/5 VDC signal for monitoring temperature or humidity. The AI board shall be capable of monitoring the temperature or humidity input and shall be capable of displaying graphical trending of the temperature or humidity values via the AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controller's licensed web browser functions and the TG-2000A software. Notification of user adjustable high and low level alarms shall be capable of being emailed to distribution list or outputted via a digital output.
2. The AI IO board shall be capable of setting the following parameters on the indoor unit On/Off, Mode, and Set Temperature to predefined settings based on the input value of the temperature or humidity. The AI board shall also be capable of interlocking the On/Off state of a digital output on the input value of the temperature or humidity.

5.07 Centralized Controller

A. G-50A Centralized Controller

1. The G-50A Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The G-50A Centralized Controller shall be approximately 5"x12" in size and shall be powered from a Power Supply Unit (PAC-SC50KUA). The G-50A Centralized Controller shall support operation superseding that of the remote controllers, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring. The G-50A Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic control set of operation controls for the G-50A Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the G-50A provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the G-50A Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

G-50A (Centralized Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the CITY MULTI R2-Series only.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting: Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) * Range of temperature setting varies depending on the model.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing, *1. Louver cannot be set. Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model.	*1 Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Timer Operation	Start/Stop and Enable/Disable can be set 3 times in one day. For a week's schedule, store three start/stop patterns and one enable/disable pattern. *2 When the timer is set, "Timer Enabled" is shown on the operation setting screen of the LCD.	Each Group or Collective	*2 Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *3: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	Each Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group

G-50A (Centralized Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *4 When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between “Hi”, “Low” and “Stop”. When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between “Normal ventilation”, “Interchange ventilation” and “Automatic ventilation”.	Each Group	Each Group
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: “Batch start/stop”, “Batch emergency stop” By pulse: “batch start/stop”, “Enable/disable remote controller” Output: “start/stop”, “error/Normal” *5: Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

2. All G-50A Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with one RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN).

3. The G-50A Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the keypad and display on the controller or via a PC using the G-50A Centralized Controller’s initial setting browser.

4. Optional software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each G-50A via the PC’s web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, personal browser for PCs and MACs, and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of Tenant Billing shall be available but shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with G-50A Centralized Controllers. BACnet® interface shall be available through software operating on a dedicated PC and a G-50A license. The optional software functions shall require advance purchasing and can only be activated upon receipt of a license number from Mitsubishi Electric HVAC.

B. GB-50A Centralized Controller

1. The GB-50ADA Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The GB-50ADA Centralized Controller shall be approximately 8-1/2"x10" in size and shall be powered from a built-in power supply to the M-NET transmission line. The GB-50ADA Centralized Controller shall support operation superseding that of the remote controllers, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, night setback settings, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. The GB-50ADA Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic control set of operation controls for the GB-50ADA Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the GB-50ADA provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the GB-50ADA Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, vane direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

GB-50A (Centralized Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the CITY MULTI R2-Series only.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting: Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) * Range of temperature setting varies depending on the model.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing, *1. Louver cannot be set. Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model.	*1 Each Group or Collective	Each Group

GB-50A (Centralized Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *2: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	Each Group or Collective	*2 Each Group
Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *3 When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*3 Each Unit or Collective
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between “Hi”, “Low” and “Stop”. When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between “Normal ventilation”, “Interchange ventilation” and “Automatic ventilation”.	Each Group	Each Group
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: “Batch start/stop”, “Batch emergency stop” By pulse: “batch start/stop”, “Enable/disable remote controller” Output: “start/stop”, “error/Normal” *4: Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*4 Collective	*4 Collective

*GB-50A needs a PC (field supplied) connected together to monitor and operate the air conditioner system.

1. Standard software functions shall allow the building manager to securely log into each GB-50A via the PC’s web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, and online maintenance diagnostics. Standard software functions shall not expire. Additional optional software functions shall be available of personal browser for PCs and MACs, Tenant Billing that requires TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with GB-50A Centralized Controllers. BACnet® interface shall be available through software operating on a dedicated PC and a GB-50A license. Optional software functions shall require advance purchasing and can only be activated upon receipt of a license number from Mitsubishi Electric HVAC.

C. AG-150A Centralized Controller

1. The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall be approximately 7-1/2"x12" in size and shall be powered from a Power Supply Unit (PAC-SC51KUA). The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall support operation superseding that of the remote controllers, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring. The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic control set of operation controls for the AG-150A Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the AG-150A provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the AG-150A Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, vane direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

AG-150A (Centralized Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the CITY MULTI R2-Series only.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting: Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) 4.7 * Range of temperature setting varies depending on the model.	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low	Each Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing, *1. Louver cannot be set. Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model.	*1 Each Group or Collective	Each Group

AG-150A (Centralized Controller)			
Item	**Description**	**Operation**	**Display**
Timer Operation	Start/Stop and Enable/Disable can be set 3 times in one day. For a week's schedule, store three start/stop patterns and one enable/disable pattern. *2 When the timer is set, "Timer Enabled" is shown on the operation setting screen of the LCD.	Each Group or Collective	*2 Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *3: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	Each Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *4 When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between "Hi", "Low" and "Stop". When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between "Normal ventilation", "Interchange ventilation" and "Automatic ventilation".	Each Group	Each Group
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop" By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller" Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal" *5: Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

2. All AG-150A Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with one RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN).

3. The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the 9" high-resolution, backlit, color touch panel on the controller or via a PC using the AG-150A Centralized Controller's initial setting browser.

4. Optional software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each AG-150A via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, personal browser for PCs and MACs, and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of Tenant Billing shall be available but shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with AG-150A Centralized Controllers. BACnet® interface shall be available through software operating on a dedicated PC and a AG-150A license. The optional software functions shall require advance purchasing and can only be activated upon receipt of a license number from Mitsubishi Electric HVAC.

4.8 Web-based User Interface

Licenses per function, per AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A shall be required.
All PCs shall be field supplied.

A. PC-Monitoring (SW-Mon)

1. The CMCN shall be capable of monitoring and operating all indoor units from a networked PC's web browser for up to 50 units per AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A centralized controller.

B. PC Scheduling (SW-Sch)

1. The CMCN shall be capable of creating customized daily, weekly, and annual schedules from a network PC's web browser for up to 50 units per AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A. Schedules shall be applied to a single indoor unit, a group of indoor units, or collectively (batch) to all indoor units controlled by the AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A.

C. Online Error Email (SW-Email)

1. The CMCN shall be capable of sending detailed alerts to customizable distribution lists based on user defined error types.

D. Personal Web Browser (SW-Pweb)

1. The CMCN shall be capable of allowing up to 50 individual users to monitor and control user defined zones via a network PC or MAC's web browser.

E. Online Maintenance Diagnostics (SW-Maint)

1. The CMCN shall be capable of performing maintenance diagnostics via a network PC and AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A centralized controller using Maintenance Tool Software.

F. Tenant Billing (SW-Charge)

1. The CMCN shall be capable of calculating CITY MULTI energy usage in kWh and in a monetary amount based on the energy consumption of the outdoor unit(s) divided among

the associated indoor units. This software is used in conjunction with the TG-2000 software a networked PC, and Watt Hour Meters (WHM).

4.9 Graphical User Workstation Software

The Graphical User Workstation Software (TG-2000) shall require a field supplied PC.

A. TG-2000 Software

1. The TG-2000 Integrated System Software shall enable the user to control multiple AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50As and shall provide additional functions such as tenant billing from a single, dedicated network PC configured with the TG-2000 software. The TG-2000 configured computer shall be capable of controlling up to forty AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controllers with a maximum of 2,000 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The TG-2000 software shall be required if the user wants to simultaneously control more than 1 AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controllers from a single PC using a single software session. Licensing per function, per AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controller shall be required for the TG-2000 software. Optional software features shall be available through the TG-2000 software including tenant billing. These optional software features shall require the TG-2000 software, advance purchase from the customer, and licensing from Mitsubishi to enable feature activation.

TG-2000 (Integrated System Software)				
		AG-150A/ G-50A/GB-50A License		
Item	**Details**	**PC Monitoring**	**PC Scheduling**	**Tenant Billing**
ON/OFF	The units can turn ON and OFF for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units.	√		
Operation Modes	The operation mode can be switched between COOL, DRY, FAN, AUTO, and HEAT for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units	√		
Temperature Setting	The room temperature can be set for all floors in a block, floor, or group of units. Set temperature range Cool/Dry: 67°F-83°F Heat: 67°F-83°F Auto: 67°F-83°F * Depends on unit type	√		
Fan Speed	The fan speed can be set to four stages for all floors or in a bloc, floor, or group of units	√		
Air Direction	The air direction can be set in four vertical directions or to	√		

TG-2000 (Integrated System Software)				
		AG-150A/ G-50A/GB-50A License		
Item	**Details**	**PC Monitoring**	**PC Scheduling**	**Tenant Billing**
	swing for all floors or in block, floor, or group of units. (The selectable air direction differs according to the model.)			
Interlocked Unit ON/OFF LOSSNAY	If there is an interlocked unit (LOSSNAY), then the unit can be turned ON (strong/weak) or OFF for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units. (Note that the ventilation mode cannot be selected for interlocked units.)	√		
Local Operation Prohibit	The items for which operation with the local remote controller are to be prohibited can be selected for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units. (The items that can be prohibited are ON/OFF, operation mode, set temperature and filter sign reset.)	√		
Annual / Weekly Schedule	The annual/weekly schedule function can be used by registering the license. Two settings, such as seasonal settings for summer and winter, can be saved.	√	√	
Power Rate Apportionment Charging	An RS-485 watt-hour meter (WHM) is connected to calculate the air conditioning charges based on the amount each tenant's air-conditioner has operated. Two charging rates can be applied per day.	√		√
History	Up to 3,000 items for the error history and up to 10,000 items for operation history can be saved. Each history file can be output as a daily report or monthly report in CSV format. (The operation history consists only of the operations carried out with the TG-2000 and is limited to some limited operation items.)	√		
Operation Time Monitor	The cumulative operation time of each indoor unit can be viewed or output as a CSV format file. (This function is valid only when the charging function license is registered.)	√		√
Filter Sign Display Mask	The filter sign display at the remote controllers can be disabled.	√		
Night Set-Back Function *1, *4	Heating from 55°F and higher can be set using the schedule.	√		
Set Temperature Limit *1	The set temperature lower limit can be set for cooling and the upper limit for heating. (ME remote controller required)	√		

*1: Compatible with TG-2000 Ver. 4.10 or later, G-50A Ver. 2.51 or later

*2: Compatible with TG-2000 Ver. 4.30 or later, G-50A Ver. 2.51 or later
*3: Compatible with TG-2000 Ver. 4.60 or later, G-50A Ver. 2.70 or later
*4: With Night Set-Back function, the CITY MULTI system can run at heating mode with target temperature set to 55ºF under schedule control. This function can protect the room from dropping down to extremely low temperature in the evenings.

4.10 CMCN: System Integration

The CMCN shall be capable of supporting integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) via our LonWorks® and BACnet® interfaces.

A. LMAP03U: LonWorks® Interface

The Mitsubishi Electric HVAC LonWorks® interface, LMAP03U, shall support up to fifty indoor units with a variety of network variables on a per indoor unit basis. Input variables include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, and filter sign reset. Output variables include, but are not limited to, model size, alarm state, error code, and error address.

B. PAC-YTG31CDA: BACnet® Interface

The Mitsubishi Electric HVAC BACnet® interface, PAC-YG31CDA (SW-BACnet), shall be compliant with BACnet®/IP (ANSI/ASHRAE 135-1995, 135a) and UDP/IP of Ethernet (ANSI/ASHRAE 135-1995, 135b). The BACnet® interface shall require a dedicated network computer and activated BACnet® software function via Mitsubishi Electric HVAC issued license. The BACnet® software license shall be on a per AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A basis for a maximum of 50 indoor units controlled by one AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controller. The BACnet® interface shall support a maximum of ten AG-150A/G-50A/GB-50A Centralized Controllers for a maximum of 500 indoor units. Operation and monitoring points include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, filter sign reset, alarm state, error code, and error address.

5.08 Power Supply (PAC-SC50KUA)

The power supply shall supply 12VDC (TB 3) for the G-50 centralized controller and 24VDC (TB 2) voltage for the central control transmission.

5.09 Power Supply (PAC-SC51KUA)

The power supply shall supply 24VDC (TB 3) for the AG-150 centralized controller and 24VDC (TB 2) voltage for the central control transmission.

5.10 Mr. Slim M-Series and P-Series Control

A. The CMCN shall have the capability of controlling and monitoring the Mitsubishi Electric Mr. Slim MSY and MSZ units through the use of an adaptor to allow the MSY and MSZ units to communication on the M-Net communication bus.

B. The CMCN shall have the capability of controlling and monitoring the Mitsubishi Electric Mr. Slim PUY and PUZ units through the use of an adaptor to allow the PUY and PUZ units

to communication on the M-Net communication bus.

END OF SECTION 238146

SECTION 260001 – ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents also apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The contract documents indicate the extent of electrical work. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system as described in divisions 26, 27, and 28.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Other Divisions relating to electrical work apply to the work of this section. See other applicable Divisions including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General and Supplementary Conditions
2. Division 2 – Existing Conditions
3. Division 3 – Concrete
4. Division 5 – Metals
5. Division 6 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites
6. Division 7 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
7. Division 8 – Openings
8. Division 9 – Finishes
9. Division 21 – Fire Suppression
10. Division 22 – Plumbing
11. Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning
12. Division 27 – Communications
13. Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security

1.4 INTERPRETATIONS OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Prior to bidding the job, submit requests for clarification in writing to the Architect/Engineer prior to issuance of the final addendum.

B. After signing the contract, provide all materials, labor, and equipment to meet the intent, purpose, and function of the contract documents.

C. The following terms used in Division 26, 27, and 28 documents are defined as follows:

1. "Provide" - Means furnish, install, and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
2. "Furnish" - Means purchase new and deliver in operating order to project site.
3. "Install" - Means to physically install the items in-place.
4. "Connect" - Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment. This includes providing conduit, wire, terminations, etc. as applicable.
5. "Or Equivalent" - Means to provide equivalent equipment. Such equipment must be approved by the Engineer prior to bidding.

1.5 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

A. Visit the site and verify existing field conditions prior to submitting bid.

B. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Perform work in accordance with all governing codes, rules, and regulations including the following minimum codes (latest editions or as otherwise accepted by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction):

1. National Electric Code (NEC)
2. International Building Code (IBC)
3. International Fire Code (IFC)
4. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
5. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
6. American Disability Act (ADA)
7. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
8. Local Codes and Ordinances

B. Comply with all standards where applicable for equipment and materials including the following minimum standards:

1. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
2. American Society for testing Materials (ASTM)
3. Certified Ballast Manufacturers (CBM)
4. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Institute (NEMA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
9. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
10. American Institute of Electrical Engineer's Electrical Power
11. Systems and Grounding in Commercial Construction
12. Illuminating Engineers Society (IES)

C. Provide new electrical equipment conforming to all requirements as set forth in the above standards. Provide UL labeled equipment where such label is applicable.

D. Comply with all state and local codes and ordinances. When conflicts occur among codes, standards, drawings, and/or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

E. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Provide a certificate of approval to the owner's representative from the inspection authority at completion of the work.

F. Provide only first-class workmanship from competent workers, conforming to the best electrical construction practices.

G. The contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with general provisions.

B. The contractor shall submit complete shop drawings and other required submittals. Incomplete submittals will be returned to the contractor unreviewed. No time extensions or cost increases will be allowed for delays caused by the return of incomplete submittals.

C. Shop Drawings: After the contract is awarded, but prior to manufacture or installation of any equipment, submit eight (8) complete sets of shop drawings. Partially complete sets of shop drawings are not acceptable. Submit all shop drawings in one complete submittal package. Prior to submitting shop drawings, review and certify that they are in compliance with the contract documents; Sign all approved shop drawings. Allow a minimum of two weeks for architect/engineer to review shop drawings. Refer to architectural general provision section for additional requirements.

D. Provide equipment catalog “cut sheets”, brochures and/or drawings which clearly describe the proposed equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, isometrics, and detailed engineering and dimensional information as applicable including equipment room layouts. Electrical room layouts are required to show all electrical equipment locations for all projects that include electrical rooms. Do not submit catalog sheets which describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all relevant information is clearly identified. Bind each information set in three ring binder or binders of sufficient size or sizes to enclose all information. Organize all information by section. Provide separate tabbed covers for each section of Divisions 26, 27, and 28, indicating section number for each section requiring submittals.

E. Include on front cover of binder or binders the name and location of the project, architect, electrical engineer, general contractor, electrical contractor, subcontractors, supplier/vendor, order number, volume, date, and any other applicable information. Certify that shop drawings are submitted in accordance with the contract documents with a written statement indicating compliance. Submittals will be reviewed and comments produced two times maximum. Additional reviews will be billed at current rates.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Submit four (4) complete sets of operating instruction and maintenance manuals for all equipment and materials provided under Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

B. Provide manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions, cleaning and servicing requirements, serial and model number of each piece of equipment, complete list of replacement parts, performance curves and data, wiring diagrams, warranties, and vendor's name, address, and phone numbers. Do not submit information which describes several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all relevant information is clearly identified. Assemble all data in completely indexed volume or volumes. Engrave the job title, and name, address, and phone numbers of the contractor on the front cover and on the spine. Incomplete O&M manuals will be returned to the contractor for corrections / additions.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Maintain on a daily basis a complete set of "Red-Lined Drawings", reflecting an accurate record of all work including addendums, revisions, and changes. Indicate precise dimensioned locations of all concealed work and equipment, including concealed or embedded conduit, junction boxes, etc. Record all "Red-Lined Drawing" information on a set of full sized prints of the contract drawings.

B. Certify the "Red Lined Drawings" for correctness. Indicate on each drawing the name of the general and electrical contractors with signatures of each representative responsible for the work.

C. The electrical engineering design firm will create record (as-built) drawings from the certified red-lined drawings; however, the general and electrical contractors retain the responsibility for the accuracy of the record drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY:

A. Ensure that the electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes and is free from electrical defects. Without additional charge, replace or repair, to satisfaction of the owner's representative, except from ordinary wear and tear, any part of the installation which may fail or be determined unacceptable within a period of one (1) year after final acceptance or as otherwise indicated in individual sections, but in no case less than one year. Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps only for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

B. Provide complete warranty information for each item including beginning of warranty period, duration of warranty, names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filling a claim and obtaining warranty services. Written warranties and guarantees are to be submitted separately as:

1. Originals bound in a binder clearly identified with the title, “WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES,” the project name, the project number, and the Contractor’s business name.

2. Electronic documents in *.pdf format.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and the approved testing laboratory such as the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for that particular material. Used materials are acceptable only if specifically indicated on drawings.

2.2 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide only specified products or products approved by addendum. Substitutions will be considered if two copies of the proposal is received at the architect's/engineer's office eight (8) working days prior to the bid day. Include in the proposal the specified and proposed catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration and a catalog cut sheet(s) with pictorial and descriptive information. Certify that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified, that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents.

B. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make all substituted equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents and bear all cost associated with conflicts arising form the use of substituted equipment.

C. Provide samples if so required by the architect or engineer before or after bid day.

2.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts as specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28 sections. Deliver all spare parts to owner's representative prior to substantial completion.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Workmanship: Provide only first class workmanship from competent workers. Defective materials or workmanship will not be allowed on the project. Provide competent supervision for the work to be accomplished. Keep same foreman on the job, unless a change is authorized by the engineer.

B. Coordination: Prior to construction, layout electrical work and coordinate work with other trades. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment

components. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components. Coordinate with all utilities including power, communication, and data installations.

C. Provide cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. only as necessary for proper completion of the work. Do not cut structural members unless authorization is issued in writing by the architect/engineer.

D. Repairs: Repair damage to building, grounds, or utilities as a result of work under this contract at no additional cost to the owner.

E. Dimensioning: Electrical drawings indicate locations for electrical equipment only in their approximate location, unless specifically dimensioned. Do not scale electrical drawings for dimensional information. Refer to architectural drawings and shop drawings where applicable for locations of all electrical equipment. Field verify all dimension on the job site.

F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

G. Standards: Provide electrical installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

H. All workmen doing work of any nature on State of Utah projects must at all times carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request. The acceptable ratio of apprentice to journeyman electricians on the job is 1:1.

3.2 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION:

A. When it is clearly apparent that information is not adequately described in the construction documents or when a coordination problem exists, submit a request for information (RFI) through proper contractual channels. The electrical engineering design firm will provide a response through its contractual channel. Although verbal direction may be given to expedite changes, responses are not considered part of the contract documents until a change order has been issued and signed by the Owner or his designated representative. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with proceeding on any change order that has not been approved by the Owner or his designated representative.

B. Any damages caused by construction delays due to frivolous RFI’s, will be born solely by the Contractor.

3.3 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:

A. Provide all necessary guards or construction barriers and take all necessary precautions to insure the safety of life and property.

3.4 CLEAN:

A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, wire, packing cartons, plastic, and other debris that is

a direct result of the installation of the work of this division, both during the execution, and at the conclusion, of the project. Keep the site clean and safe during the progress of the work. Clean fixtures, interior and exterior of all equipment, and raceways prior to final acceptance. Vacuum the interior of all electrical panels and equipment. Correct any damaged equipment. Touch-up or repaint if necessary.

3.5 TEMPORARY POWER:

A. Make arrangements with the proper institution authority for all temporary electricity.

B. Provide temporary power, complete with metering and wiring for lighting and power outlets for construction tools and equipment. Report the initial meter reading to the owner/institution, or otherwise as may be directed.

C. Service shall be provided with a main disconnect and all 20 ampere receptacles protected by 20 amp GFI, single-pole breakers. No attempt is made herein to specify construction power requirements for equipment in detail. Provide all electrical equipment and wiring as required.

D. As soon as permanent power and metering is available, the temporary power supply shall be disconnected and removed from the project site.

E. All temporary wiring shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 305 and the State Industrial Commission.

3.6 POWER OUTAGES:

A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the owner. Any electrical service interruption will be coordinated at least 7 days in advance of the power shut-off. Include all costs for overtime work in bid. Coordinate all outages and proceed only after receiving authorization from the owner's representative. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

3.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. Lost or damaged materials will be replaced at no additional cost to owner. Do not store materials and apparatus in any public thoroughfare or in any area on the site where such storage would constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

3.8 EXCAVATING FOR ELECTRICAL WORK:

A. Verification: Prior to excavating, locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in a manner which will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling. Observe all State and Local codes prior to excavating. Do not disturb walls, footings, and other structural members in any way.

B. Protection: Provide barricades, warning signs, and illumination to protect persons from injury at excavations. Provide temporary coverings and heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install electrical work on frozen excavation

bases or subbases.

C. Coordination: Do not excavate for electrical work until the work is ready to proceed without delay.

D. Excavated Materials: Temporarily store excavated materials near excavation in manner which will not interfere with or damage excavation or other work. Dispose of and remove excavated materials which are either in excess of quantity needed for backfilling or do not comply with the requirements for backfill material.

E. Burial Depths: Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 (or State of Utah requirements, whichever is more stringent), unless noted otherwise on drawings.

F. Excavation Permits: Obtain all shut-down and excavation permits as may be required for proper completion of the work.

3.9 BACKFILL MATERIALS:

A. For buried conduits or cables (other than below slab-on-grade, or concrete-encased), provide 2" thickness of well-graded sand on all sides of conduits or cables.

B. For trench backfill to within 6" of final grade, provide soil material suitable for compacting to required densities.

C. For top 6" of excavation, provide top soil.

D. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM D 1557), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment:

1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: 85 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.
2. Paved Areas, other than roadways: 90 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.

E. Where subsidence is observable at electrical work excavations during project warranty period, remove surface, add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore surface to original condition.

3.10 ROOF PENETRATIONS:

A. Where raceways and/or cables penetrate roofing, provide 26 gauge galvanized iron roof jack, sized to fit tightly to raceway and/or cable for weather-tight seal, and with flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing on all sides. Seal opening between raceway and roof jack with approved sealant. Coordinate all work with division 7.

3.11 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

A. Seal all raceway and/or cable penetrations through fire-rated floors, wall, and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. Provide penetration sealants and fittings of ratings to match the rating of the

penetrated materials so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the NEC.

B. Sealant Systems: Provide sealants, wall wraps, partitions, caps, and other accessories complying with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814) from the following where applicable:

1. 3M Fire Barrier Sealing Penetration System
2. Chase Foam Fire Stop System
3. Thomas and Betts Flame Safe Fire Stop System
4. Nelson Fire Stop Products

C. Fittings: Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry wall, floor, slabs, and similar structures.

D. Install sealants and fittings in accordance with all manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 LABELING:

A. Engraved black plastic laminated, with white-core labels, 1/16" thick, shall be permanently attached on both the interior and exterior the following electrical equipment:

1. Branch panels
2. Switchgear
3. Disconnect switches
4. Motor starter and controls junction boxes (power and auxiliary)
5. Push buttons
6. Thermal switches
7. Time switches
8. Motor control centers
9. Transformer
10. Similar equipment.
11. Lighting contactors and associated switches
12. Junction boxes larger than 4x4x1/2.

B. The labels shall have 1/4" high, engraved letters, such as EF-1, AC-1, Panel A, etc.

C. Label for motor starters and/or thermal overload switches shall include heater size and F.L.A.

D. Labels shall be red where serving emergency loads.

3.13 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Housekeeping Pads: Unless otherwise noted, provide 4" high reinforced concrete bases for all floor-mounted or floor-standing electrical equipment, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Transformers
2. Switchgear
3. Motor control centers
4. Generators

5. Battery racks
6. Similar Equipment

B. Extend bases 6" beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings. Not withstanding this requirement, coordinate with equipment manufacturer, shop drawings, and height of base to ensure compliance with NEC 380-82.

C. Concrete bases: Refer to Section 260551 – Exterior Area Lighting.

D. Transformer Pads: Provide and locate properly sized concrete pads for power company furnished pad mounted transformers in accordance with power company clearance requirements.

3.14 TESTS:

A. Notify engineer prior to all testing specified herein at least three business days prior to testing. Engineer shall observe all tests to insure the proper operation of the electrical system.

3.15 PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:

A. Upon completion of the work, have each factory representative and/or subcontractor assist in start-up and testing of their respective systems.

B. Have each representative give personal instructions on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel.

C. Have representatives certify each system with a written statement indicating that they have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.

3.16 FINAL REVIEW:

A. Have the project foreman accompany their reviewing parties and remove coverplates, panel covers, access panels, etc. as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

END OF SECTION 260001

SECTION 260070 – ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to electrical connections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment include all final electrical connections for all equipment having electrical requirements including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Equipment specified under all divisions of the contract. Refer to other divisions for specific electrical requirements.
2. Owner-furnished equipment
3. Kitchen Equipment

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide all materials for electrical connections including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Raceways
2. Fittings
3. Conductors
4. Cords
5. Cord caps
6. Wiring devices
7. Pressure connectors
8. Lugs (CU-AL)
9. Electrical insulating tape
10. Heat-shrinkable tubing

11. Cable ties
12. Wire nuts
13. Other items and accessories as required.

B. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

C. Power Distribution Blocks: Provide Square D Type LB or Equivalent.

D. Refer to other Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections for specification of electrical materials as applicable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CONNECTIONS:

A. Permanently Installed Fixed Equipment:

1. Install conductors in flexible conduit from junction box to equipment control panel or connection point.
2. Where such installations are subject to moisture, install in liquid-tight flexible conduit.

B. Movable equipment:

1. Provide wiring devices, cord caps, and multi-conductor cables as required.

C. Other methods as required by the NEC and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

D. Power Distribution Blocks: Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide power distribution blocks only for tapping of feeders and branch circuits. Locate in junction box or gutter in NEMA ratings to suit application.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Obtain manufacturer's instruction and wiring diagram regarding electrical connections of each piece of equipment and provide connections in accordance therewith.

3.4 VERIFICATION OF LOAD CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Verify electrical load characteristics of all equipment prior to rough-in. Review respective shop drawings of all other Divisions and Owner's equipment manuals. Report any variances from

electrical characteristics noted in the contract documents to the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.

B. Value of rough-in work, electrical equipment, etc. installed and/or purchased by the contractor not meeting equipment requirements shall be credited back to the owner.

END OF SECTION 260070

SECTION 260072 – ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Seismic restraints for electrical equipment and systems.
3. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items used to transmit seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to building structure and to limit movement of item during a seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support and seismic-restraint component used.

1. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports not detailed on Drawings.
2. Seismic Restraints: Detail anchorage and bracing not defined by details or charts on Drawings. Include the following:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints.

Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.

b. Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.

c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS:

A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
    b. ERICO International Corporation.
    c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
    f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
    g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    i. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Finishes:

    a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.

3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Verify suitability of fasteners in subparagraph below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers:

        1) Hilti, Inc.
        2) ITW Construction Products.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.

3. In the following subparagraph, use stainless steel anchors in corrosive environments.
4. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in

hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers:

1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) ITW Construction Products.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
6) Powers Fasteners.

5. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
6. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
7. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
8. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.

C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
b. Loos & Co., Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and

matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES:

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for raceways as within 12 inches of coupling, fitting, and box, at each 90 degrees bend, minimum of two supports per ten foot run. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps, or as otherwise required by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION:

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, raceways may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.

D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

G. Do not drill or core cut holes for anchors or use powder-activated fasteners in post-tension slabs, joists, and beams.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS:

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic criteria at Project.

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing: Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices.

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Record test results.

END OF SECTION 260072

SECTION 260080 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to electrical demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical demolition work is indicated by drawings.

B. Electrical demolition items are shown to give a basic description of the extent of demolition work, but may not be inclusive.

C. Do not assume that the electrical drawings reflect as-built conditions. Visit and observe the project prior to submitting bid and determine extent of electrical demolition work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Cutting work of other contractors shall be done only with the consent of that contractor. Cutting of structural members is not permitted. Repair damage to building and equipment as a result of electrical demolition work under this contract at no additional cost to owner.

B. Obtain permission from the architect before penetrating any ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Disconnect and remove any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. required for proper completion of the work whether shown or not.

B. Relocate, rewire, and/or reconnect any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. that for any reason obstructs construction.

C. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits/feeders, and systems that interfere with or are interrupted by remodel work, unless those circuits/feeders are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduits, etc. as required.

D. Leave all existing fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. In portions of the building not being remodeled, in working condition.

E. Remove and dispose of all raceways, conductors, boxes, devices, equipment, etc., that are not to be reused. Terminate at accessible junction box by providing proper knockout closure, tape conductors, and label as "spare" with circuit no., Zone no., or other characteristic identifying source.

F. Existing raceways may be reused, if in place, where in compliance with the contract documents and the National Electrical Code. Upgrade and/or provide new conduit supports where necessary for all raceways being reused. Insure

G. Return to owner all light fixtures which are to be removed. Dispose of all light fixtures if so directed by owner in accordance with local environmental laws and policies. Those fixtures indicated for re-use shall be thoroughly cleaned, repaired as required, re-lamped, and installed as indicated. When storing fixtures for reuse, store in area and/or provide protective covering that will keep construction dust and materials off fixtures.

H. Completely remove all telephone or data cables which are to be removed back to source or as directed by owner.

I. Disconnect and remove all sound system equipment including speakers, amplifiers, etc. And return to owner. Completely remove and dispose of all associated conduit and wire.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIR:

A. Finished Surfaces: The electrical contractor is responsible for patching and repair of all existing interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of work under this Division, unless specifically noted elsewhere in the contract documents. Where patching and repair is necessary, surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finished, and colors. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 9 - finishes shall apply.

B. Hard Surfaces: Whenever excavation or trenching is required for the installation of electrical work, it shall be the responsibly of the electrical contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, etc. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 2 – Existing Conditions shall apply.

3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas.

B. Surface-mounted raceways or systems shall be permitted only where approved by Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260080

SECTION 260110 – CONDUIT RACEWAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to conduit raceways.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of raceways in this section include the followings:

1. Rigid Metal Conduit
2. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
3. Intermediate Metal Conduit
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing
5. Flexible Metal Conduit
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
7. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide conduit raceway installation in accordance with recommendations of the American Iron and Steel Institute "Design Manual on Steel Electrical Raceways", latest edition.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of raceway of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three (3) years.

C. Shop Drawings: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUITS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Provide zinc-coated, hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.

B. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit externally coated with Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and

NEMA Std. Pub. No. RN 1.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Provide hot-dipped galvanized, intermediate metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-581.

D. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT): Provide electric metal tubing in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.

E. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide zinc-coated, flexible metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-566.

F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit, constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside, coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).

G. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit: Provide rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) in accordance with ANSI/NEMA TC 2, Type 1 for concrete encasement, Type 2 for direct burial.

2.2 FITTINGS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metal Conduit, and PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide fully-threaded, malleable steel fittings, rain-tight and concrete-tight as applicable. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.

B. Electric Metallic Tubing: Provide insulated throat, non-indenter, set screw, malleable steel fittings. Screws must have a full set. Provide concrete-tight compression-type fittings in suspended slabs. All EMT fittings shall be fabricated from steel. Die-cast fittings or fittings made from pot metal shall not be allowed. Indenter type fittings are not acceptable. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" and larger.

C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A. Commercial "greenfield" not less than 1/2" diameter or as otherwise specified on drawings is acceptable.

D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.

E. Non-Metallic Conduit: Provide non-metallic conduit fittings (PVC) in accordance with ANSI/NEMA TC 3 to match conduit types and materials.

F. Expansion Fittings: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

G. Sealing Bushings: Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ Type CSB internal sealing bushings.

H. Cable Supports:

2.3 SIZES:

A. Provide conduits in sizes as indicated in contract documents or as otherwise specified herein, but not less than 3/4".

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install raceway and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 LOCATIONS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for conduit bends greater than 22 degrees where buried below grade or slab on grade. Install RMC where raceway passes vertically through slab-on-grade. Where raceways penetrate building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide RMC for a minimum distance of 10' on the exterior side of the floor or wall. Use RMC for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.

C. Electric Metal Tubing and Fittings: Use for above-grade feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Install in suspended slabs subject to local code requirements and fire rating considerations.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use as whips for lighting fixtures, fixed equipment where not exposed to weather of moisture, other devices where required by NEC, and as requested by the Engineer. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specifically approved by the Electrical Engineer.

E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for connection to motor terminal boxes, fixed equipment where subject to moisture or weather, and other equipment subject to movement or vibration. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specified otherwise.

F. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Use for below-grade service entrances, feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Do not use above grade.

3.3 METHODS:

A. Maintain a minimum of 12" clearance between steam or hot water lines or other hot surfaces. Where such clearance is impractical, insulate conduit with approved materials.

B. Install conduits parallel with or at right angles to lines of the structure. Route conduits symmetrically where possible.

C. Field bends and offsets shall be made without flattening, kinking, rippling or destroying the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit and to not less than NEC minimum radius. Conduit that shows signs of rippling or kinking shall not be installed. Conduits installed with wrinkles or kinks or otherwise in an unworkmanlike manner shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.

D. Precaution shall be exercised to prevent accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the conduits during the execution of the project. Conduits in which water or foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate shall be thoroughly cleaned or the conduits runs replaced where such accumulation cannot be removed by methods approved the engineer.

E. Any conduit which pierces airtight spaces or plenums shall be sealed to prevent air leakage with mastic acceptable to the Architect.

3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas. In equipment rooms, if lighting raceways are run exposed, installation shall not be done until piping and duct work layout has been determined in order that lighting boxes may be located so as to avoid being covered by overhead ducts and piping. If lighting raceways in equipment rooms are concealed in the structural ceiling slab, after mechanical work is complete, exposed conduit extensions shall be run to locate lighting fixtures where they are not obscured by work of other trades.

3.5 BURIED CONDUITS:

A. Comply with all burial depths as defined in NEC Section 300-5. Bury all conduits at least 24" below grade, unless specifically indicated otherwise on drawings. Provide magnetic 6" wide “Yellow Warning" ribbon 12" directly above conduit and 6" below finished grade measured from the top of the conduit or duct bank. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16", install a single marker.

B. Slope all conduits toward manholes or pull boxes for proper drainage. Use weep holes. Gravel drainage pockets are not permitted.

C. Coat all metal conduits with an approved asphaltic compound or wrap with two layers of PVC tape.

D. Under Concrete Slab on Grade: Horizontal conduit must be installed a minimum of 2” below the bottom of the concrete slab. Conduits should not be installed in concrete slabs.

E. Concrete Encasement: Where concrete-encasement is indicated on drawings, provide ductbank construction using red 3000 psi at 28 day strength concrete. Provide minimum 4" cover on all sides of exterior conduits. Provide conduit spacers where applicable. Coat all metal conduits with an approved asphaltic compound or wrap with two layers of PVC tape.

F. Where conduits are extended for future use, cap and clearly mark.

3.6 ELECTRICAL CONTINUITY:

A. Provide electrically continuous conduit systems throughout.

3.7 FIELD CUTS AND THREADS:

A. Cut all conduits square. Remove all sharp or rough edges and ream all burrs, inside and outside. Provide clean sharp threads on RMC and IMC.

B. Engage at least five full threads on all RMC and IMC fittings. Before couplings or fittings are attached, apply one coat of red lead or zinc chromate to male threads of RMC or IMC. Apply coat of red lead, zinc chromate or special compound recommended by manufacture to conduit where conduit protective coating is damaged.

3.8 SUSPENDED SLABS:

A. When conduit is installed in the suspended slab, it shall be limited to conduits having a diameter of 1" (25 mm) or less, or less than 1/3 the concrete cover, and no crossovers occur, and conduit spaced at least 18" (450 mm) apart with a 3/4" (20 mm) cover.

3.9 CONDUIT ENDS:

A. Cap all spare conduits. Cap or plug conduit ends during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.

3.10 SPARE CONDUITS:

A. Provide five (5) 3/4" empty conduits from panel stubbed into accessible ceiling space and five (5) 3/4" conduits into accessible floor space. When floor is not accessible, provide six (6) 3/4" empty conduits from panel stubbed into accessible ceiling space. Cap and label all conduits.

B. Install a 200 lb. polypropylene pull cord in each empty conduit run.

3.11 ROCKY MOUNTAIN POWER RACEWAY METHODS:

A. Comply with all requirement of the current six state ESR manual, the entire document can be found at the following web address for downloading and printing: http://www.rockymountainpower.net/esr

B. The contractor shall provide all conduit systems for the required electrical utility work; raceway shall be PVC or RMC. All elbows shall be long-radius PVC, RMC, or fiberglass elbows complying with all ESR requirements. Sleeve conduits when conduit extends vertically through a paved surface. Provide 500 lb flat pull line or poly rope within each conduit. Proof all conduits with an 80% diameter mandrel witnessed by the Utility representative.

C. The contractor shall provide trenching, boring, backfill, compactions, and surface repair.

D. The contractor shall provide pre-case concrete pad/vaults for utility provided transformers as

required.

E. The contractor shall provide concrete pads for utility provided transformers as required.

F. Install RMC and IMC in all hazardous locations as defined by the NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with all NEC requirements and/or as shown on the drawings. Provide inspection fittings with hazardous location rated drains to prevent water from accumulating in conduit runs.

3.12 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS:

A. Install RMC and IMC in all hazardous locations as defined by the NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with all NEC requirements and/or as shown on the drawings. Provide inspection fittings with hazardous location rated drains to prevent water from accumulating in conduit runs.

3.13 CLEANING:

A. Pull mandrel and swab through all conduits before installing conductors.

END OF SECTION 260110

SECTION 260120 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to conductors and cables.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:

1. Copper Conductors.
2. Aluminum Conductors.
3. MC Flexible Metal Clad Copper Cables.
4. Flexible Cords.

C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:

1. Electrical service.
2. Feeders.
3. Branch Circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of conductor and/or cable indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor. Refer to Section 260001 – General Electrical Provisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers: In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, provide products by the manufacturer specified, subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Ambient Conditions: Conductors used for branch circuits in areas where the ambient conditions exceed 30 degree C. shall be provided with insulation approved for that temperature.

C. Wire Sizes: As indicated on electrical drawings or as specified herein, but in no case less than No. 12 AWG.

2.2 COPPER CONDUCTORS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cerro Wire & Cable Company.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ICEA S-95-658 / NEMA WC70.
2. ASTM.
3. UL Standard 83.
4. UL Standard 1063 (MTW).
5. Federal Specification J-C-30B.
6. NEC.

D. Conductor Material: Copper.

E. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 12 AWG, stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Thermoplastic-insulated, Type THHN / THWN-2.

2.3 ALUMINUM CONDUCTORS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alcan Aluminum Corporation; Alcan Cable Div.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ICEA S-95-658 / NEMA WC70.

2. Federal Specification J-C-30B.
3. ASTM Standards B 800 and B 801.

D. Conductor Material: Aluminum.

E. Stranding: STABILOY compact stranded conductor (AA-8000 Series aluminum alloy).

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Black cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE), Type XHHW-2.

2.4 MC FLEXIBLE METAL CLAD COPPER CABLES:

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. UL 83, 1479, 1569, 1581, File Reference E80042.
2. NEC 230-43, 300-22(c), 318, 321, 334, 518, 520, 530, 645.
3. Federal Specifications J-C-30B.
4. Meets all applicable OSHA and HUD requirements.
5. May be surface-mounted or embedded in plaster.
6. UL rated for Cable Tray and Environmental Air-Handling Space installation; 1, 2 and 3-hour through-penetration Fire Wall rated.

D. Conductor Material: Copper.

E. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN.

G. Armor: Galvanized steel.

H. Assembly Covering: Mylar Tape.

I. Grounding: Insulated green grounding conductor.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CORDS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cerro Wire & Cable Company.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ASTM.
2. ICEA.
3. UL 62.
4. Pendant or portable.
5. Damp locations.
6. 600 Volts.
7. NEC Article 400.

D. Conductor Material: Copper.

E. Stranding: Class K, flexible stranded conductor.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Heat- and moisture-resistant TPE insulation.

G. Fillers and Wrapping: Non-wicking polypropylene fillers, with tissue-paper separator wrapped around the assembly.

H. Outer Jacket: Black-colored, heat-, moisture-, and oil-resistant TPE jacket.

I. Grounding: Insulated green grounding conductor.

J. Cord Type: SO, hard-usage.

2.6 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES:

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Splices for wire sizes #10 and smaller shall be screw-on type similar to scotch or ideal wing nut connectors. Crimp-on splices designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install conductors, cables, and accessories as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS:

A. Service Entrance: As indicated on the electrical drawings.

B. Feeders: As indicated on the electrical drawings.

C. Branch Circuits:

1. Exposed, including in crawlspaces: Copper conductors in raceway.
2. Concealed in ceilings, walls, and partitions: Copper conductors in raceways.
3. Concealed in ceilings, walls, and partitions: Copper conductors in homerun raceways from electrical panelboards to first outlet box; MC flexible metal clad copper cables are allowed for connection of wiring devices, light fixtures, and equipment at load end and in dry and concealed locations only.
4. Concealed in concrete and below slabs-on-grade: Copper conductors in raceway.

D. Cord Drops, Reels, and Portable Appliance Connections: Flexible cord.

E. Class 1 Control Circuits: Copper conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. When raceway is not required, install concealed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to other applicable specification sections.

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements to comply with applicable fire stop specification sections.

G. Color Coding: Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors. Colors shall remain consistent throughout the project and shall match existing coding system where applicable.

1. Conductor sizes No. 6 AWG and smaller: Colored insulation.
2. Conductors sizes No. 4 AWG and larger: 2 inch (51 mm) band of Colored adhesive marking tape applied at all terminations, junction boxes, and pull boxes.
3. Branch circuit switched-legs and travelers: Colored insulation (in colors other than those indicated below).
4. Color-code 120/208V system conductors:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

c. Phase C: Blue.
d. Neutral A: White with Black stripe.
e. Neutral B: White with Red stripe.
f. Neutral C: White with Blue stripe.
g. Neutral (Shared when allowed): White
h. Ground: Green.
i. Isolated Ground: Green with yellow tracer.

3.4 HOMERUN CIRCUITS:

A. Homerun circuits may be combined in common conduits at the option of the contractor in compliance with the following:

1. Three-Phase Installations: Not more than three single-phase circuits in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a, b, or c).
2. Single-Phase Installations: Not more than two single-phase circuits in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a or b).

3.5 NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS:

A. LINE-TO-NEUTRAL BRANCH CIRCUITS: Provide a dedicated neutral for each line-to-neutral branch circuit. Size the neutral conductor the same as the phase conductor. In each outlet or junction box containing multiple neutral conductors, tag each neutral to identify which circuit it serves.

3.6 VOLTAGE DROP:

A. Provide branch circuit conductors in sizes such that voltage drop for branch circuits do not exceed 3 percent at the farthest outlet. Provide service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors so that the voltage drop on the entire electrical system does not exceed 5 percent at the farthest outlet. This shall be strictly followed regardless of the conductor sizes indicated on the electrical drawings. Increase conductor sizes (and conduits where necessary to comply with NEC conduit fill requirements) as necessary to accommodate this requirement. Calculations shall be based on the following:

1. Lighting Branch Circuits: Connected load plus 25% spare.
2. Appliance and Equipment Branch Circuits: Nameplate or NEC required load.
3. 120V Convenience Outlet Branch Circuits: 12 amps minimum, but in no case less than NEC loading requirements. Use the following schedule:

Distance (feet)	Wire Size (AWG)
0-80	#12
81-125	#10
126-200	#8
201-320	#6

4. Use the NEC method to calculate voltage drop.

3.7 CONNECTIONS:

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. Use pig tails when wiring outlets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the electrical construction documents.
b. Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer’s recommended values with a calibrated torque wrench.
c. Check cable color coding for compliance with electrical specifications.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductors for feeders 100 amps and greater with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

3. Test Values:

a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than two megaohms.

4. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report and submit to the Electrical Engineer at the completion of the project. The report shall include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260120

SECTION 260135 – ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to electrical boxes and fittings.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical boxes and fittings work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:

1. Outlet Boxes
2. Junction Boxes
3. Pull Boxes
4. Floor Boxes
5. Conduit Bodies
6. Bushings
7. Locknuts
8. Knockout Closures
9. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturer of boxes and fittings required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three years.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings on floor boxes only where required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:

A. General: Provide one piece, galvanized or cadmium-plated, flat-rolled, sheet steel interior outlet boxes of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective location and installation. Construct with stamped knockouts on back and sides and with threaded screw holes. Provide corrosion-resistant screws for securing boxes, covers, and wiring devices. Size all junction boxes in accordance with NEC Table 314.16(A), with a minimum box size of 4" x 4" x 1-1/2". Where

three raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16". Gangable boxes shall not be used.

B. Switch, Telephone, and Receptacle Outlets: Provide outlet boxes not less than 4" square, with adapting tile or plaster covers where necessary to set flush with finished surfaces. Where three raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Gang boxes shall be used where more than one switch or device is located at one point. Sectional Boxes are not acceptable. In masonry walls where tile or plaster ring cannot be used, install a single-gang 3-1/2" deep box minimum, unless otherwise noted. Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16".

C. Lighting Outlets:

1. Lay-in Grid: Outlets for recessed fixtures in acoustical tile ceilings shall be located to center on a single tile or at the intersection of four tiles.
2. Surface-mounted: Provide 4" square octagonal outlet boxes for surface-mounted, ceiling fixture outlets. Mount each box independently of the conduit on standard 3/8" stud or approved box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to carry 200 lbs. Where three or more raceway entrances are made, use a minimum box depth of 2-1/8".

2.2 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:

A. Provide corrosion-resistant, cast-metal weatherproof outlet boxes, of types, shapes, and sizes, with threaded conduit ends, cast metal coverplates with spring-hinged waterproof caps, face plate gaskets, and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

A. Provide code-gauge sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with removable screw-on covers and welded seams, of types, shapes, and sizes to suit each respective location and installation. Size all junction and pull boxes in accordance with NEC 314.28. Provide stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws, and washer.

2.4 CONDUIT BODIES:

A. Provide galvanized, cast-metal conduit bodies of type, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct with threaded conduit entrance ends and removable covers. Provide corrosion-resistant screws.

B. Aluminum boxes and fitting shall not be permitted.

2.5 CONDUIT CONNECTIONS:

A. Box connectors 3/4" and larger shall be insulated, throat-type or equal type plastic bushings. Provide double locknuts and insulating plastic bushings for RMC and IMC terminating at panels and boxes.

B. Where RMC penetrates building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide

sealing bushings with external membrane clamps as applicable. Provide segmented internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway. Where RMC terminates in manhole, vault, or pull box, provide insulated grounding bushings. Also see Section 260135 – Electrical Boxes and Fittings.

C. Install OZ type "B" connectors for all conduits 1" and larger.

D. Provide cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19.

2.6 EXPANSION FITTINGS:

A. Provide expansion joint fittings in all conduit runs crossing structural expansion joints, whether above-grade, in slab-on-grade, or in suspended slabs. Provide OZ type "AX" or approved equivalent, size to the raceway.

2.7 ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide all accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, bushings, knockout closures, locknuts, offset connectors, etc. of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct of corrosion-resistant steel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Where outlet boxes are subject to weather or moisture, install weatherproof outlet boxes.

B. Remove knockouts only for entering conduits. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks are mistakenly removed.

C. Do not use condulets in place of elbows or junction boxes. Condulets in sizes 2" or larger shall not be used, unless specifically approved by the electrical engineer.

D. Install boxes and conduit bodies in readily accessible locations. Install recessed boxes with faces of boxes or rings flush with finished surfaces. Seal all openings between outlet box and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.

E. For stud construction, install boxes with rigid supports using metal bar hangers, or 2" X 4", 1" X 6" wood bridging between studs with screws. Welding or nailing boxes directly to metal joist and studs is not acceptable. Boxes set opposite in common wall shall have at least 10" of

conduit between them. Securely fasten outlet boxes to structural surfaces to which attached.

F. For concrete or masonry construction, solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete and masonry. Provide box supports as required to keep outlet boxes flush with finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate location of all outlet boxes with millwork, back splashes, tackboards, etc.

H. Install junction boxes or condulets in conduit runs as required at 100 foot maximum intervals on long runs. This shall apply to concrete junction boxes in grade and junction boxes within the building.

I. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Mark circuit number on exterior side of junction boxes located in ceilings such that circuits numbers are readily identifiable. For outlet boxes in wall, mark circuit numbers on interior sides of outlet boxes.

B. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power	Black with White letters
Emergency Power	Red with White Letters
UPS	Orange with White Letters

C. Raceway systems termination points shall be marked the same as junction boxes.

D. Boxes that exceed 4 x 4 x ½ inches shall be labeled with plastic engraved labels containing panelboard and circuit information.

E. Label and paint the covers of the systems junction boxes as follows:

System	Color (All Colors are Kwal Howells)
Fire Alarm	Red Alert AC118R
Sound/IC	Neon Blue 7076A
Telephone	Competition Yellow 7225A
Data	Java Green AC098N
CCTV	Flat Black
Security	Orange Fiesta AC107Y
CASS	Flat White

END OF SECTION 260135

SECTION 260140 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to wiring devices.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:

1. Toggle Switches
2. Receptacles
3. Dimmers
4. Special Purpose Outlets
5. Cord Caps and Connectors
6. Occupancy Sensors
7. Timer Switches

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Submit manufacturer's data on all electrical wiring devices.
2. Where occupancy sensors are required, provide scaled drawing showing manufacturer’s recommended locations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA standards Pub No. WD 1. nylon construction, 20 amp rating minimum.

B. Provide wiring devices in colors selected by Architect/Engineer. Provide red receptacle outlets and toggle switches where devices are circuited to emergency power. Provide orange receptacle

outlets where devices are circuited to UPS power.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES:

A. Provide toggle switches from one of the following manufacturers (Fed-Spec):

Manufacturer	1-Pole	3-Way	4-Way	W/Pilot
Hubbell	HBL1221	1223	1224	1221-PL
Pass & Seymour	20AC1	20AC3	20AC4	20AC1-RPL
Leviton	1221	1222	1223	1221-PLR
Cooper	2221	2223	2224	2221-PL
Bryant	4901	4903	4904	4901-PL

B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:

1. 1-Pole - Single-Pole Toggle Switch
2. 3-Way - Three-Way Toggle Switch
3. 4-Way - Four-Way Toggle Switch
4. W/Pilo - Single-Pole Toggle Switch with Pilot Light

C. Must be back and side wired, and have color-coded covers, Brass terminal screws, back wire ground clamp, and self-grounding clip.

2.3 RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide duplex receptacles from one of the following manufacturers:

Manufacturer	CO	GFCI	IG
Hubbell	5362	GF5362	5362IG
Pass & Seymour	5362	2091-S	IG6300
Leviton	5362	8899	5362-IG
Cooper	5362	VGF20	IG5362
Bryant	5362	GFR53FT	5362IG

B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:

1. CO- Convenience Outlet Duplex Receptacle
2. GFCI- Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter duplex Receptacle
3. IG- Isolated Ground Duplex Receptacle

C. Must have one-piece Brass back strap and back wire grounding clamp (Does not apply to GCFI or isolated ground).

2.4 DIMMERS:

A. Incandescent: Provide solid state, linear slide preset dimmers of voltage and wattage ratings to suit respective application. Provide dimmers that are UL listed for required loads (i.e., incandescent, magnetic low voltage transformer, electronic low voltage transformer). Where

applicable, insure that dimmers are compatible with lamps and ballasts provided. Provide dimmers from one of the following:

1. Lutron (Nova T Series)
2. Prescolite (Horizon Series)
3. Lightolier (Neptune Momentum Series)
4. Leviton (IllumaTech Series)

B. Fluorescent: Provide single-pole, AC dimmers for fluorescent fixtures, 60 hertz, 120 or 277 volt as applicable, with slide-to-off continuously adjustable slider control. Construct with continuously adjustable trim potentiometer for adjustment of low end dimming. Dimmers to be an integral part of a fluorescent dimming system consisting of dimming ballast and lighting controls made by the same manufacturer. Refer to Section 260510 – Interior and Exterior Building Lighting. Provide dimmers from one of the following:

1. Lutron (Nova T Series)
2. Leviton (IllumaTech Series)

2.5 SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLETS:

A. Provide special purpose outlets of voltage and ampere ratings, and NEMA configurations to suit respective application. Refer to drawings for NEMA configuration. Provide special purpose outlets in amperages at least as large as the overcurrent protective device from which they are served.

2.6 CORD CAPS AND CONNECTORS:

A. Provide cord caps and connectors of voltage and ampere ratings, and NEMA configurations which mate and match with outlets specified as required for final connections for equipment. Provide cord caps and connectors of one of the following:

1. Hubbell
2. Pass & Seymour
3. Leviton
4. Cooper
5. Bryant

2.7 COVERPLATES:

A. Wall Plates: Provide coverplates for all wiring devices. In all finished areas, provide coverplates in colors as selected by Architect. Provide red coverplates for all receptacle outlets and toggle switches that are circuited to emergency power. Provide orange coverplates for all isolated ground receptacle outlets. Provide stainless steel coverplates in commercial kitchens and food preparation areas. Provide ganged coverplates for all switches and/or dimmers. Provide pre-marked coverplates for special purpose outlet indicating voltage, amperages, and phase. Provide raised stamped, galvanized, steel plates in all unfinished areas. Provide weather-proof coverplates for outlets exposed to weather and moisture.

B. Weather-Protecting Device Enclosure: Where required for compliance with NEC 410-67 (receptacles installed outdoors for use other than with portable tools or equipment), provide

weather-tight device covers which provide complete protection with the cord and cap inserted into the wring device. Provide units which mount on either single or double gang devices. Provide device enclosures manufactured by one of the following:

1. Intermatic WP1020 or WP1030
2. Hubbell WP826MP
3. Pass & Seymore

2.8 OCCUPANCY SENSORS:

A. General: Provide self-contained, dual technology ultrasonic and passive infrared motion detectors providing volumetric coverage without gaps within the detection area. Provide sensors in voltage and wattage ratings required to suit application. Provide sensors from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Lithonia
2. Cooper Controls
3. Watt Stopper
4. Hubbell
5. Leviton

B. Ceilings-Type Occupancy Sensors:

1. One-way Sensors: Pattern shall cover 900 sq. ft minimum of ½ step motion and 670 sq. ft minimum working-at-desk motion.
2. Two-way Sensors: Pattern shall cover 1,800 sq. ft. minimum of ½ step motion and 1,344 sq. ft minimum working-at-desk motion.
3. Corridor and Warehouse Sensors: Sensors shall detect motion in a corridor 14' wide and 80' long, with one sensor mounted 10' above the floor. Sensors shall detect motion in a warehouse aisle 10' wide and 60' long (walking motion) or 100' long (forklift motion) when mounted 22 feet above the floor.
4. Sensors shall contain timing circuiting to provide user adjustable "time to light off" delay of 30 seconds to 12 minutes.
5. A manual override switch in the sensor shall allow the load to be turned on without tools in the event of sensor failure.
6. Switchpack: Provide switchpack for 15 VDC power to sensors for relay switching of load. Relay contact shall be isolated and shall be operable on either 120 or 277 VAC circuits. Provide switchpack with one relay outputs. Relay contacts shall have ratings as follows:

    a. 10A - 120 VAC Tungsten
    b. 20A - 120 VAC Ballast
    c. 20A - 277 VAC Ballast

C. Wall-Type Occupancy Sensors:

1. The wall switch shall be designed to cover areas up to 300 sq. ft. in one direction.
2. The unit shall require a pushbutton to be pressed to turn lights on. Lights may also be turned off with the same pushbutton, or lights shall automatically be turned off after the pre-set period of time elapses.

3. There shall be a 10 second "grace" period after the unit turns itself off (because of lack of motion) during which a new motion will automatically turn light on without the pushbutton having to be pressed.
4. Sensitivity and time-on after activation shall be user adjustable through concealed controls to minimize tampering. Time-on shall be adjustable between 90 seconds and 30 minutes.
5. Override capability, for use in emergency or during lamp changes, shall be provided by a three-position switch which allows selection of positive on, off, and automatic operation.

2.9 TIMER SWITCHES

A. Provide single-pole, AC timer switches, 60 hertz, 120 volt.

1. Hubbell TD-200
2. Wattstopper TS-400
3. Cooper Controls TSW-MV

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install wiring devices and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to insure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean and free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris. Do not install wiring devices until painting work is completed.

B. Replace receptacles and/or coverplates which are damaged, stained, or burned.

3.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide separate neutral conductor from panel to each GFCI receptacle circuits.

B. Install GFCI receptacles for all receptacles installed in restrooms, outdoors, or within six feet of any sink. All receptacles in kitchens shall be GCFI protected.

C. Do not wire standard receptacles on the load side of GFCI receptacle - Install GFCI receptacles.

3.4 DIMMERS:

A. Provide separate neutral conductor for each phase of the branch circuit on which dimmers are installed.

B. Provide dimmers in wattage ratings that will support the maximum potential wattage of the fixtures that are being dimmed. Do not size dimmers based on actual lamps installed in light fixtures, but on maximum lamp wattage ratings of light fixtures on that particular circuit.

3.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS:

A. Provide all receptacles and special purpose outlets required in surface raceways. See Section 260110 – Conduit Raceways, and Section 260135 – Electrical Boxes and Fittings.

3.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS:

A. Do not locate immediately adjacent to air diffusers. Coordinate exact placement with Divisions 21, 22, and 23.

3.7 GROUNDING:

A. Provide electrical continuous, tight, grounding connections for wiring devices.

3.8 TESTING:

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION:

A. All devices shall be identified on the coverplate with panelboard name and circuit number.

B. In each outlet, tag each wire to identify the circuit it serves.

C. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power	Black with White letters
Emergency Power	Red with White Letters
UPS	Orange with White Letters
Isolated ground	White with Orange Letters

END OF SECTION 260140

SECTION 260155 – MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to motor starters.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Type of motor starters in this section include the following:

1. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starters
2. Integral Horsepower Manual Starters
3. Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters
4. Two-Speed Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters
5. Combination Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's data and dimensional details on motor starters including voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
2. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of products.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of on of the following:

1. Allen Bradley

2. Cutler-Hammer
3. General Electric
4. Siemens
5. Square D

B. Maintenance, Stock, Fuses: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 10 installed units, but not less than 3 units of each, for both power and control circuit fuses.

2.2 THERMAL OVERLOAD UNITS:

A. Provide metal alloy, thermal overload units for all motor starters. Size to actual running full load current, not to motor plate current, after air and water balancing are completed.

2.3 FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL STARTERS:

A. Provide fractional horsepower manual starters for single-phase fractional horsepower motors up to and including 1 horsepower, equivalent to Square D Class 2510, Type F, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage starter, with thermal overload units, red pilot light, and toggle operator with handle guard/lock-off. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

2.4 NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS:

A. Provide non-reversing magnetic starters equivalent to Square D Class 8536, Type S, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics as required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic starter for induction motors. Provide encapsulated coil with operating voltage compatible with control system (coordinate with Divisions 21, 22, and 23). Provide totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium-oxide power contacts. Contact inspection and replacement shall be possible without disturbing line or load wiring. Provide straight-through wiring with all terminals clearly marked. Provide NEMA ICS, melting alloy, interchangeable, overload relays with one-piece thermal unit construction and under voltage protection in all phases. Provide replaceable overload relay control circuit contacts. Thermal units shall be required for starter to operate. Provide NEMA ICS 2, 2 each normally open and closed, field convertible, auxiliary contacts in addition to seal-in contact. Provide rotary-type, hand-off-auto and reset switches, recessed pushbutton control. Provide red pilot light. Provide control power transformer in each motor starter with fused primary and secondary. Provide each magnetic starter with integral phase failure protection that will protect against phase loss, phase unbalance, phase reversal, and undervoltage. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

2.5 COMBINATION NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS:

A. Provide combination, non-reversing magnetic starters equivalent to Square D 8539, Type S (motor circuit protector type), of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics as required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide non-reversing magnetic starters and/or two-speed non-reversing magnetic starters with features as noted above in the

descriptions for "NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS" and "TWO-SPEED NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS".

B. Where Combination Magnetic Starter/Motor Circuit Protector switches are specified, provide NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers with externally operable handles that give positive visual indication of ON-OFF positions with red and black color coding.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install motor starters in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Install overload units so catalog number is visible. Mount chart inside each starter indicating heater type, size, and ampere ratings available.

B. Where sizes of starters, disconnect, fuses, motor circuit protectors, heaters, etc. are not indicated on drawings, size all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Submit with the record drawings a record of the motor amperage readings of each electrically-driven unit; show horsepower, full-load amps and service factor.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each starter cabinet. Provide red plastic laminate label for starter supplied by emergency power. Include mechanical equipment designation, horsepower, voltage, full-load amps, and service factor of motor. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

3.4 MOTOR CONNECTIONS:

A. Each motor shall be connected to the conduit with a length of flexible, seal-tight conduit (minimum of 18"), with proper type fittings. All motor supply circuits shall include a green ground conductor. Check for proper motor rotation on all motors or equipment.

END OF SECTION 260155

SECTION 260160 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to panelboards.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of panelboard work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of panelboards in this section include the following:

1. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards
2. Power Distribution Panelboards

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of panelboards and enclosures showing accurately scaled layouts of enclosures. Include schedule of devices, including, but not necessarily limited to, circuit breakers, fusible switches, fuses, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and accessories.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products from one of the follows:

1. Cutler-Hammer, Eaton Corp.
2. General Electric Co.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D Co.

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide panelboards, enclosures, and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated. Provide overcurrent protective devices, etc. as indicated on drawings for a complete installation.

B. Where "Spaces" or "Blanks" are indicated on panelboard schedules, provide drilled bus and mounting hardware ready to receive breaker or fusible switch of size indicated on panelboard schedule.

2.3 PANELBOARD ENCLOSURES:

A. Provide Code gauge, galvanized or rust-resistant sheet steel enclosures in sizes and NEMA types to suit respective applications. The size of the wiring gutters and gauge of steel shall be in accordance with the latest NEMA Standards Publication and latest UL standards for panelboards. Flush locks shall not protrude beyond the front of the door. Key all enclosures alike and provide three keys at completion of the project. Fronts shall have adjustable indicating trim clamps, which shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed. Doors shall be mounted by completely concealed steel hinges. A circuit directory frame and card, with clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door. The directory cards shall be typewritten to identify each circuit service. Provide panel enclosures with doors hinged to enclosures. Provide ANSI-61 painted finish.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS:

A. Provide dead-front, safety-type lighting and appliance panelboards of types and electrical characteristic indicated. Provide copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bus, and ground bus. Provide insulated/isolated ground buses where indicated. Include overcurrent protective devices and switches in quantities, ratings, types, and arrangements shown. See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

B. Rate devices, bussing, supports, etc. equal to or greater than the short circuit current rating indicated. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.5 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS:

A. Provide dead-front, safety-type lighting and appliance panelboards of types and electrical characteristic indicated. Provide wall-mounted or floor-standing power distribution panelboards as indicated. Provide panelboards suitable for use as service equipment where required. Provide copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bus, and ground bus. Provide insulated/isolated ground buses where indicated. Include overcurrent protective devices and switches in quantities, ratings, types, and arrangements shown. See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

B. Rate devices, bussing, supports, etc. equal to or greater than the short circuit current rating indicated. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on both the interior and exterior of each panelboard enclosure indicating name of panelboard. Bolt and nut or rivet labels to enclosure. (Sheet metal screws are not acceptable).

1. This label shall also indicate the feeder circuit. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

B. All subpanels shall be labeled to identify the main panel that supplies the feeder circuit.

C. Provide red plastic laminate label for panelboards supplied by emergency power.

D. Provide orange plastic laminate label for panelboards supplied by UPS power.

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Mount panelboards as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of panel. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing power distribution panelboards.

3.4 CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES:

A. For lighting and appliance panelboards, provide typed panelboard circuit directories. Indicate load description or name and location. Utilize actual building room numbers, not architectural room numbers used on drawings. Label the panel and circuit that feed this panel.

B. For power distribution panelboards, provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering for each load served.

1. Provide red plastic laminate label for emergency loads.
2. If circuits are changed in a panel, type the new circuit designation and glue on existing circuit directory. Do not discard existing panelboard schedule unless all circuits have been changed.

3.5 WIRING METHODS:

A. Arrange conductors neatly within enclosure, and secure with suitable nylon ties.

B. Panelboards shall not be used for junction or splicing boxes or as a raceway.

3.6 ARRANGEMENT OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

A. The overcurrent protective devices shall be in the same sequence and labeled as the panel schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 260160

SECTION 260170 – DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to disconnect switches.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of disconnects in this section include the following:

1. General Duty Disconnect Switches

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on disconnect switches including specifications, installation instructions, etc.
2. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of disconnects showing accurately scaled layouts of disconnects and enclosures.
3. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide disconnect switches (fusible and non-fusible) and fusible switches (in power panels) from one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Siemens
4. Square D

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide fusible and/or non-fusible disconnect switches and ancillary components of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics as indicated. Provide enclosures in NEMA ratings suitable for applications. Provide fuses as indicated; See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

2.3 GENERAL DUTY DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. Provide 240 volt rated, general duty switches in sheet steel enclosures as indicated of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated and as required to suit respective application. Provide general duty switches for circuits rated 240 volts or less. Construct of spring-assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle capable of being locked in the OFF position. Provide Class R rejection fuse clips for fusible-type switches.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install disconnects in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each disconnect indicating name of disconnect or load served. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

B. Provide red plastic laminate label for disconnects supplied by emergency power

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Mount disconnects as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of disconnect. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing disconnects.

END OF SECTION 260170

SECTION 260180 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of overcurrent protective devices is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following:

1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers
2. Electronic Circuit Breakers
3. Fuses
4. Ground Fault Protection

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices including specifications, time-current trip characteristics curves, mounting requirements, installation instructions, etc. Submit dimensioned drawings of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide overcurrent protective devices and ancillary components of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated. Provide enclosures in NEMA ratings as indicated and suitable for applications.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide molded case circuit breakers from one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Siemens
4. Square D

B. MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breakers as integral components of lighting and appliance panelboards, power panelboards, switchboards, and for individual mounting as indicated. Provide thermal magnetic, molded case circuit breakers of amperages, voltages, types, and short circuit current ratings indicated. Provide bolt-on type breakers only. Construct with quick-break, quick-break mechanism with inverse-time delay and instantaneous trip protection for each pole. Provide breakers rated for ambient temperatures to suit respective applications. Provide mechanical screw type removable copper connector lugs of size to accommodate conductors specified.
2. Provide breakers that have interrupting ratings greater than or equal to the specified fault current. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. VENDORS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide electronic circuit breakers from one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Siemens
4. Square D

B. ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, electric circuit breakers as integral components of power panelboards and switchboards. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide electronic circuit breakers in accordance with requirements as set forth in "MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS" above and with features as follows:
2. Provide electronic circuit breakers having the following selectable settings:

    a. Long time pickup and delay.
    b. Short time pickup and delay with I2T In and I2T Out features.
    c. Instantaneous.
    d. Ground fault pickup and delay with I2T In and I2T Out features.

3. Provide electronic circuit breakers having the following additional features:

    a. 80% rated. (** Alternate – 100% rated. **)

b. True RMS sensing.
c. Interchangeable rating plugs.
d. Thermal and magnetic backup protection.
e. Long time and ground fault memory.

2.4 FUSES:

A. VENDORS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide fuses from one of the following:

1. Bussmann
2. Gould Shawmut
3. Reliance
4. Littlefuse

B. FUSES: Provide fuses as integral components of disconnects, fusible switches, and bolted pressure switches. Provide fuses in types and sizes as recommended by manufacturer's written instructions. Provide fuses for mains, feeders, and branch circuits as follows:

1. Circuits 601 to 6000 amperes: Shall be protected by current limiting Bussmann Low-Peak Time-Delay Fuses KRP-C or equivalent. Fuses shall be UL Class L with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical.
2. Motor and Transformer Circuits 0 to 600 amperes: Shall be protected by current-limiting Bussmann Low-Peak Dual Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) or equivalent. Fuses shall be UL Class RK1 with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical.
3. Feeders to Circuit Breaker Panels 0 to 600 amperes: Shall be protected by current-limiting Bussmann Low-Peak Time Delay fuses LPJ or equivalent. Fuses shall be UL Class RK1 with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical.

2.5 GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

A. VENDORS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide ground fault protection equipment from one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Pringle Electric
4. Siemens
5. Square D

B. GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

1. Provide ground fault protection systems to operate shunt trip or electric trip of thermal magnetic circuit breakers or bolted pressure switches and/or as integral components of electronic circuit breakers where indicated on drawings and as required to meet all the requirements as set forth in the NEC. Provide ground fault protection by means of a zero sequence ground fault sensor and ground fault relay. Provide power for ground fault relay through output of current sensor. Provide relay with current settings from 100 through 1200 amperes and time delay of .1 through 1 second. Provide cover that inhibits

tampering with settings after installation. Provide means of testing the ground fault system without tripping the breaker or switch to meet the on-site testing requirements of the NEC. Provide visual trip indication for ground fault trip occurrences. Provide all interconnecting wiring as required.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install overcurrent protective devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 SIZING FUSES:

A. Size all fuses in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, whether fuse size is indicated on drawings or not. If nuisance tripping occurs, increase fuse size and disconnect if necessary as required to provide nuisance-free tripping. Adjust fuse size for proper ambient temperature, frequent starting and stopping of motor loads, and for loads with long start times.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each disconnect indicating name of disconnect or load served. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

B. Provide red plastic laminate label for disconnects supplied by emergency power.

3.4 MOUNTING:

A. Mount disconnects as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of disconnect. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing disconnects.

3.5 SETTINGS:

A. Adjust settings of overcurrent protective devices as directed by engineer.

3.6 TESTING OF GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

A. Have all ground fault protection systems tested by authorized factory representative for proper operation. Replace all malfunctioning units. A complete record of current trip level and time required to trip the disconnecting device shall be submitted to the owner.

3.7 SPARE PARTS:

A. Spare Fuses: For each type and ampere rating, furnish one spare fuse for every 5 provided, but

not less than three total.

END OF SECTION 260180

SECTION 260182 – SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to switchboards.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of switchboards is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of switchboards and enclosures showing accurately scaled layouts of enclosures. Include schedule of devices, including, but not necessarily limited to, circuit breakers, fusible switches, fuses, and accessories.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 VENDORS:

A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products from one of the follows:

1. Cutler-Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Siemens
4. Square D

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide switchboards, enclosures, and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated. Provide overcurrent protective devices, etc. as indicated on drawings for a complete installation. See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

B. Rate devices, etc. equal to or greater than the short circuit current rating indicated. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 AC DEAD-FRONT SWITCHBOARDS:

A. Provide factory assembled, front accessible, dead-front, floor-standing switchboards in NEMA types to suit respective applications. Construct bus bars of silver-plated copper, braced to withstand RMS symmetrical fault current indicated. Provide ground bus in each section. Provide ANSI-61 painted finish.

B. Lugs shall be CU-AL rated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on exterior of each enclosure indicating name of switchboard. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on enclosure the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

B. Provide red plastic laminate label for emergency loads.

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Provide 4" high concrete pad. Mount switchboard as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of switchboard including concrete pad. Bolt switchboard to concrete pad in accordance with Section 260072 – Electrical Support and Seismic Restraints.

3.4 CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering for each load served.

B. Provide red plastic laminate label for emergency loads.

3.5 WIRING METHODS:

A. Arrange conductors neatly within enclosure, and secure with suitable nylon ties.

END OF SECTION 260182

SECTION 260289 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Type 2 Surge Protective Devices for low-voltage power.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Switchboards" for factory-installed SPDs.
2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed SPDs.
3. Division 26 Section “Motor Control Centers” for factory-installed SPDs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. VPR: Voltage Protection Rating.

C. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Product Certificates: For surge protective devices, signed by product manufacturer certifying compliance with the following standards:

1. UL 1283.
2. UL 1449 3rd Edition.
3. UL 281-1 (fuse)
4. CSA 22.2.
5. NEMA LS-1

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that surge protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Products Testing: For surge protective devices, provide the following product test data:

1. Provide actual let through voltage test data in the form of oscillograph results for the ANSA/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 & C1 (combination wave) and B3 (ringwave) tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C62.45.
2. Provide spectrum analysis of each unit based on MIL-STD-220A test procedures between 50 kHz and 200 kHz verifying the device noise attenuation equal or exceeds 50 db at 100 kHz.
3. Provide test report in compliance with NEMA LS1 from a recognized independent testing laboratory verifying that surge protection devicecomponents can survive published surge current rating on both a per mode and per phase basis using the IEEE C62.41, 8 x 20 microsecond current wave. Note that test data on individual module is not accepted.

E. Field quality-control test reports, including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For surge protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, "IEEE Guide for Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits," IEEE C62.41.2-2002, “IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits,” and test devices according to IEEE C62.45-2002, "IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."

C. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."

D. Comply with UL 1283, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449 2nd Edition, "Surge Protective Devices."

E. The manufacturer shall be ISO 9000 certified.

F. Comply with Military Standards MIL-STD220A.

G. Comply with FIPS Pub 94.

H. Comply with NEC 2008, Article 285, “Surge Protective Devices.”

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: -40 to 140 deg F.
3. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Up to 20,000 feet above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge protection devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance. Coordinate placement of breakers in electrical panelboards feeding field-mounted surge protection devices so that conductor leads are kept to an absolute minimum.

B. Coordinate surge protection devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge protection devices that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Current Technology, Inc.

2. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.; Eaton Corporation.
3. EFI Electronics
4. General Electric Company.
5. LEA International.
6. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
7. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson.
8. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
10. United Power Corporation.

2.2 VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION – GENERAL

A. Electrical Requirements:

1. Unit Operating Voltage – Refer to drawings for operating voltage and unit configuration.
2. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) – The MCOV shall be greater than 115% of the nominal system operating voltage.
3. The suppression system shall incorporate a hybrid designed Metal-Oxide Varistors (MOV) surge protection device for the service entrance and other distribution level. The system shall not utilize silicon avalanche diodes, selenium cell, air gaps or other components that may crowbar the system voltage leading to system upset or create any environmental hazards.
4. Protection Modes – For a wye-configured system, the device must have directly connected suppression elements between line-neutral (L-N), line-ground (L-G), and neutral-ground (N-G). For a delta-configured system, the device must have suppression elements between line to line (L-L) and line to ground (L-G).
5. UL 1449 3rd Edition Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) – The maximum UL 1449 3rd Edition VPR for the device must not exceed the following:

    a. 208Y/120 V:

        1) L-N; L-G; N-G: 700 V.
        2) L-L: 1200 V.

    b. 480Y/277 V:

        1) L-N; L-G; N-G: 1200 V.
        2) L-L: 2000 V.

6. ANSI/IEEE Cat. C3 Let Through Voltage – The let through voltage based on IEEE C62.41 and C62.45 recommended procedures for Category C3 surges (20 kV, 10 kA) shall be less than:

    a. 208Y/120 V L-N: 560 V.
    b. 480Y/277 V L-N: 960 V.

7. ANSI/IEEE Cat. B3 Let Through Voltage – Let through voltage based on IEEE C62.41 and C62.45 recommended procedures for the ANSI/IEEE Cat. B3 ringwave (6 kV, 500 amps) shall be less than:

a. 208Y/120 V L-N: 160 V.
b. 480Y/277 V L-N: 165 V.

B. SPD Design

1. Balanced Suppression Platform – The surge current shall be equally distributed to all MOV components to ensure equal stressing and maximum performance. The surge suppression platform must provide equal impedance paths to each matched MOV. Designs incorporating SPD modules shall not be acceptable.
2. Electrical Noise Filter – Each unit shall include a high-performance EMI/RFI noise rejection filter. Noise attenuation for electric line noise shall be 50 dB at 100 kHz using the MIL-STD-220A insertion loss test method. Products not able to demonstrate noise attenuation of 50 dB @ 100 kHz shall be rejected.
3. Extended Range Filter – The Surge Protective Device shall have a High Frequency Extended Range Tracking Filter in each Line to Neutral mode with compliance to UL 1283 and NEMA LS1. The filter shall have published high frequency attenuation rating in the attenuation frequencies:

    a. Insertion Loss (ratio):

        1) 50kHz: 40
        2) 100kHz: 316
        3) 500kHz: 316
        4) 1MHz: 89
        5) 10MHz: 200
        6) 100MHz: 79

    b. Insertion Loss (dB):

        1) 50kHz: 32
        2) 100kHz: 50
        3) 500kHz: 50
        4) 1MHz: 39
        5) 10MHz: 46
        6) 100MHz: 38

4. Internal Connections – No plug-in component modules or printed circuit boards shall be used as surge current conductors. All internal components shall be hardwired with connections utilizing low impedance conductors and compression fittings.
5. Standard Monitoring Diagnostics – Each SPD shall provide integral monitoring options:

    a. Each unit shall provide a green / red solid state indicator light shall be provided on each phase. The absence of a green light and the presence of a red light shall indicate which phase(s) have been damaged.
    b. Contacts for Remote Status Monitoring – The SPD device must include form C dry contacts (one NO and one NC) for remote annunciation of unit status. The remote alarm shall change state if any of the three phases detect a fault condition.

6. Overcurrent Protection Fusing: In order to isolate the SPD under any fault condition, the manufacturer shall provide:

a. Individual Fusing: MOVs shall be individually fused via Copper Fuse Trace. The Copper Fuse shall allow protection during high surge (kA) events. SPD shall safely reach an end-of-life condition when subjected to fault current levels between 0 and 200 kA, including low level fault currents from 5 to 5000 amperes.
b. Thermal Protection: MOVs shall be equipped with Thermal Fuse Spring (TFS) technology which allows disconnection of the suppression component at the overheated stage common during temporary over voltage condition. For small fault currents between 100mA to 30Amp, or if the occurrence is over a longer period of time, the TFS will disconnect first. Manufacturers that utilize fuse trace only shall not be approved since there is no fault current protection between 100mA to 30A,
c. All overcurrent protection components shall be tested in compliance with UL 1449-Limited Current Test and AIC rating test.

C. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capability as per ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 – 2002:

1. The suppression filter system shall be repetitive surge tested in every mode utilizing a 1.2 x 50 microseconds, 20kV open circuit voltage. 8 x 20 microsecond, 10kA short circuit current Category C3 bi-wave at one minute intervals without suffering either performance degradation or more than 10% deviation of clamping voltage at a specified surge current. The minimum repetitive surge current capability as per ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 – 1992 shall be:

a. Service Entrance: 5000 impulse per mode.
b. Distribution Locations: 5000 impulse per mode.
c. Branch Locations: 5000 impulse per mode.

2.3 SYSTEM APPLICATION

A. Locations – Electrical drawings indicate the location and IEEE Category requirements of all required SPD's.

B. Surge Current Capacity – The minimum total surge current 8 x 20 microsecond waveform that the device is capable of withstanding shall be as follows:

1. IEEE Category "C" Locations:

a. Per Phase: 250kA.
b. Per Mode: 125kA.

2. IEEE Category "B" Locations:

a. Per Phase: 160kA.
b. Per Mode: 80kA.

3. IEEE Category "A" Locations:

a. Per Phase: 120kA.

b. Per Mode: 60kA.

C. Lighting and Appliance Panelboard Requirements – Any one of the following options are acceptable:

1. Electronic grade Panelboard Extension Option:

a. The SPD shall not limit the use of Through-feed lugs, Sub-feed lugs and Sub-feed breaker options.
b. The SPD shall be installed in an panelboard extension consisting of a box and trim as follows:

1) Box: The unit's box shall be formed of galvanized and chemically cleansed metal and all breaks in galvanizing shall be painted with metallic paint. Minimum size shall be 16" high and in width and depth to match the panelboard dimensions. It shall have removable tope and bottom end-plates to facilitate attachment to the top of bottom of a panelboard (also with removable end-plates) in order to provide a continuous barrier-free volume for routing feeder or branch wiring through the extension box. Collar hardware shall be provided to mate the panelboard and the box.
2) Trim: The unit shall be constructed with gray baked enamel sheet metal trim suitable for attachment to the panelboard. Trim shall be flush- or surface mounted to match panelboard trim requirements. Refer to panelboard schedules.

c. Provide a multi-pole circuit breaker in the panelboard in size as recommended by the manufacturer to feed the surge protection device. The size of the breaker shall supersede the size of the breaker shown on the electrical drawings.
d. Provide copper conductors in size as recommended by the manufacturer for connecting the phases, neutral, and ground between the surge protection device and the circuit breaker in the panelboard. The size of the conductor shall supersede the size of the conductors shown on the electrical drawings.

2. Wall-Mounted and/or Retrofit Application Option:

a. The SPD shall be wall-mounted immediately adjacent to the panelboard. Conform to all NEC clearance requirements.
b. Provide a multi-pole circuit breaker in the panelboard in size as recommended by the manufacturer to feed the surge protection device. The size of the breaker shall supersede the size of the breaker shown on the electrical drawings.
c. Provide copper conductors in size as recommended by the manufacturer for connecting the phases, neutral, and ground between the surge protection device and the circuit breaker in the panelboard. The size of the conductor shall supersede the size of the conductors shown on the electrical drawings. Route conductors in conduit sized in accordance with all NEC requirements.

D. Power Distribution Panelboard, Motor Control Center, and Switchboard Requirements – Any one of the following options are acceptable:

1. Wall-Mounted and/or Retrofit Applications Option:

    a. The SPD shall be wall-mounted immediately adjacent to the panelboard. Conform to all NEC clearance requirements.
    b. Provide a multi-pole circuit breaker in the panelboard in size as recommended by the manufacturer to feed the surge protection device. The size of the breaker shall supersede the size of the breaker shown on the electrical drawings.
    c. Provide copper conductors in size as recommended by the manufacturer for connecting the phases, neutral, and ground between the surge protection device and the circuit breaker in the panelboard. The size of the conductor shall supersede the size of the conductors shown on the electrical drawings. Route conductors in conduit sized in accordance with all NEC requirements.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Provide enclosures suitable for locations as indicated on the drawings or as described below:

1. NEMA 1/3R rainproof enclosures intended for outdoor use primarily to provide protection against rain, sleet and damage from external ice formation.
2. NEMA 12 dust-tight enclosures intended for indoor use primarily to provide protection against circulating dust, falling dirt and dripping non-corrosive liquids. (Panelboards Only)
3. NEMA 4 watertight stainless steel intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide protection against windblown dust and rain, splashing rain, hose-directed water, and damage from external ice formation. (Side Mounted Unites Only)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between surge protection device and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground at SPD.

3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect electrical equipment to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing surge protection devices, but before electrical circuitry has been

energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain surge protective devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" or "Demonstration and Training" as may be applicable.

END OF SECTION 260289

SECTION 260420 – SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to service entrances.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of service entrance work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Work under this section includes the following:

1. Power Company Coordination and Fees
2. Power Company Transformer Pads
3. Raceways and Conductors
4. CT Enclosures
5. Metering
6. Service Entrance Switchboards and/or Panelboards
7. Overcurrent Protective Devices and/or disconnects

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's data on service entrance equipment and accessories. Submit dimensioned drawings of service entrance equipment.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms containing service entrance equipment indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide service entrance equipment and accessories of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated or as otherwise required to provide a complete system. See other applicable sections.

2.2 POWER COMPANY COORDINATION AND FEES:

A. Coordinate and comply with all power company requirements. Verify all costs for line extensions (both high voltage and low voltage conductors), underground service fees, etc. with Power Company prior to bid. Include all costs in bid. Confirm location of point of service before bidding.

2.3 POWER COMPANY TRANSFORMER PADS AND VAULTS:

A. Provide steel reinforced, concrete transformer pads and/or vaults of sizes and with openings in accordance with the latest standards and requirements of the local power company. Verify all requirements with Power Company prior to installation.

2.4 RACEWAYS AND CONDUCTORS:

A. Provide service entrance raceways and conductors in accordance with Section 260110 – Conduit Raceways, and Section 260120 – Conductors and Cables.

2.5 CT ENCLOSURES:

A. Provide CT enclosures complete with meter bases of types and sizes in accordance with all power company requirements. Provide steel reinforced, concrete pads with openings in accordance with same. Refer to "Concrete Bases" under Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions. Verify and comply with all power company requirements prior to installation.

2.6 METERING:

A. Meter Bases: Provide meter bases in accordance with all power company requirements. Extend 1" empty conduit from meter bases to secondary compartment of power company transformer. Verify exact location of meter bases prior to installations.

2.7 SERVICE ENTRANCE SWITCHBOARDS AND/OR PANELBOARDS:

A. Provide service entrance switchboards and/or panelboards in accordance with Section 260182 – Switchboards, and Section 260160 – Panelboards. Rate all service switchboards and/or panelboards as service entrance equipment.

2.8 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND/OR DISCONNECTS:

A. Provide overcurrent protective devices and/or disconnects in service switchboards and/or panelboards in accordance with Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices, and Section 260170 – Disconnect Switches.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install service entrance equipment and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written

instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 TRANSFORMER LOCATIONS:

A. Verify and coordinate exact placement of concrete pad with local power company prior to installation. Strictly maintain sufficient distances from door, window, building walls and overhangs, gas meters, fuel tanks, etc. in accordance with all power company requirements. Field-verify placement of transformer pad in company with the local power company representative.

3.3 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate all service entrance work with other trades.

B. Power Company Coordination: Coordinate installation of service entrance equipment with Power Company and insure that power to building is ready when needed. After the contract has been signed, immediately notify the engineer that the project is underway and indicated when power to the building/project is needed. It is the engineer's responsibility to complete and submit the power company service request form.

END OF SECTION 260420

SECTION 260452 – GROUNDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to grounding.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of grounding work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, equipment, and separately derived systems in accordance with the NEC and all other applicable codes to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.

C. Provide grounding system such that the resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth is not greater than 5 ohms.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. TESTING: Submit results of ground resistance testing as specified in this section. Include name of testing agency with report. Include test results in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide grounding equipment and accessories of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated or as otherwise required to provide a complete system.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Unless noted otherwise, provide grounding conductors with stranding and insulation types to match phase conductors. Provide conductors with green insulation if possible; otherwise wrap with green tape. Size ground conductors as indicated on drawings. Do not size ground conductors smaller than that allowable by NEC.

2.3 GROUND RODS:

A. Provide copper clad, steel, 3/4" diameter by 10' long, ground rods (Weaver, Cadweld, or equivalent).

2.4 CONCRETE ENCASED GROUNDING ELECTRODE (UFER GROUND):

A. Provide a bare copper conductor encased along the bottom of concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with the earth and where there is no impervious water-proofing membrane between the footing and the soil. Size UFER ground conductor in accordance with the NEC. Extend conductor through a horizontal length of 30' minimum and encase with not less than 2 nor more than 5 inches of concrete separating it from surrounding soils.

2.5 INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners (OZ Gedney BLG or equivalent).

2.6 CONNECTION TO PIPES:

A. Provide heavy duty, cast bronze, ground clamp systems with silicon bronze bolts and nuts (OZ Gedney G Series - B or equivalent).

2.7 CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURAL STEEL, GROUND RODS, OR SPLICES:

A. Provide exothermic welds. (Cadweld or equivalent)

2.8 BONDING JUMPERS:

A. Provide bonding jumpers with hot dip galvanized malleable or ductile iron clamps, hot dip galvanized steel U-bolts, and tinned copper braids (OZ Gedney BJ Series or equivalent).

2.9 GROUND BUS:

A. Provide 1/4" x 4", copper ground bus complete with insulators and brackets in lengths and at mounting heights as indicated on drawings. Furnish complete with drilled holes and lugs to accommodate grounding conductors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly clean all metal contact surfaces prior to installation of clamp-on connectors.

3.3 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

A. Ground each separately derived system in accordance with NEC Section 250-16 unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE GROUNDING:

A. Connect the following items using NEC sized copper grounding conductors (in NEC sized, conduits if concealment is required) to lugs on the service ground bus:

1. Conductor from the UFER ground.
2. Conductor from two ground rods driven exterior to building at not less than 10' apart.
3. Conductor from main incoming cold water piping system.
4. Conductor from building structural steel.
5. Conductor from separately derived systems.
6. Conductor from insulated ground bushings on service entrance conduits.
7. Additional ground rods as required to achieve resistance value specified.
8. Additional items indicated on drawings.

3.5 EQUIPMENT BONDING AND GROUNDING:

A. Provide an NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:

1. Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
2. Distribution feeders.
3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
4. Device and lighting branch circuits.
5. Full length of all multi-outlet assemblies and other surface wireways.

3.6 ADDITIONAL GROUNDING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide grounding bushings on all service conduit and conduits installed in concentric/eccentric knock-outs or reducing washer at panelboards, cabinets, and gutters.

B. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs, across pipe connections at water meters, and across dielectric couplings in metallic cold water piping system. Connection to water piping system shall be made electrically continuous by connecting to the street side of the water main valve and/or installing additional bonding jumpers across the meter, valves or service unions that might be disconnected.

C. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduits.

D. Isolated Ground Circuits: Circuits used for isolated ground outlets shall be run in separate raceways or shall have a separate green insulated ground conductor installed and tagged for identification at all outlet and junction boxes.

3.7 TESTING:

A. Obtain and record ground resistance measurements both from service entrance ground bus to

the ground electrode and from the ground electrode to earth. Install additional bonding and grounding electrodes as required to comply with resistance limits specified under this Section. Use independent testing agency for all testing.

END OF SECTION 260452

SECTION 260510 – INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to interior and exterior building lighting.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of interior and exterior building lighting work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of lighting fixtures in this section include the following:

1. Fluorescent
2. Incandescent / Halogen
3. High Intensity Discharge (HID)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide fluorescent-lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association standards and carry the CBM label.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on interior and exterior building lighting fixtures. Submit dimensioned drawings of all lighting fixtures. Identify light fixtures by type and submit in alphabetical order.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide light fixtures of types as indicated on drawings or as approved by addenda. Provide light fixtures complete with, but not necessarily limited to, housings, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, starters, wiring, etc. Provide all light fixtures with safety latches where applicable.

B. Provide all detachable fixture parts, luminous ceiling accessories, louvers, diffusers, lenses, and reflectors with locking catches, screws, safety chains, or safety cables.

C. Provide all exterior fixtures with damp or wet location labels as required by application.

D. Provide all light fixtures and support accessories as required for a complete system.

E. Consult architectural drawings for louvers (if any) to be provided by Division 26.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LIGHT FIXTURES:

A. FLUORESCENT BALLASTS:

1. Electronic:

a. Manufacturers: Provide electronic ballasts from manufacturers specified as an integral part of light fixtures on the light fixture schedule. Where "generic" electronic ballasts are specified, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

1) Advance Transformer
2) Magnetek
3) Motorola
4) Osram Sylvania

b. Electronic Ballasts: Whether specified specifically or generically, provide electronic, fluorescent lamp ballasts for each type of fluorescent fixture capable of operating lamps indicated. Provide high power factor (97% or greater), Class P, sound-rated A, and internally thermally protected ballasts. Provide ballasts with input third harmonic content not exceeding 10% for 120V ballasts and less than 15% for 277V ballasts, average lamp current crest factor of 1.7, frequency of operation 20 KHz or greater, and non-PCB capacitors. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide all interior light fixtures, with full light output electronic ballasts. Equip all exterior light fixtures with low temperature starting ballasts. Comply with all manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp-ballast combinations.

c. Programmed Start Electronic Ballasts: Electronic ballasts shall be programmed start for maximum lamp life on shorter start cycles. Filament voltage shall be applied prior to the application of open circuit voltage to allow adequate heating of the filaments and then open circuit voltage is applied to start the lamps. Ballasts shall provide for a minimum lamp starting temperature of 0 Degrees F.

d. End-of-Life Circuitry: Ballasts for lamps of T5 and smaller including T5, T4, and T2 diameter shall contain end-of-life sensing circuitry to prevent lamp bulb, lamp base, or socket damage at lamp end-of-life.

2. Dimming:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

1) Lutron
2) Dimming Ballasts:

b. Dimming ballasts shall be provided as part of a fluorescent dimming system where ballasts and controls are made by the same manufacturer. Refer to

Fluorescent Lamp Dimmers Section 140 - Wiring Devices.

c. Ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P thermally protected and meet ANSI C62.41 (IEEE Publication 587, category A for surge protection.
d. Dimming shall be smooth and continuous without flicker down to 1% light levels for T-12, and T-8 lamps (5% for T-5 lamps).
e. Ballasts shall have a power factor greater than .95. ballast factor equal to .93, total harmonic distortion less than 10%, and lamp current crest factor less than or equal to 1.6.
f. Ballasts shall be inaudible in a 27dB ambient throughout the dimming range.
g. Ballasts shall be capable of striking lamps at any light level without first flashing to full light.
h. Ballasts shall comply with FCC Part 18 regulations and shall not interfere with other properly installed electrical equipment,
i. Ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of 10 Degrees C.
j. Ballasts shall be free of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB's).

3. Ballast Disconnect:

a. Fluorescent fixtures that can be serviced-in-place shall come equipped with a disconnecting means that allows the ballast to be disconnected simultaneously from all conductors during maintenance and repair. The means of disconnect shall be placed so that it is accessible to all individuals before service of the fixture or ballast is initiated.
b. The line-side terminals of the ballast disconnect shall also be guarded.
c. The ballast disconnect shall adhere to the requirements outlined in the code, NEC 2005 410.73(G).

4. Ballast Fusing: All ballasts shall be externally and individually fused.

B. FLUORESCENT LAMPS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

a. General Electric
b. Phillips
c. Osram Sylvania

2. Lamps: Provide fluorescent lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on fixture schedule. Unless specifically noted otherwise, equip interior light fixtures with full light output, energy-conserving, fluorescent lamps.
3. T-8 Lamps: Where T-8 lamps are specified, provide General Electric "Trimline", Sylvania "Octron", or Phillips only with initial lumens outputs of 2950 minimum.
4. Provide TCLP-compliant lamps where available from the manufacturer.

C. DIFFUSERS: Where acrylic diffusers are specified, provide 100 percent virgin acrylic compound with minimum thickness of .125 inches.

2.3 INCANDESCENT / HALOGEN LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

1. General Electric
2. Phillips
3. Osram Sylvania

B. Incandescent Lamps: Provide incandescent lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on the light fixture schedule.

C. Halogen Lamps: Provide halogen lamps with increased LPW (IR technology) or improved optics in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on the light fixture schedule.

2.4 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHT FIXTURES:

A. HID BALLASTS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

a. Advance Transformer
b. General Electric
c. Universal

2. Ballasts: Provide electromagnetic, constant wattage, HID lamp ballasts for each type of HID fixture capable of operating lamps indicated. Provide high power factor (90% of greater) ballasts. Provide HID ballasts for each HID fixture with features in accordance with all manufacturer's written recommendations. Equip all exterior light fixtures with low temperature (-10 degree F.) starting ballasts. Comply with all manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp-ballast combinations.

B. HID LAMPS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

a. General Electric
b. Phillips
c. Osram Sylvania
d. Venture

2. Lamps: Provide HID lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on fixture schedule.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install interior and exterior light fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions,

applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

A. RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES:

1. Lay-in Ceilings: Support all light fixtures in lay-in ceilings independent from the ceiling system. Support each recessed light fixture from the building structure with #12 gauge steel wire attached to each corner. Provide clips to securely fasten lay-in light fixtures to Tee-Bars. Provide suspension bars for downlight fixtures in lay-in ceilings.
2. Gypsum Board, Plaster, or Similar Ceilings: Support all light fixtures in hard ceilings independent from the ceiling system. Support each recessed light fixture from the building structure with #12 gauge steel wire attached to each corner. Provide backing supports and all mounting accessories as required.
3. Fire Ratings: Provide gypsum board protection for each light fixture recessed in fire-rated ceiling as required to maintain fire rating of penetrated ceiling.

B. SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES: Support all surface mounted fixtures from a 4" square octagonal outlet box connected to a standard 3/8" stud or box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to support weight of light fixture.

C. PENDANT AND STEM MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES: Provide pendants, rigid conduit stems, and flexible ball joint hangers for all pendant and stem hung fixtures.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Protect installed and non-installed fixtures from damage during construction period.

B. Thoroughly clean all interior and exterior light fixtures. Do not mar or scar reflectors or diffusers. Repair all nicks and scratches to appearance of original finish. Remove protective plastic coverings on light fixtures at completion of project.

3.4 WIRING METHODS:

A. Route a minimum of 36" of 3/8" flexible conduit to each lay-in light fixture directly from an outlet box. Unless specified otherwise, flexible conduit shall not exceed 72" in length. Do not loop flexible conduit from fixture to fixture.

B. Grounding: Provide equipment grounding connections for each lighting fixture.

3.5 COORDINATION:

A. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling drawings for exact location and quantities of light fixtures, and ceiling types. Where conflicts occur between the architectural and electrical drawings, or where fixtures types do not coordinate with ceiling systems, notify architect/engineer prior to bid. After bid and award of contract, provide all light fixtures as required to meet the intent of the construction documents. Coordinate fixture layouts and installations with ceiling installer prior to submitting shop drawings and during construction.

Fluorescent light fixtures shall be not less than 1/2" from combustible materials.

3.6 SPARE PARTS:

A. LAMPS: Provide 15% spare lamps, but in no case less than one, of each type, wattage, and size used for the project.

B. ACRYLIC DIFFUSERS: Provide a spare acrylic diffusers and/or glass for each light fixture type and one for each additional unit for each ten fixtures. The quantity of any single type need not exceed 10.

C. ELECTRONIC BALLASTS: Provide 2% spare electronic ballasts.

3.7 WARRANTY:

A. LAMPS: Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps for a period of two months from substantial completion.

B. ELECTRONIC BALLASTS: Warranty electronic ballasts for parts and labor for complete replacement for a period of five years. Warranty shall include an allowance for nominal replacement labor and replacement of defective product.

END OF SECTION 260510

SECTION 260610 – EMERGENCY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to emergency electrical systems.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Types of emergency system components specified in this section include the following:

1. Emergency Diesel Generator Sets
2. Automatic Transfer Switches
3. Exhaust and Fuel Systems
4. Weather Protective/Sound-Attenuated Enclosure
5. Remote Annunciator Panel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

1. The electric generating system consists of a prime mover, generator, governor, coupling and all controls which must have been tested as a complete unit on a representative engineering model as required by NFPA 110-1985. The tests, being potentially damaging to the equipment tested, must not be performed on the equipment to be sold, but on a separate prototype model.
2. Conform to N.E.C. and applicable inspection authorities.
3. Transfer switches to be labeled under UL 1008.

C. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit dimensioned shop drawings of all emergency electrical system components and accessories including but not necessarily limited to emergency generator, protective enclosure, fuel tank, automatic transfer switch, battery charger, all instruments and accessories, and fuel piping requirements. Show accurately scaled layouts of system components. Submittals shall include complete system interconnection wiring diagrams and manufacturer's warranty form indicating compliance with these specifications.

D. OWNER'S MANUALS: Four (4) sets of owner's manuals specific to the product supplied must accompany delivery of the equipment. General operating instruction, preventive maintenance, wiring diagrams, schematics and parts exploded views specific to this model must be included.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Engine Generator Sets: This engine generator sets and equipment from one of the following:

1. Caterpillar
2. Onan
3. Kohler
4. Smith Detroit Diesel

B. Automatic Transfer Switches: Provide automatic transfer switches and accessories from one of the following manufacturers:

1. ASCO
2. Onan
3. Russelectric
4. Zenith
5. Kohler

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide emergency electrical system components and specified herein and as shown on the drawings. Provide systems and components capable of start and load transfer within 10 seconds of power outages.

B. Please note that the generator is to deliver the specified KW rating as indicated on the drawings. Increase rating of generator as required for altitude and temperature ratings as follows:

1.	Altitude:	4900 Feet Above Sea Level
2.	Maximum Ambient Temperature:	50 Degrees C.
3.	Minimum Ambient Temperature:	0 Degrees C.

2.3 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET:

A. Engine: Provide 60 hertz alternating-current standby diesel engine driven generator unit of voltage, phase, and capacities indicated. Base rating of electric set upon operation after deducting power required for output for all necessary operating accessories including radiator fans, fuel pumps, etc. and under environmental conditions specified. Provide electric sets rated and capable of producing KW specified at 0.8 power factor. Certify performance of the electric set series by means of independent testing laboratory tests for full power rating stability, and voltage and frequency regulation. Provide stationary, water-cooled, full diesel, compression ignition, four stroke cycle, multi-cylinder or single cylinder, in-line or V-type engine. Arrange engine for direct connection to an alternator current generator; do not exceed engine speed of 1800 RPM at full rated load. The engine generator set shall be EPA Tier 3 compliant.

B. Alternator: Provide direct connected, engine driven, single bearing, synchronous type alternator with electrical characteristics indicated.

1. Instantaneous Voltage Dip: Limit voltage dip of engine generator set to less than 20 percent upon application of full rated power. Accomplish voltage regulation by means of a solid state voltage regulator. Inherently regulated machines are acceptable in sizes under 6 KW.

    a. Stability: 1 percent of its mean value at any constant load from no load to full load for solid state regulators.
    b. Regulation: Plus or minus 2 percent maximum so load to full load for solid state regulators.

2. Where more than 40 percent of the load is comprised of rectifiers and/or thyristors, provide power to voltage regulator by means of ceramic type permanent magnet pilot excitor, capable or 80 percent automatic controlled SCR/Thyristor loading.

C. Lubrication System: Equip engine with a pressure lubricated system. Provide spin-on type full flow lubricating oil filter. Equip filters with bypass valve to insure oil circulation if filters are clogged. Include dipstick oil level indicator.

D. Air Cleaner: Provide reusable element air cleaner of size and type recommended by the engine manufacturer.

E. Starting: Equip engine with a 12 volt electric starting motor of sufficient capacity to crank the engine at a speed which will allow full diesel starting of the engine. Disengage starter automatically when engine starts.

F. Batteries: Provide rack-mounted, heavy duty, lead acid battery set of adequate voltage and amperage capacity to start and operate the engine. Provide sufficient capacity for cranking the engine for at least 30 seconds at firing speed with capacity for starting the diesel engine a minimum of four times. Provide capacity and voltage recommended by engine manufacturer. Provide all intercell and connecting battery cables as required.

G. Battery Charger: Provide an automatic dual rate battery charger manufactured by the engine-generator set supplier. The automatic equalizer system shall monitor and limit the charge current to 10 amps. The output voltage is to be determined by the charge current rate. The charger must have a maximum open circuit voltage of 35 volts and be protected against a reverse polarity connection. The battery charger is to be factory installed on the generator set. Due to line voltage drop concerns, a battery charger mounted in the transfer switch will be unacceptable.

H. Water Jacket Heater: Equip engine with thermostatically controlled water jacket heater. The heater voltage shall be 120 volt single phase for smaller units or 208 volt single-phase for larger units in KW rating as recommended by the manufacturer. Make all connections to water jacket heaters.

I. Engine Instruments: Provide a unit mounted console with the following gauges:

1. Run-stop-remote switch
2. Remote starting, 12-volt, 2 wire
3. Coolant temperature gauge
4. Field circuit breaker

5. DC voltmeter
6. Running time meter
7. Lamp test switch
8. Engine preheat switch
9. Oil pressure gauge
10. Fault reset switch
11. Cycle cranking
12. Time delay start/stop
13. 7-Light engine monitor with individual 1/2 amp relay signals and a common alarm contact for each of the following conditions:

    a. Run
    b. Pre-warning for low oil pressure
    c. Pre-warning for high coolant temp
    d. Low oil pressure shutdown
    e. High coolant temperature shutdown
    f. Overcrank shutdown
    g. Overspeed shutdown

J. Exhaust System: An exhaust silencer shall be provided of the size as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be of critical grade. Wrap the entire exhaust system, from manifold to roof or wall penetration with exhaust insulation. The silencer(s) shall be mounted on the weather protective enclosure with the use of a flexible, seamless, stainless steel exhaust connection and rain cap. All components must be properly sized to assure operation without excessive back pressure when installed. Exhaust system shall be EPA Tier 3 compliant.

K. Engine Protection Devices: Provide the following engine protection devices with indicating light annunciation for each device:

1. Low-Oil pressure cut-out
2. High air temperature cut-out
3. Overspeed Cut-out

L. Mounting: Equip electric set with a suitable base for mounting on a level surface.

M. Isolators: Provide spring isolators between the electric set and base. Spring isolators between the engine and the base are acceptable if in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Fuel: Provide engine capable of satisfactory performance on commercial grade diesel fuel as recommended by the manufacturer.

O. Governor: Equip engine with an electronic governor to maintain frequency within the limits as required to properly serve computer and electronic equipment.

P. Fuel System:

1. Equip engine with primary and secondary fuel filters with replaceable elements, and an engine driven fuel pump, all mounted on the engine. Provide fuel system piping of size and type recommended by the engine manufacturer.
2. The fuel system shall include a base-mounted fuel tank sized for 24 hours of run time at

full load. It shall have the structural integrity to support the engine-generator set. Minimum features shall include all welded double-wall construction, a lockable fuel filler cap, fuel gauge, fuel line check valve and fittings for fuel supply, return, fill and vent. This tank must be supplied and warranted by the engine-generator set manufacturer and be factory installed. The tank shall be provided with a complete leak detection system and control panel.

Q. Weather Protective / Sound-Attenuated Enclosure: The engine-generator set shall be factory enclosed in a heavy gauge steel enclosure constructed with corner posts, coated with electro statically applied zinc and finished with baked enamel paint. The enclosure is to have large, hinged doors to allow access to the engine, alternator and control panel. Each door is to be fitted with stainless steel, lockable hardware with identical keys. Padlocks do not meet this specification. Weather protective enclosure shall be quite site rated Level 1 (70 to 89 d(B)A at full load at 7 meters).

R. Main Line Circuit Breaker: Provide a main line circuit breakers in rating as indicated on the drawings, but in no case greater than that recommended by the generator manufacturer. Provide breakers with AIC ratings as required to safely interrupt and clear the maximum available fault current of the alternator to meet all NEC requirements.

2.4 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. General: Automatic transfer switches shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the engine-generator set so as to maintain system compatibility and local service responsibility for the complete emergency power system. It shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratory, Standard 1008 with circuit breaker protection. Representative production samples of the transfer switch supplied shall have demonstrated through tests the ability to withstand at least 10,000 mechanical operation cycles. One operation cycle is the electrically operated transfer from normal to emergency and back to normal. Wiring must comply with NEC table 373-6(b).

B. Ratings & Performance: Refer to electrical drawings for switch rating requirements. When transfer switch is fed from an upstream overcurrent protection device having ground fault protection, provide a four pole unit with switched neutral.

C. Construction:

1. The transfer switch shall be double throw construction, positively electrically and mechanically interlocked to prevent simultaneous closing and mechanically held in both normal and emergency positions. Independent break before make action shall be used to positively prevent dangerous source to source connections. When switching the neutral, this action prevents the objectionable ground currents and nuisance ground fault tripping that can result from overlapping designs. The transfer switch shall be approved for manual operation. The electrical operating means shall be by electric solenoid. Every portion of the contactor is to be positively mechanically connected. No clutch or friction drive mechanism is allowed, and parts are to be kept to a minimum. This transfer switch shall not contain integral overcurrent devices in the main power circuit, including molded case circuit breakers or fuses.
2. The transfer switch electrical actuator shall have an independent disconnect means to disable the electrical operation during manual switching. Maximum electrical transfer time in either direction shall be 160 milliseconds, exclusive of time delays. Main switch

contacts shall be high pressure silver alloy contacts to resist burning and pitting for long life operation.

3. There shall be one SPDT, 10 ampere, 250 volt auxiliary switch on both normal and emergency sides, operated by the transfer switch. Full rated neutral bar with lugs for normal, emergency and load conductors shall be provided inside the cabinet.

D. Controls:

1. All control equipment shall be mounted on the inside of the cabinet door in a metal lockable enclosure with transparent safety shield to protect all solid state circuit boards. This will allow for ease of service access when main cabinet lockable door is open, but to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Control boards shall have installed cover plates to avoid shock hazard while making control adjustments. The solid state voltage sensors and time delay modules shall be plug-in circuit boards with silver or gold contacts for ease of service.
2. A solid state undervoltage sensor shall monitor all phases of the normal source and provide adjustable ranges for field adjustments for specific applications needs. Pick-up and drop-out settings shall be adjustable from a minimum of 70% to a maximum of 95% of nominal voltage. A utility sensing interface shall be used, stepping down line voltage to 24VAC, helping to protecting the printed circuit board from voltage spikes and increasing personnel safety when troubleshooting.
3. Signal the engine-generator set to start in the event of a power interruption. A set of contacts shall close to start the engine and open for engine shutdown. A solid state time delay start (adjustable, .1 to 10 seconds) shall delay this signal to avoid nuisance start-ups on momentary voltage dips or power outages.
4. Transfer the load to the engine-generator set after it reached proper voltage (adjustable, 70% to 90%) and frequency (adjustable, 80% to 90%). A solid state time delay (adjustable, 5 seconds to 3 minutes) shall delay this transfer to allow the engine-generator to warm-up before application of load. There shall be a switch to bypass this warm-up timer when immediate transfer is required.
5. Retransfer the load to the line after normal power restoration. A return to utility timer (adjustable, 1 to 30 minutes) shall delay this transfer to avoid short term normal power restoration.
6. The operating power for transfer and retransfer shall be obtained from the source to which the load is being transferred. Controls shall provide an automatic retransfer of the load from emergency to normal if the emergency source fails with the normal source available.
7. Signal the engine-generator to stop after the load retransfers to normal. A solid state engine cool down timer (adjustable, 1 to 30 minutes) shall permit the engine to run unloaded to cool down before shutdown.
8. Provide an engine minimum run timer (adjustable, 5 to 30 minutes) to ensure an adequate engine run period.
9. Provide a solid state plant exercise clock to set the day and time of generator set exercise period. Actual time of day and exercise time shall be displayed. The clock shall have a one week cycle and be powered by the load side of the transfer switch. A battery must be supplied to maintain the circuit board energized when the load side of the transfer switch is de-energized. Include a switch to select if the load will transfer to the engine-generator set during the exercise period.
10. The transfer switch shall have a time delay neutral feature to provide a time delay (adjustable, .1 to 10 seconds) during the transfer in either direction, during which time the

load is isolated from both power sources. This allows residual voltage components of motors or other inductive loads (such as transformers) to decay before completing the switching cycle. A switch will be provided to bypass this feature when immediate transfer is required.

11. Front mounted controls shall include a selector switch to provide for a NORMAL TEST mode with full use of time delays, FAST TEST mode which bypasses all time delays to allow for testing the entire system in less than one minute, or AUTOMATIC mode to set the system for normal operation.
12. Provide bright lamps to indicate the transfer switch position in either UTILITY (white) or EMERGENCY (red). A third lamp is needed to indicate STANDBY OPERATING (amber). These lights must be energized from utility or the engine-generator set.
13. Provide manual operating handle to allow for manual transfer. This handle must be mounted inside the lockable enclosure so accessible only by authorized personnel.
14. Provide a safety disconnect switch to prevent load transfer and automatic engine start while performing maintenance. This switch will also be used for manual transfer switch operation.
15. Provide LED status lights to give a visual readout of the operating sequence. This shall include utility on, engine warm-up, engine warm-up bypass, standby voltage "ready", standby frequency "ready", standby on, transfer to standby, return to utility, engine cool down, engine minimum run and fast test mode.

2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL:

A. General: Provide remote annunciator panel with the following features:

1. Provide visual indication of 20 separate alarm conditions. The panels shall monitor and be labeled as follows:

    a. GENSET RUNNING (Green)
    b. HIGH TEMP (Amber)
    c. LOW OIL PRESS (Amber)
    d. LOW TEMP (Amber)
    e. LOW FUEL (Amber)
    f. HIGH TEMP (Red)
    g. LOW OIL PRESS (Red)
    h. OVERCRANK (Red)
    i. OVERSPEED (Red)
    j. NOT IN AUTO (Red-flashing)
    k. BLANK (Red)
    l. BLANK (Red)

2. Switchable lenses and alarm horn function.
3. Removable legend plates for engraving alarm or status labels.
4. Alarm silence button on annunciator resets circuit for any subsequent fault condition whether or not initial fault has been cleared.
5. Designed for operation at 24 VDC, with negative ground signals.
6. Stainless steel front panel for flush or surface mounting. Refer to drawings for mounting requirements.
7. Knockouts for conduit connections.
8. Replaceable 25,000 hour high intensity lamps for easy readability, high reliability, and

low power consumption.

9. Lamp Test/Alarm silence switch.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install emergency electrical systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 MOUNTING:

A. Generator Sets:

1. Housekeeping Pads: Unless noted otherwise, provide 6" high steel reinforced concrete pad for generator sets. Adjust height of pad and steel reinforce in accordance with all manufacturer's recommendations - verify prior to installation. Refer to "Concrete Bases" under Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions.

B. Transfer Switches:

1. Anchor switches firmly to walls and structural surfaces.
2. Housekeeping Pads: Provide housekeeping pads in accordance with "Concrete Bases" under Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions.

3.3 FACTORY TESTING:

A. Before shipment of the equipment, the engine-generator set shall be tested under rated load and power factor for performance and proper functioning of control and interfacing circuits. Tests shall include:

1. Verifying all safety shutdowns are functioning properly.
2. Single step load pick-up per NFPA 110-1985, Paragraph 5-13.2.6.
3. Transient and voltage dip responses and steady state voltage and speed (frequency) checks.

3.4 SERVICE:

A. Supplier of the electric set and associated items shall have permanent service facilities in this trade area. These facilities shall comprise a permanent force of factory trained service personnel on 24 hour call, experienced in servicing this type of equipment, providing warranty and routine maintenance service to afford the owner maximum protection. Delegation of this service responsibility for any of the equipment listed herein will not be considered fulfillment of these specifications. Service contracts shall also be available.

3.5 WARRANTY:

A. The standby electric generating system components, complete engine-generator, instrumentation panel, and automatic transfer switch shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defective materials and factory workmanship for a period of one year. Such defective parts shall be repaired or replaced at the manufacturer's option, free of charge for travel and labor. The warranty period shall commence when the standby power system is first placed into service. Multiple warranties for individual components (engine, alternator, controls, etc.) will not be acceptable. Satisfactory warranty documents must be provided. Also, in the judgment of the specifying authority, the manufacturer supplying the warranty for the complete system must have the financial strength and technical expertise with all components supplied to provide adequate warranty support.

3.6 CHECKOUT & STARTUP:

A. The supplier of the electric generating plant and associated items covered herein shall provide factory trained technicians to checkout the completed installation and to perform an initial startup inspection to include:

1. Ensuring the engine starts (both hot and cold) within the specified time.
2. Verification of engine parameters within specification.
3. Set no load frequency and voltage.
4. Test all automatic shutdowns of the engine-generator.

B. Engine generator sets shall be specified to comply with EPA Tier 3 standards.

3.7 LOAD BANK TEST:

A. Conduct a load bank test to the rated KW of the generator for a minimum of four hours.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS:

A. Provide engine lubricating oil, fuel, engine coolant, filters, etc. for system testing. After testing, refill all fluids to capacity for final acceptance.

B. Provide line voltage wiring for battery chargers, heaters, and leak detection system.

C. Provide low voltage control and monitoring wiring for all transfer switches and remote annunciators as may be specified.

END OF SECTION 260610

SECTION 260611 – UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. These specifications describe requirements for an Uninterruptible Power Supply System (UPS). The UPS shall automatically maintain AC power within specified tolerances to the critical load, without interruption, during failure or deterioration of the normal or emergency power source.

B. The manufacturer shall design and furnish all materials and equipment to be fully compatible with electrical, environmental, and space conditions at the site. It shall include all equipment to properly interface the AC power source to the intended load and be designed for unattended operation.

1.2 STANDARDS:

A. The UPS and all associated equipment shall be manufactured in accordance with the following applicable standards:

1. CSA 22.2, No. 107.1
2. IEEE 587, Category B (ANSI C62.41)
3. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
4. NEMA PE-1
5. OSHA
6. UL Standard 1778

B. The UPS shall be ETL listed per UL Standard 1778 Uninterruptible Power Supplies, and shall be CSA certified.

C. The Quality System for the engineering and manufacturing facility shall be certificated to conform to Quality System Standard ISO 9001 for the design and manufacture of power protection systems for computers and other sensitive electronics.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Design Requirements:

1. The UPS shall be sized for the KVA and KW output ratings as indicated on the drawings.
2. Load voltage and bypass line voltage will be 120/208 VAC, three phase 4-wire. Input voltage will be 120/208 VAC, three-phase, 4-wire.
3. The battery shall be rated to support full load for a minimum of 10 minutes at 25degree C.

B. Modes of Operation:

1. The UPS shall operate continuously at rated capacity as an on-line, automatic system in

the following modes:

a. Normal – The inverter continuously supplies AC power to the critical load. The converter coverts commercial AC power to regulated DC power which then serves as the inverter input and, simultaneously, as a float charge input to the storage battery.

b. Emergency – In the event of a commercial AC power failure, the inverter shall derive its input from the system battery, thus providing uninterrupted power to the critical load. This transition shall be accomplished without any switching or coupling, and with no interruption of power to the critical load from either a failure or restoration of the commercial AC power.

c. Recharge – Subsequent to restoration of commercial AC power, the converter shall automatically reactivate and provide DC power to the inverter, simultaneously recharging the system battery. This occurs automatically and without interruption to the critical load. The unit shall have the capability to recharge only on utility power rather than on generator power.

d. Bypass – In the event that the UPS must be taken off line due to an overload condition or UPS failure, the critical load shall be transferred to the bypass source via the static switch without interruption of power to the critical load. A paralleling, wrap-around contactor shall be used to maintain the bypass source. The static switch shall only be utilized for automatic emergency transfers. A re-transfer from bypass to inverter shall be performed automatically in overload conditions. A re-transfer shall be inhibited if satisfactory synchronization of the inverter and bypass is not accomplished. The use of the static switch shall not be required during the manual or automatic re-transfer process, thus increasing reliability.

e. Remote – The UPS logic shall be capable of remote operation allowing activation of the following functions from a remote location:

   1) Inverter stop.
   2) Inverter start.
   3) Emergency power off.

f. Maintenance Bypass – The UPS system shall be equipped with an internal MBS to allow safe and reliable maintenance of the UPS. The MBS shall be of the Make-Before-Break, "Zero Energy" type to ensure maximum load reliability and personnel safety.

g. Off-Battery – If the battery is only taken out of service for maintenance, it is disconnected from the rectifier/charger and inverter by means of an external disconnect breaker(s). The UPS shall continue to function and meet all of the specified steady-state performance criteria, except for the power outage back-up time capability.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. The maximum working voltage, current, and di/dt of all solid-state power components and electronic devices shall not exceed 75% of the ratings established by their manufacturer. The operating temperature of solid-state component sub-assemblies shall not be greater than 75% of their ratings. Electrolytic capacitors shall be computer grade and be operated at no more than 95% of their voltage rating at the maximum rectifier

charging voltage.

a. Input:

1) Voltage Range: +10%, -15% of nominal (no battery discharge at -20%).
2) Frequency Range: +/- 5%.
3) Inrush Current Limiting: 20% to 100% of full rated load over 15 seconds.
4) Sub-cycle Magnetizing Inrush: Not to exceed 5-8 times normal full load input current with input filter.
5) Power Factor: Minimum 0.98 lagging at full load and 0.95 lagging at half load.
6) 2-Step Input Current Limit: Maximum of 125% normal full load input current. (Factory set at 115% for normal operation, 100% for generator operation)
7) 2-Step Battery Charge Current Limit:
   a) Step 1 - Factory set at 10% (adjustable 1-25%).
   b) Step 2 - Factory set at 1% (adjustable 1-25%).
8) Reflected input current THD: Total reflected input current distortion shall be maximum 3% THD at full load and maximum 6% at half load.
9) Surge Protection: Sustains input surges without damage per criteria listed in ANSI C62.41-1980.

b. AC Output

1) Load Rating: 104% continuous load rating at 40 degrees C for any combination of linear and non-linear loads.
2) Voltage Regulation: +/- 0.5% for balanced load, +/- 1% for 50% unbalanced load.
3) Voltage Adjustment Range: +/- 5% manually.
4) Automatic Line Drop Compensation: Adjustable 0 to +5% of nominal voltage.
5) Frequency Regulation: 0.1%.
6) Efficiency: Defined as output kW/input kW at a load power factor of 0.8 lagging.
7) Not less than 94% for 480/480 VAC.
8) Phase Imbalance:

   a) Balanced loads 120 deg +/- 1 deg
   b) 50% unbalanced loads 120 deg +/- 3 deg.

9) Unbalanced Voltage Regulation:

   a) Balanced Load, +/- 1% from the arithmetic average of the 3 phases.
   b) 20% Unbalanced Load, +/- 1% from the arithmetic average of the 3 phases.
   c) 50% Unbalanced Load, +/- 2% from the arithmetic average of the 3 phases.

10) Voltage Transients:

a) 20% Load Step +/-1%
b) 50% Load Step +/-2%
c) 100% Load Step +/-3%
d) Loss or return to AC input power +/-1%
e) Transfer to/from Bypass +/-3%

11) Voltage Transient Recovery Time:

a) To within 1% of output voltage within 50 milliseconds.

12) Harmonic Content:

a) Maximum 4% RMS total (non-linear load). Maximum 2% RMS total (linear load).
b) Maximum 5% RMS total for up to 100% non-linear load.

13) Overload at full Output Voltage: 105% to 125% of full load for 10 minutes. 126% to 150% of full load for 10 seconds with voltage regulation maintained.
14) Current Limit: 155% full load current.
15) Fault Clearing: Sub-cycle current of at least 300% but not more than 500% of normal full load current (when bypass is not available).

c. Grounding:

1) The AC output neutral shall be electrically isolated from the UPS chassis where applicable. The UPS chassis shall have an equipment ground terminal. Provisions for local bonding are provided.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS:

A. The UPS shall be able to withstand the following environmental conditions without damage or degradation of operating characteristics:

1. Operating Ambient Temperature

a. UPS 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F (0 degrees C to 40 degrees C) without de-rating. (Consult factory for performance de-rating over 40 degrees C.
b. Battery 77 degrees F (25 degrees C), +/- 5 degrees F.

2. Storage/Transport Ambient Temperature

a. -4 degrees F to 158 degrees F (-20 degrees C to 70 degrees C).

3. Relative Humidity

a. 0 to 95%, non-condensing.

4. Altitude

   a. Operating - To 6000 ft. above Mean Sea Level.
   b. Storage/Transport - To 40,000 ft. above Mean Sea Level.

5. Audible Noise

   a. Noise generated under any normal condition shall not exceed 60 dBA (A scale, 1 m) measured 5 feet from the UPS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Proposal Submittals. Submittals with the proposal shall include:

1. System configuration with single-line diagrams.
2. Functional relationship of equipment including weights, dimensions, and heat dissipation.
3. Descriptions of equipment to be furnished, including deviations from these specifications.
4. Size and weight of shipping units to be handled by contractor.
5. Detailed layouts of customer power and control connections.

B. 60 Day Submittals. Submittals 60 days prior to UPS delivery shall include:

1. Detailed installation drawings including all terminal locations.
2. Interconnect wiring diagrams showing conduit wiring with terminal numbers for each wire.

C. UPS Delivery Submittals. Submittals upon UPS delivery shall include:

1. Eight (8) complete set of submittal drawings.
2. Four (4) sets of instruction manuals. Manuals shall include a functional description of the equipment, safety precautions, instructions, step-by-step operating procedures and routine maintenance guidelines, including illustrations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. UPS Warranty

1. The UPS manufacturer shall warrant the unit against defects in workmanship and materials for 24 months after initial start-up or 30 months after ship date, whichever comes first.

B. Battery

1. The battery manufacturer's standard warranty shall be passed through to the end user.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications

1. A minimum of five years' experience in the design, manufacture, and testing of solid-

state UPS systems is required.

B. Factory and Certification Testing

1. Before shipment, the manufacturer shall provide testing by an independent testing agency to verify that each UPS system complies in every respect with the specifications indicated herein. Testing as a minimum shall include reflected harmonic current distortion, current inrush, and power factor on the input side and load rating, voltage regulation, frequency regulation, efficiency, voltage transient, harmonic content, and overload on the output side at 25%, 50%, 75%, and 100% loading conditions. A load bank shall be provided by the manufacturer for testing purposes. These tests shall include operational discharge and recharge tests to ensure guaranteed rated performance. Batteries shall also be tested in accordance with all manufacturers' written instructions. All certification testing shall be at the expense of the UPS manufacturer. A report with the required test data shall be submitted to the Electrical Engineer prior to shipment. UPS systems not meeting the specifications shall be rejected.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications herein, provide an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) system by one of the following:

1. Mitsubishi Electric (20 KVA – 20333C Series; 30 KVA – 2033A Series).
2. Or approved equivalent system comparable to the above manufacturer and series. The A/E shall have sole discretion in determining and confirming the submitted system is "comparable" to the basis-of-design product.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Materials

1. All materials of the UPS shall be new, of current manufacture, high grade and shall not have been in prior service except as required during factory testing. All active electronic devices shall be solid-state. All power semi-conductors shall be hermetically sealed. Control logic and fuses shall be physically isolated from power train components to ensure operator safety and protection from heat. All electronic components shall be accessible from the front without removing sub-assemblies for service access.

B. Wiring

1. Wiring practices, materials and coding shall be in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code, OSHA, and applicable local codes and standards. All bolted connections of bus bars, lugs, and cables shall be in accordance with requirements of the National Electric Code and other applicable standards. All electrical power connections shall be torqued to the required value and marked with a visual indicator.
2. Provisions shall be made in the cabinets to permit installation of input, output, and

external control cabling, using raceway or conduit. Provision shall be made for either top or bottom access to input and output connection cabinets without requiring additional cabinetry. In conformance with NEC, connection cabinets shall provide for adequate wire bend radius. All copper bus bars shall be tin plated for connection integrity.

C. Construction and Mounting

1. The UPS shall be in NEMA Type 1 enclosures, designed for floor mounting. The UPS shall be structurally adequate and have provisions for hoisting, jacking, and forklift handling. Maximum cabinet height shall be 79 inches.

D. Cooling

1. Adequate ventilation shall be provided to ensure that all components are operated well within temperature ratings. The fans shall be redundant so that a single fan failure will not cause temperatures to increase beyond acceptable limits.
2. Temperature sensors shall be provided to monitor UPS internal temperature. Upon detection of temperatures in excess of manufacturer's recommendations, the sensors shall cause audible and visual alarms to be sounded on the UPS control panel. A separate room ambient temperature sensor shall be provided to give an alarm if the temperature of the inlet air to the UPS is above specified limits. Air filters shall be located at the point of air inlet and be changeable without opening cabinet doors. No service clearance or ventilation shall be required in the rear of the system.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. UPS System

1. The UPS module shall consist of a Converter and three-phase Inverter, static transfer switch with bypass switch, synchronizing equipment, protective devices, and accessories as specified. The specified system shall also include a battery disconnect breaker and battery system.

B. System Protection

1. The UPS shall have built-in protection against: surges, sags, and over-current from the AC source, overvoltage and voltage surges from output terminals of paralleled sources, and load switching and circuit breaker operation in the distribution system.
2. The UPS shall be protected against sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. The UPS shall have built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for all predictable types of malfunctions. Fast-acting current limiting devices shall be used to protect against cascading failure of solid-state devices. Internal UPS malfunctions shall cause the module to trip off-line with minimum damage to the module and provide maximum information to maintenance personnel regarding the reason for tripping off line. The load shall be automatically transferred to the bypass line uninterrupted for an internal UPS malfunction. The status of protective devices shall be indicated on a graphic display screen on the front of the unit.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Converter: The term converter shall denote the solid-state equipment and controls necessary to convert AC to regulated DC for input to the inverter and for charging the battery.

1. The Converter shall convert the incoming AC power into regulated DC power to supply the inverter input and system batter. The Converter shall utilize the following technologies:

   a. Solid state PWM controlled IGBT power transistors switching at 6 kHZ. Switching shall be defined as IGBT turn on and turn off rate. Doubling of frequency at inverter output shall not be considered as the true switching frequency.
   b. Input Power: Rated kVA at 1:1 ratio.
   c. DSP based control logic

2. Input Current Total Harmonic Distortion: Input current THD shall be less than 3% THD at full load and less than 6% THD at half load.
3. Input Current Limit: The converter shall provide input current limiting by limiting AC input current. Two (2) line-side current transformers shall be employed as a means of sensing the current amplitude. The Converter logic shall also be capable of providing auxiliary current limiting when the logic is signaled to do so via an external dry contact closure (e.g.; UPS fed from motor generator). The Converter shall be capable of supplying 1 line cycle of overload current equal to 125% of its full load rating. It shall also provide sufficient capacity to provide power to a fully loaded inverter while simultaneously recharging the system battery to 90% of full capacity within 10 times the discharge time. The DC output current limit values are as follows:

   a. Converter input current (maximum) 110% of nominal.
   b. Converter input current (aux.) 25%-100% variable.

4. Battery Charge Current Limit: The Converter logic shall provide DC battery current limiting for controlled battery charging. The battery current sensing shall be independent of the Converter DC output current sensing to provide precise battery recharging. The following battery current limits shall be provided as a minimum:

   a. Battery charge current limit 10% to 50% (adjustable) of battery Ah rate.

5. Automatic Input Walk-In: The Converter logic shall employ circuitry to allow a delayed and timed ramping of input current. Subsequent to energizing the Converter input, the ramping of current shall be delayed by a maximum of 3 seconds. Upon starting the walk-in process, the ramping of current shall be times to assume the load gradually within 5 through 30 seconds (every 5 second selectable). This function shall be supplied as standard equipment. This walk-in shall be graphically displayed on the front of the unit during start-up.
6. Input Overload Protection: AC input contactor and fuses shall provide Converter input overload protection.
7. Minimum: The circuit breaker shall have an under-voltage release to open automatically when the control voltage is lost.
8. Fuse Protection: Each AC phase shall be individually fused with fast-acting fuses so that

loss of any semi-conductor shall not cause cascading failures. Fuses shall be bolted to bus bars at both ends to ensure mechanical and electrical integrity. The display panel on the front of the unit shall indicate a blown fuse occurring on any phase of the rectifier.

9. DC Filter: The Converter shall have an output filter to minimize ripple current into the battery. The AC ripple voltage of the rectifier DC output shall not exceed 0.5% RMS of the float voltage. The AC ripple current in the battery during float operation shall not exceed 2% RMS of the inverter full load DC current. The filter shall be adequate to ensure that the DC output of the Converter will meet 100% input requirements of the inverter without the battery connected.
10. Battery Recharge: In addition to supplying power for the load, the Converter shall be capable of producing battery charging current sufficient to replace 95% of the battery discharge power within ten (10) times the discharge time. After the battery is recharged, the Charger shall maintain the battery at full charge until the next emergency operation.
11. Equalize Charge Timer: The UPS logic shall provide a 24 hour electronic automatic equalize charge timer. The timer circuit, once activated, shall provide a high rate equalizing charge voltage to the system battery for the selected time. The circuit shall also be capable of manual activation via the control-panel mounted push button and de-activation via the control-logic mounted push button located behind the front door. The level of equalizing voltage shall be equal to that stated by the battery manufacturer (typically .04 to .08 VDC/cell higher than the specified float level). Upon completion of the timer count, the Converter output voltage shall return to the specified float voltage (typically 2.25 to 2.28 VDC/cell).
12. Overvoltage Protection: There shall be DC over-voltage protection so that if the DC voltage rises to the pre-set limit, the UPS shall shut down automatically and initiate an uninterrupted load transfer to bypass.
13. Step load (0-100%) changes: 100% step load changes shall use only the Converter to supply power to the inverter. The batteries shall not be cycled at any time during these step load changes.
14. Battery Self Test: Unit shall be provided with Real Time Monitoring to provide remaining battery time and automatically detects weak cells.
15. Battery Temperature Compensation: The UPS shall have, as standard equipment, a battery temperature compensation function allowing the rectifier voltage to fold-back to a safe value in the event the battery temperature reaches a predetermined dangerous level.

B. Inverter: The inverter shall generate AC power that is derived from DC power supplied from the Converter or the system battery. The inverter shall be solid-state, capable of providing rated output power, and for increased performance the inverter shall be a pulse-width-modulated (PWM) controlled insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBT) switching at 6 kHZ. Switching shall be defined as IGBT turn on and turn off rate. Doubling of frequency at inverter output shall not be considered as the true switching frequency. DSP based control logic

1. Overload Capability: The inverter shall be able to sustain an overload across its output terminals up to 150% with +/- 2% output voltage regulation. The inverter shall be capable of at least 300% current for short circuit conditions. If the short circuit is sustained, the load shall be transferred to the bypass source and the inverter shall disconnect automatically from the critical load bus.
2. Output Frequency: The inverter shall track the bypass continuously providing the bypass source maintains a frequency of 60 Hz +/- 0.5 Hz. The inverter will change its frequency at 0.1 Hz per second (adjustable 0.01 to 1.0 Hz per second) to maintain synchronous operation with the bypass. This shall allow make-before-break manual or automatic

transfers. If the bypass fails to maintain proper frequency, the inverter shall revert to an internal oscillator which shall be temperature compensated and hold the inverter output frequency to 0.1% from the rated frequency for steady-state and transient conditions. Drift shall not exceed 0.1% during any 24 hour period. Total frequency deviation, including short time fluctuations and drift, shall not exceed 0.1% from the rated frequency.

3. Phase-to-Phase Balance: System logic shall provide individual phase voltage compensation to obtain phase balance +/- 2% under all conditions including up to 50% load unbalance.
4. Fuse Protection: Each main power IGBT in the inverter shall be individually fused with a fast-acting fuse so that the loss of any semi-conductor shall not cause cascading failures. The display panel shall indicate a blown fuse occurring in any part of the inverter.
5. Fault Sensing and Isolation: Fault sensing shall be provided to isolate a malfunctioning inverter from the critical load bus to prevent disturbance of the critical load voltage beyond the specified limits. An automatic output circuit breaker shall be provided to isolate a malfunctioning module from the critical load.
6. Battery Protection: The inverter shall be provided with monitoring and control circuits to protect the battery system from damage due to excessive discharge. Inverter shutdown shall be initiated when the battery voltage has reached the end of discharge voltage. The battery end-of-discharge voltage shall be calculated and automatically adjusted for partial load conditions to allow extended operation without damaging the battery. Automatic shutdown based on discharge time is not acceptable.

C. Inverter Bypass Operation: For times when maintenance is required or the inverter can not maintain voltage to the load due to sustained overload or malfunction, a bypass circuit shall be provided to isolate the inverter output from the load and provide a path for power directly from an alternate AC (bypass) source. The UPS control system shall constantly monitor the availability of the inverter bypass circuit to perform a transfer. The inverter bypass circuit shall consist of a static transfer switch, a circuit breaker to isolate the inverter, and a circuit breaker in parallel with the static transfer switch. The static transfer switch shall denote the solid-state device that can instantaneously connect the alternate AC source to the load. The inverter isolation breaker and system bypass breaker shall be motor-operated circuit breakers, self protecting in case of a fault in the distribution system. Series-rated devices shall not be used for this purpose. All breakers shall be rated 65,000 A.I.C.

1. Manual Load Transfers: A manual load transfer between the inverter output and the alternate AC source shall be initiated from the control panel. Manually initiated transfers shall be make-before-break utilizing the inverter isolation and bypass circuit breakers. The static switch shall not be required for manual transfers.
2. Automatic Load Transfers: An automatic load transfer between the inverter output and the alternate AC source shall be initiated if an overload condition is sustained for a time period in excess of the inverter output capability or due to a malfunction that would affect the output voltage. Transfers caused by overloads shall initiate an automatic retransfer of the load back to the inverter only after the load has returned to a level within the rating of the inverter source. The UPS system logic shall allow 0 to 5 retransfers (adjustable) within any one-hour period to prevent cyclical transfers caused by overloads.
3. Momentary Overloads: In the event of a load current inrush or branch load circuit fault in excess of the inverter rating, the static bypass switch shall connect the alternate AC source to the load for up to 40 milliseconds allowing up to 1000% of the normal rated

output current to flow. Output voltage shall be sustained to the extent the alternate AC source capacity permits. If the overload condition is removed prior to the end of the 40 ms time period, the static bypass switch will turn off and the load shall remain on inverter power. If the overload remains, then a transfer to the alternate AC source is to be completed by closing the bypass circuit breaker.

4. Protection and Backfeed Prevention: The critical output bus shall be protected from the flow of excess current through the static bypass switch path that may be caused by a low-impedance fault at the output of the UPS system. Each phase of the bypass circuit shall be protected by individual fuses and circuit breakers. Blown fuse monitors shall indicate when a blown fuse will prevent the static bypass switch path from being available for automatic transfers.

    a. As required by UL1778 and CSA, the static bypass switch shall not backfeed UPS power to the bypass distribution system while the UPS is operating on battery during a bypass power outage. The purpose of this requirement is to prevent the risk of electrical shock on the distribution system when the normal source of power is disconnected or has failed. The static bypass switch shall be provided with redundant bypass power outage sensing circuits. The backfeed prevention system shall operate even if two component failures exist simultaneously. If a shorted SCR is detected, the static bypass switch shall be isolated and an alarm message shall be annunciated at the UPS control panel. The load shall remain on conditioned and protected power after detection of a shorted SCR and isolation of the static bypass switch.

D. Display and Controls

1. UPS Control Panel: The term UPS control panel denotes that portion of the UPS containing the display panel and control functions to provide complete monitoring and control through the use of menu-prompted commands. Membrane switches shall be used to select and execute operations from a Master Menu. The display and control panel shall be mounted on the SMS control section door. The display panel shall be 640 X 200 pixels, Liquid Crystal Display.
2. Logic: UPS system logic and control programming shall be resident in Application Specific Integrated Circuits. Rectifier, inverter, and system control logic shall be solid state. Switches, contacts, and relays shall only be used to signal the logic system as to the status of mechanical devices or to signal user control inputs. Relays shall be used to isolate the logic for customer external status and alarm signaling.
3. Metered Values: A microprocessor shall control the display and memory functions of the monitoring system. All three phases of three-phase parameters shall be displayed simultaneously. All voltage and current parameters shall be monitored using true RMS measurements for accurate (+/- 1%) representation of non-sinusoidal waveforms typical of computers and other sensitive loads. The following parameters shall be displayed:

    a. Converter Input voltage (all phases)
    b. Converter Input current (all phases)
    c. Converter input frequency
    d. Battery voltage
    e. Battery charging/discharging current
    f. Battery capacity remaining during power failure conditions
    g. Battery load factor

h. Number of times of battery operations
i. Output voltage (all phases including line-line and line-neutral)
j. Output frequency
k. Bypass input voltage (all phases including line-line and line-neutral)
l. Bypass input frequency
m. Output current in RMS Amps, % Amps and % Peak (all phases including line and neutral)
n. Load apparent power (kVA)
o. Load effective power (Real, kW)
p. Load Power Factor
q. Active Power Bar Graph (kVA/kW)
r. Historical Power Trend Graph (kVA/kW)
s. Report Selectable (Three (3) times per day)
t. Total operating hours shall be available on a separate display screen

4. Power Flow Indications: A power flow diagram shall graphically depict whether the load is being supplied from the inverter, bypass, or battery and provide, on the same screen, the status of the following components:

a. AC input circuit breaker.
b. Battery circuit breaker.
c. Inverter output circuit breaker.
d. Bypass circuit breaker.
e. Static Transfer Switch (Connected, Disconnected).
f. Time to overload transfer.

5. Battery Status Indicator: A battery status indicator shall display DC alarm conditions, shutdown voltages, the present battery voltage, and battery time remaining during discharge. A graphical representation of the battery voltage during the discharge shall be displayed. The graphical representation shall remain in the monitoring system memory until the next discharge occurs and shall be available for review of the battery performance.
6. Battery Cycle Monitor:

a. The UPS shall have a Battery Cycle Monitor (BCM) built into system firmware to document the cycle service of the battery. It shall collect and retain information on the last 132 events that involved discharging the UPS battery. Each battery discharge cycle is to be put into one of four categories, depending on the duration of the event:

1) 0-30 Seconds Discharge
2) 31-90 Seconds Discharge
3) 91-240 Seconds Discharge
4) Over 240 Seconds Discharge

b. The BCM shall collect and retain this information for each discharge cycle:

1) System time and date
2) Event Number
3) Duration of cycle (seconds)

4) Lowest DC Bus Voltage
5) Highest DC Bus Current
6) KW carried by the batteries at the start of cycle, and
7) Battery Environment Ambient Temperature (with optional temperature sensor).

c. In addition, the BCM shall retain summary information on the total number of events, the cumulative ampere hours and the total discharge time since a given date.

d. The BCM shall be capable of storing information for up to 132 discharge cycle events in its data buffer. When the buffer approaches its capacity, a warning message shall be broadcast via terminal and modem communication channels and a complete listing of all records (in order of occurrence) shall be sent to the terminal port. Once the buffer is filled, new data will replace the old on a First In, First Out basis as new cycles occur.

e. The UPS operator shall be able to select either the BCM Summary screen or one of four screens showing detailed information on any one of the four categories of discharge (0-30 seconds, 31-90 seconds, 91-240 seconds and Over 240 seconds).

f. The Summary screen will ordinarily show Total Number of Discharge Cycles, Accumulated Battery Time, Accumulated Battery Amp Hours, Accumulated Battery Kilowatt Hours and the current temperature at the spot where the optional Battery Temperature Sensor has been positioned. During a battery discharge event, the screen shall change to show information about the current discharge cycle. The screen shall display Active Cycle Time in place of Accumulated Battery Time and substitutes Active Battery AH and Active Battery KWH for their accumulated counterparts.

g. The UPS shall allow this information to be collected remotely, through the communications board and modem, by a remote terminal or a personal computer equipped with a modem and communications program.

7. Alarms

a. The control panel shall report the system-level alarms listed below. An audible alarm shall be activated when any of the alarms below occurs. All alarms shall be displayed in text form.

1) Input Fail
2) Control Power Fail
3) DC Ground Fault
4) DC Capacitor Fuse Blown
5) Battery CB Open
6) Battery Discharging
7) Low Battery Warning
8) Low Battery Shutdown
9) DC Over-voltage Shutdown
10) Load-On Bypass
11) Auto Retransfer Primed
12) Manual Reset/Retransfer
13) Static Switch Unable

Output Over/Under Frequency
Output Under-voltage
Output Over-voltage
Overload
Overload Transfer
Overload Shutdown
Reverse Power
Rectifier Fuse Blown
Inverter Fuse Blown
Hardware Shutdown
Emergency Off
Ambient Over-temperature
Fan Failed

14) Bypass Not Available — Equipment Over-temperature
15) Bypass Phase Sequence Wrong — Over-temperature Timeout

8. Controls

a. System-level control functions shall be:

1) UPS/Bypass transfer pushbuttons
2) AC Output Voltage Adjust +/- 5%
3) Battery Circuit Breaker Trip pushbutton
4) Emergency Module Off pushbutton with protective cover
5) Horn Off pushbutton
6) Control Enable pushbutton
7) Display control pushbuttons: Up, Down, Select
8) Alarm Reset pushbutton

9. Manual Procedures: Start-up, load transfers, and shutdown procedures shall be detailed on the display panel in text and graphic form.

a. Start-up:

1) Step-by-step procedure screen including display of UPS voltage, bypass voltage, and phase synchronization.
2) Walk-in display screen to simultaneously indicate DC volts, output volts, and input phase amps.
3) Mimic screen to indicate power flow.

b. Load Transfers:

1) Step-by-step procedure screen
2) Mimic screen to indicate power flow

c. Shutdown:

1) Step-by-step procedures screen
2) Mimic screen to indicate power flow

10. Emergency Module Off

a. The UPS control panel shall have a local emergency module off pushbutton with protective cover. Pressing the emergency module off shall cause:

1) Uninterrupted transfer of the load to bypass, and
2) The input, output, and battery breakers to open, completely isolating the UPS (except bypass) from power.

b. Provisions shall be available for a remote emergency power off function, which completely removes power from the critical bus when activated.

E. Self-Diagnostics

1. Present Status Screen. The control system shall monitor and display all of the following parameters in a Present Status screen:

    a. Input Voltage, Line-to-Line for all three phases.
    b. Input Current for all three phases.
    c. Output Voltage, Line-to-Line for all three phases.
    d. Output Current for all three phases.
    e. Output Frequency.
    f. Battery Voltage.
    g. Battery Amps.
    h. Load kVA.

2. All three phases of the three-phase parameters shall be displayed simultaneously. All voltage and current parameters shall be monitored using true RMS measurements for accurate (+/- 1%) representation of non-sinusoidal waveforms typical of computers and other sensitive loads.

F. History Status File. A History Status file shall contain all of the information in the Present Status screens except Load kVA. The control system shall maintain this information in discreet 4 millisecond frames (1 millisecond resolution) updating memory on a First-In-First-Out basis. This shall provide status recall of a period of at least 256 milliseconds (64 frames): 160 milliseconds before the malfunction fault (40 frames), the fault frame, and 92 milliseconds after the malfunction (23 frames).

G. Event History File. The control system shall maintain an event history of the alarm conditions that have occurred during system operation. System memory shall be capable of storing at least 128 events for recall.

H. System Status File. The control system shall monitor and display the total operating hours of the UPS system.

1. Diagnostic Aids. The UPS shall be provided with the following built-in diagnostics for troubleshooting and circuit alignment aids:
2. Rectifier in control mode
3. UPS synchronizing with critical load bus
4. Positive DC bus ground fault
5. Negative DC bus ground fault
6. Bypass frequency higher than system output frequency
7. Bypass frequency lower than system output frequency
8. Automatic static transfer switch lockout
9. Command given to close inverter output circuit breaker
10. Command given to close bypass circuit breaker
11. Command given to open inverter output circuit breaker/bypass circuit breaker
12. Degree of overload
13. Undervoltage release for battery disconnect switch
14. Undervoltage release for input circuit breaker

I. Remote Monitoring Capability:

1. The UPS control communication circuits shall also download operational data for

analysis, upon request from a local or remote terminal in RS-232 format through a PC-compatible modem (RS-232 port shall be provided, but the modem is optional). The modem connection shall be provided with auto-dial capabilities. Information available for display shall include all alarms and systems parameters contained in the present status, event history, and history status files.

2. A Customer Alarm Interface terminal board shall be provided for the input and display of 8 external, customer-provided alarm points, each with a customer-selected name of up to 16 characters. The Customer may also assign the following actions individually to each alarm:

    a. Latch horn on and display alarm until manually reset
    b. Include this alarm in the summary alarm
    c. Freeze the history status file
    d. Annunciate horn while alarm is present
    e. Initiate modem auto-dial
    f. Delay action from this alarm for 0 to 9999 seconds.

J. Auto-Dial. The UPS shall include an RS-232 port capable of interfacing with a modem to report alarm and status information to a remote location. The modem control system shall have the capability to store two telephone numbers. In the event the system is unable to reach the first number, the second is attempted. This shall be accomplished automatically in the event of the occurrence of any of the following alarms:

1.	DC Capacitor Fuse Blown	Overload Transfer
2.	Low Battery Shutdown	Overload Shutdown
3.	DC Over-voltage Shutdown	Reverse Power
4.	Auto Transfer to Bypass	Rectifier Fuse Blown
5.	Output Under-voltage	Inverter Fault
6.	Output Over-voltage	Hardware Shutdown
7.	Over-temperature Timeout	Emergency Off

K. Simultaneous Communications

1. Site Monitoring, remote monitoring, and auto-dial communications described above shall be available simultaneously.

L. User Selectable Output Contacts

1. The internal UPS logic shall provide, as standard equipment, a programmable set of six (6) normally open, A-type dry contact outputs to allow user interfacing of the UPS operating status.

2.5 BATTERY DISCONNECT BREAKER

A. The UPS shall have a properly rated circuit breaker (500 VDC) to isolate it from the battery. This breaker shall be in a separate NEMA-1 enclosure or in a matching battery cabinet. When open, there shall be no battery voltage in the UPS enclosure. The UPS shall automatically be disconnected from the battery by opening the breaker when the battery reaches the minimum discharge voltage level or when signaled by other control functions. The UPS shall be provided with a pushbutton to trip the breaker from the control panel.

B. Battery Plant

1. Battery Power Pack

a. The battery power pack shall consist of sealed, valve-regulated batteries and a properly rated circuit breaker (500 VDC) for isolating the battery pack from the UPS. The battery cells and disconnect breaker shall be installed and housed in a NEMA-1 cabinet, matching the UPS style and design, that attaches to the UPS module to form an integral system.
b. The battery system shall be rated to support full load for a minimum of 7 to 10 minutes at 25E C. The battery system shall provide 100% initial capacity upon delivery.
c. The battery shall be lead-calcium, sealed, valve-regulated type with a one (1) year full warranty and a nine (9) year pro rata warranty under full float operation. The battery design shall utilize absorbent glass mat (AGM) technology to immobilize the electrolyte.

C. Required Accessories

1. Input Filter

a. The input filter shall reduce reflected input current distortion to less than 3% THD at full load at less than 6% at half load. The input filter shall also improve the input power factor to .98 at full load and to .95 at half load. The filter shall be installed inside the UPS module cabinet, not requiring any additional cabinet.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The following inspections and test procedures shall be performed by factory-trained field service personnel at the project site during the UPS start-up.

1. Visual Inspection

a. Inspect equipment for signs of damage.
b. Verify installation per drawings.
c. Inspect cabinets for foreign objects.
d. Verify neutral and ground conductors are properly sized and configured.
e. Inspect electrolyte level in cells (flooded cells only).
f. Inspect all cell cases.
g. Inspect each cell for proper polarity.
h. Verify all printed circuit boards are configured properly.

2. Mechanical Inspection

a. Check all control wiring connections for tightness.
b. Check all power wiring connections for tightness.

c. Check all terminal screws, nuts, and/or spade lugs for tightness.

3. Electrical Inspection

a. Check all fuses for continuity.
b. Confirm input and bypass voltage and phase rotation is correct.
c. Verify control transformer connections are correct for voltages being used.
d. Assure connection and voltage of the battery string(s).

3.2 UNIT START-UP

A. Energize control power.

B. Perform control/logic checks and adjust to meet specification.

C. Verify DC float and equalize voltage levels.

D. Verify DC voltage clamp and overvoltage shutdown levels.

E. Verify battery discharge, low battery warning and low battery shutdown levels.

F. Verify fuse monitor alarms and system shutdown.

G. Verify inverter voltages and regulation circuits.

H. Verify inverter/bypass sync circuits and set overlap time.

I. Perform manual transfers and returns.

J. Simulate utility outage.

K. Verify proper recharge.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

A. Service Personnel

1. The UPS manufacturer shall directly employ a nationwide service organization, consisting of factory-trained field service personnel dedicated to the start-up and maintenance of UPS and power equipment.
2. The manufacturer shall provide a national dispatch center to coordinate field service personnel schedules. One toll-free number shall reach a qualified support person 24 hours/day, 7 days/week, 365 days/year. If emergency service is required, response time shall be 20 minutes or less.
3. Two local customer engineers shall be assigned to the site with a regional office as a backup. Daily automated reports shall be supplied to the regional office to document failed equipment. Automatic escalation procedures shall notify the national support manager if a site is not functioning within 24 hours.

B. Automated Site Monitoring

1. The UPS manufacturer shall provide as an option an automated site monitoring service. This service shall be staffed by a qualified support person 24 hours/day, 7 days/week, 365 days/year. At the detection of an alarm within the UPS, the controls shall initiate communications with the monitoring service. The monitoring service shall be capable of downloading all existing UPS system alarms to allow dispatch of a service engineer with repair parts.

C. Replacement Parts Stocking

1. Parts shall be available through an extensive network to ensure around-the-clock parts availability throughout the country.
2. Recommended spare parts shall be fully stocked by local field service personnel with back-up available from national parts center and the manufacturing location. The national parts center Customer Support Parts Coordinators shall be on-call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, for immediate parts availability. Parts from the national parts center shall be shipped within 4 hours on the next available flight out and delivered to the customer's site within 24 hours.

D. UPS Maintenance Training

1. Maintenance training courses for customer employees shall be available by the UPS manufacturer. This training is in addition to the basic operator training conducted as a part of the system start-up.
2. The training course shall cover UPS theory, location of subassemblies, safety, battery considerations and UPS operational procedures. The course shall include AC-to-DC conversion and DC-to-AC inversion techniques as well as control, metering, and feedback circuits to the Printed Circuit Board (PCB) level. Troubleshooting and fault isolation using alarm information and internal self-diagnostics shall be stressed.

E. Maintenance Contracts

1. A complete offering of preventive and full-service maintenance contracts for both the UPS system and battery system shall be available.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. UPS system and equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements. A 4" high concrete pad shall be provided under the UPS system for housekeeping purposes.

END OF SECTION 260611

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY PANEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting control relay panel systems

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Programming channels, scenes, light levels, and assigned relay schedules

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning report, indicating compliance with commissioning requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of device include, operation, and maintenance manuals including part numbers.

B. Commissioning tests and inspections: Provide proof of satisfactory completion of commissioning, include all test and result reports.

C. Owner Training Video: Provide a video tape of the Owner training in digital form on video DVD’s.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications herein, provide a lighting control relay system by one of the following:

1. Nexlight
2. Hubbell
3. Wattstopper
4. LC&D
5. Marlin
6. Douglas
7. Additional manufacturers must submit for prior approval in writing a minimum of 2 weeks prior to bid opening in order to be considered.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY PANELS

A. General Description:

1. Relay panels shall be UL listed.
2. Enclosures: Shall be NEMA 1, surface mount, and sized appropriately to house the specified quantity of relays and other equipment required for a complete relay control panel system. Cover shall have captive screws and a hinged, lockable door.
3. Power Supplies: Provide dual rated 120/277 VAC transformers with internal overcurrent protection and automatic reset metal oxide varistor surge protection. Power supply shall provide control power for the lighting control panel system and ancillary low voltage devices connected to the lighting control panel system. Size power supplies to handle the full load of all devices and equipment connected to the power supplies plus a minimum of 50% spare capacity.
4. Provide integral DIN rail mounting bar for mounting of other system components.
5. Provide on/off swiches for both the panel and the dataline power.
6. Provide channels as indicated on the drawings with a minimum of 2 spare channels and in no case less than 8 total channels. Each channel shall include shall include a manual on/off switch and a terminal block for separate dry contact inputs.
7. The panel shall be configured such that any relay can be assigned to each channel with overlapping allowed. Channels shall be setup without the use of hand held programmers or remote keypads. Each channel shall include visible indication of channel state by use of LED lights that indicate the channel is on or off state.
8. The system shall be capable of future upgrades on site without removal of the panel.
9. Where indicated on the drawings, low voltage exterior photocells shall be provided and shall be connected to the lighting control relay system. Photocell shall be rated for outdoor use and shall be capable of monitoring light levels between 1-10 footcandles. provide input . Photocell shall be located facing north with an unobstructed view and be programmed with a 60 second delay to prevent false operation.

B. Relays:

1. Manufactureres: subject compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications herein, provide relays by one of the following:

    a. Allen-Bradley
    b. ASCO Power Technologies
    c. Eaton Corporation
    d. General Electric Companyl
    e. Square D

2. Shall be momentary pulsed, mechanically latching contactors, single pole, 20 amp rated, 120 VAC.
3. Each relay shall have a status indication LED light next to it indicating on/off state.

C. General Features:

1. Each channel button's dry control contact input terminal shall accept either 2 or 3-wire, maintained or momentary inputs. They shall also accept a 2-wire toggling input.
2. Each channel shall also have an associated 1 amp, 30 VDC isolated contact which may be used for status feedback or pilot light control.
3. The Relay Panel shall use an EEPROM to record the channel softwiring assignments and the current status of all relays, thus insuring a 40-year backup of information in the event of a power failure. Systems that require a chargeable battery with less than 10 year's life shall not be allowed.
4. The unit shall provide LED status indication of the power supply status. Access to 24VAC and 24V rectified power for accessory devices shall be provided within the panel.
5. Where multiple panels are indicated on the drawings, a single dataline shall be used for transferring control and status between relay panels. A primary panel shall serve as the main control panel with the other panel(s) setup as slave panels that are controlled and monitored from the primary control panel. The dataline shall also be capable of connecting timeclocks, switch modules, and other devices mounted within the interior of the primary or slave control panels. The dataline shall be capable of running up to 1,500 feet using #18 conductors.
6. Once the system parameters have been programmed, system shall allow any user-definable feature (schedules, relay groups, switch assignments) to be easily field modified by the Owner.
7. System shall include a Windows based configuration software for system commissioning, programming, monitoring, and control of the lighting control relay system.
8. The system shall be accessible via the internet for authorized personnel only. A user interface software program shall be provided to allow the authorized personnel to remotely monitor, program, and control the lighting relay system over the internet.
9. Interior shall use relays with an optional pilot contact to provide individual relay feedback to other control systems. Also, terminal blocks will be located next to each relay to allow standard low voltage switching devices to control the relay state. Devices can be either 2 or 3-wire, maintained or momentary inputs. They shall also accept a 2-wire toggling input.
10. System shall be integrated to provide control inputs to the following systems:

    a. Fire alarm system
    b. Emergency Generator system

2.3 SOFTWIRED DATALINE SWITCHES

A. Description

1. To allow individual overrides, dataline switches shall be terminated to each panel's 4 wire "Local Dataline". Switches shall be available in either single, dual, quad, or octal (1 button, 2 button, 4 button, or 8 button) designs. The single, dual, and quad devices mount in a standard single gang box, while the octal version mounts in a two gang box. Button quantity shall be as indicated on the drawings.
2. Each button in a switch module can be individually programmed. Programming is done by a "Softwiring Sequence" rather than with a handheld keypad or laptop. Each button can be assigned to any one of the following four functions:

    a. Control any individual relay in any single panel
    b. Control any group of relays in any single panel
    c. Control any of the eight channels (A-H) in a single panel
    d. Control the same channel letter (A-H) in any chosen group of panels in the system.

3. For applications that require pattern switching, any button can perform its function using an "ON/OFF/Not Controlled" pattern of relays instead of the normal All ON/All OFF.
4. Each switch module shall use a bi-color LED pilot light for the individual buttons to indicate status of the controlled relay or group of relays. LED indications are Red for All ON, Green for Mixed State (some relays in the group ON and others OFF), and No LED for All OFF.
5. Switch shall also include a locator light.
6. Individual buttons shall have a removable clear cover to allow standard 3/8 inch tape to use for labeling the controlled loads. Each load shall be labeled.
7. The dual, quad, and octal switches shall all include a single master button that will override all relays controlled by the individual buttons OFF, or Restore them to their original state. Each switch unit's master button function can be configured to perform a "Master On/Off", "OFF Only", or "Disabled" function if desired.
8. Dip switches on the back of the module shall allow switch units to be designated for "Cleaning Crew" Control. This prevents the switch from turning off the occupant's lights accidentally.
9. Where the operation of a button on the switch overrides the lights into an "ON" state where they would normally be off, the system shall maintain the lights in the "ON" state for a period of 2 hours at which time they will return to their standard programming state.
10. Where indicated on the drawings provide switch modules in a Smart Keylock version. Once a key is inserted, the individual buttons will function for five minutes.

2.4 SOFTWIRED CLOCK

A. Description

1. Using the same dataline as mentioned above, provide a softwired timeclock. From any plug-in point on the dataline, timeclock can be used to:

a. Schedule any of the channel groups in the relay panel network
b. Program softwired dataline switches. Schedules are defined using “Occupied vs. Unoccupied” times to simplify data entry.

2. Timeclock shall include user-selectable intelligent scenarios to handle standard lighting control functions for each channel independently. Selectable scenarios shall include:

a. Scheduled ON / Scheduled OFF
b. Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
c. Astronomical ON / Astronomical OFF (with optional offset)
d. Astronomical ON / Scheduled OFF (with optional offset)

3. Each channel can be assigned a standard time delay from 1-256 minutes. During “Occupied” hours, the time delays do not take effect. During “Unoccupied” hours, the time delays will ensure that overridden lights are automatically turned off.
4. Each channel can be assigned an automatic “blinking” of the lights before they are turned off to allow occupants the opportunity to enter an override without being put in the dark. The time interval between the blink warn and “off” operation shall be user configurable between 1 and 15 minutes.
5. The timeclock will provide a clear multi-line, multi-character display and a simple user interface.
6. Timeclock to take into account leap year, daylight savings dates, holidays, and be certified as “Year 2000 Approved”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring using permanent engraved labels and schedules located on interior of lighting control panels."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting relay panel
2. Identify channels and channel control
3. Identify relays associated with each channel
4. Identify what loads are controlled by each low voltage switch button

B. Label time switches and relays with a unique designation

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall provide a factory trained and authorized representative for programming, inspection, testing, training, and fine tuning of the lighting relay control system.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing test each relay panel installation, relay, channel, timeclock system, remote switches, and daylight harvesting controls to confirm proper unit operation.

    a. Relay panel: visually verify the system in installed correctly wired correctly, and contains all the correct components (including timeclock, daylight harvesting photocell control module, relays, processor, etc.).
    b. Relays: test the manual on/off operation as well as the automatic operation by forcing the relay on through the programming system; visually verify each relay controls the proper light fixtures.
    c. Channels: test the channels by confirming they have been programmed as indicated on the drawings and by forcing the channel on through the programming of the system; visually verify each channel controls the proper relays/lights.
    d. Timeclock: test the operation of the timeclock by forcing the programming to turn the lights on and off. Visually verify that the timelock programmed settings have been set properly.
    e. Remote switches: test each remote switch by manually operating each button and visually verifying it turns the proper lights on and off. Verify that each button has a unique description label identifying the load it serves.
    f. Daylight harvesting controls:

        1) Test the general operation of the daylight harvesting system by simulating high and low light levels situations.

            a) Place a high intensity flash light directly into the photocell, confirm the proper lights are turned off
            b) Cover the photocell so that no light reaches the photocell, confirm the proper lights are turned on

        2) Test the time delay of the system to confirm the proper delay specified herein is programmed prior to the switching of the lights on/off when high and low light levels were simulated.
        3) Test the specific operation of the daylight harvesting system by utilizing a footcandle meter to tune the daylight system footcandle setpoints, time delay, and deadband so that the light levels indicated on the drawings are maintained. Include the Owner in this initial tuning and make adjustments to ensure the system is providing light levels that are adequate for the Owner in each individual setpoint levels.

2. Where any of the operational tests result in unsatisfactory results, make the required corrections and/or adjustments and re-test utilizing the same operational test. This process shall continue until satisfactory results are achieved.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Provide written record of operational test results indicating compliance and satisfactory results with the O&M manuals

D. Provide written approval from the Owner and Commissioning agent indicated final approval of the lighting control relay system operation.

E. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 FINE TUNING AND ADJUSTING

A. Within 6 months of Owner occupancy, the contractor shall provide fine tuning and adjustment of the lighting relay control system as directed by the Owner. The visit shall be scheduled upon request of the Owner within 2 weeks of written request. Fine tuning shall include on-site assistance.

1. For daylighting controls, adjust set points, time delay, and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
2. For channels, adjust settings, times, and operational control to suit Owner's operations.
3. For relays, adjust channel operation of relays to suit Owner's operations.
4. For remote switches, adjust programming of each button and relays controlled by each button to suit Owner's operations.
5. For timeclock, adjust settings of timeclock to suit Owner's operations.

3.4 OWNER TRAINING & DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the lighting control panel system.

1. Training shall be a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Training shall include hands on training including adjustment, operation, and maintenance for the equipment.
3. Training shall include a question and answer session.
4. Training shall be videotaped, copies of the training shall be provided within the O&M manual submittal.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 270740 – TELEPHONE AND DATA SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 27 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to telephone and data systems.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of telephone and data systems is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein. Telephone and data systems includes the following:

1. Telephone/data terminal backboards
2. Outlet Boxes and Raceways
3. Grounding

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS: NOT REQUIRED.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TELEPHONE/DATA TERMINAL BACKBOARDS:

A. Provide 4'W x 8'H x 3/4"D, fire-treated or hypalon-coated, AC grade plywood terminal backboard. Finish with insulating varnish.

2.2 OUTLET BOXES AND RACEWAYS:

A. Provide outlet boxes and raceways in accordance with the following sections.

1. Section 260110 – Conduit Raceways.
2. Section 260135 – Electrical Boxes & Fittings.
3. Section 260072 – Electrical Support and Seismic Restraints.

2.3 GROUNDING:

A. Provide grounding conductors and accessories in accordance with the following sections:

1. Section 260120 – Conductors and Cables.
2. Section 260452 – Grounding.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install telephone/data systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 RACEWAYS:

A. Unless otherwise noted, extend 3/4" conduit from each telephone/data outlet to telephone terminal backboard.

B. Minimum trade size is 3/4". Install a 200 lb. polypropylene pull cord in each empty conduit run.

C. Where raceway systems only are specified, provide blank coverplates for all unused telephone and data outlets.

3.3 GROUNDING:

A. Extend one #6 bare copper ground conductor from each telephone terminal board and/or cabinet to the service entrance ground bus. Coil 6' of conductor at each terminal backboard and/or cabinet unless specifically diagrammed on the electrical drawings.

END OF SECTION 270740

SECTION 280721 – DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

B. System shall be UL-listed and factory mutual-approved.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
    c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

I. The disks containing fire alarm files shall be supplied to the owner. These disks shall include all information required to allow the owner to change the fire alarm program themselves. These computer disks shall contain a minimum of the following:

1. CAD drawing files of the building fire alarm map.
2. CAD drawing files of as-build fire alarm component and point-to-point connections.
3. General configuration programming.
4. Job-specific configuration programming.
5. Tutorial file on complete programming of the fire alarm system.

J. The system contractor/supplier shall provide a “Certificate of Compliance” to the Authority Having Jurisdiction in accordance with NFPA Pamphlet 72B (1986 Edition), Section 2-2.6, at the completion of operational acceptance tests, as required herein. This will be applicable to all types of fire alarm systems.

K. A complete set of CAD “as-built” drawings showing installed wiring, color coding, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system installation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as,

an extension of existing system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.

3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers / Installers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Manufacturer	Installer / Telephone
Silent Knight	Alarm Tech / (801) 568-6757

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
7. Fire-extinguishing system operation (kitchen ansul system).
8. Existing fire alarm panel in office building.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
8. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
9. Activate emergency lighting control.
10. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
11. Record events in the system memory.
12. Record events by the system printer.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, two (2) lines of forty (40) characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.

a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style D.
b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Z.
c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 6.
d. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in Temporal Pattern 3.

E. Elevator Recall:

1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall. Alarm-initiating devices, except those listed, shall not start elevator recall.

a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.

a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

F. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

G. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
2. Capacity: Size for all finished and unfinished spaces within building plus twenty-five (25) percent ampere-hour capacity.

K. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
2. Detectors shall have an Integral Addressable Module, arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. Detectors shall also be base-mounted, with the detector and associated electronic components mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
3. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
4. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
5. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

    a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
    b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall

be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).

c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

   a. Primary status.
   b. Device type.
   c. Present average value.
   d. Present sensitivity selected.
   e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. This is the default detector type to be used on the product, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

   a. Primary status.
   b. Device type.
   c. Present average value.
   d. Present sensitivity selected.
   e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F (88 deg C).

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 15/30/75/110 cd, as indicated in drawings, or
b. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, [red] [white].

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Zone of the supervisory signal.
3. Zone of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication bus failure.

E. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.12 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Power for the panel, battery charger, or any other device which affects the operation of the system shall be controlled through a single circuit breaker labeled, “Fire Alarm System – Do Not Turn Off.” Connect to engine generator-supported emergency circuit where available.

C. Equipment Mounting: Install wall-mounted fire-alarm control unit on finished floor with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260072 – Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints.
2. Locate fire alarm control unit as directed by the authority having jurisdiction.

D. Raceway: Install fire alarm conductors in raceway. Fire alarm system conductors from different zones may be combined in common conduit. Make certain that raceway and wire quantity, size, and type are suitable for equipment supplied and is within NEC standards. No wiring other than that directly associated with the fire alarm and detection systems shall be permitted inside the fire alarm conduits. All conduit, mounting boxes, junction boxes, panels, detectors, alarm devices, etc., shall be mounted and fastened with appropriate fittings to insure positive grounding throughout the system.

E. Loop wires through each device in zone for proper supervision. Tee-taps are not permitted. Wiring splices are to be avoided to the maximum extent possible; if needed, they must be made only in junction boxes. Transposing or changing color-coding of the wires shall not be permitted.

F. Provide dust protection for installed and existing (if any) smoke detectors until finish work is completed and building is ready for occupancy.

G. Protect conductors from cuts, abrasion, and other damage during construction.

H. Minimum conductor size shall be 14 AWG, unless otherwise specified. Shielded and/or stranded conductors shall be provided where recommended by the manufacturer.

I. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control equipment as necessary to extend existing control functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

J. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A or Appendix B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

K. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

L. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

M. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

N. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install at +80 inches (2032 mm) above finished floor, but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

O. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn at +80 inches (2032 mm) above finished floor, but at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

P. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

Q. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

R. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

S. Do not install manual fire alarm boxes close to light switches.

T. Manual alarm initiating stations shall be provided at all required building exits, boiler rooms,

kitchens, and main administrative offices, and elsewhere to provide a maximum 200' travel distance to a pull station from any point in the building.

U. Post copy of wire identification list inside fire alarm panel door and other area accessible to fire alarm service personnel.

V. The control and other panels shall be mounted with sufficient clearance for observation and testing.

W. All fire alarm junction boxes shall be identified with zone number and red paint for easy identification.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
2. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
6. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
7. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

C. All fire detection devices shall be marked in nominal ½" high letters with the zone and device number (for example: a mark reading, "1-20," indicated Zone 1, Device Number 20).

D. Building Fire Map:

1. A building fire alarm map shall be supplied to the owner, indicating the exact location and address of all individual devices. Install the building map adjacent to the fire alarm panel. Provide a high-quality plastic sign (map holder) with two layers. The back layer shall be painted black. The front layer shall have a clear center for viewing the CAD fire alarm drawing. The edges of the sign shall be colored to match the building interior. The building map shall indicate zoning by the use of five different colors, minimum.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction .

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions and Authority Having Jurisdiction. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions and Authority Having Jurisdiction.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions and Authority Having Jursidiction.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm

system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 280721

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

B. Water: Potable.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

2.3 MIXES

A. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

3.5 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
2. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
3. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 SURFACE TREATMENTS

A. Slurry Seals: Apply slurry coat in a uniform thickness according to ASTM D 3910 and allow to cure.

1. Roll slurry seal to remove ridges and provide a uniform, smooth surface.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt pavement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to marking pavement including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Pavement aging period before application of pavement markings.
    b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aexcel Inc.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
4. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
5. Conco Paints.
6. Coronado Paint; Division of INSL-X Products Corporation.

7. Diamond Vogel Paints.
8. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
9. Ennis Traffic Safety Solutions, Inc.
10. Frazee Paint.
11. General Paint.
12. Kwal Paint.
13. M.A.B. Paints.
14. McCormick Paints.
15. Miller Paint.
16. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
17. PPG Industries.
18. Pratt & Lambert.
19. Rodda Paint Co.
20. Rohm and Haas Company; a subsidiary of The Dow Chemical Company.
21. Scott Paint Company.
22. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 10 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences.
2. Gates: Swing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.

1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
3. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate, from manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: For framing strength according to ASTM F 1043.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:

(3.66 m)Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Steel Wire Fabric: Wire with a diameter of 0.192 inch.

a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.

3. Selvage: Twisted top and knuckled bottom.

2.2 FENCE FRAMING

A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:

1. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Light Industrial Strength: Material Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.

a. Line Post: 2.375 inches in diameter.
b. End, Corner and Pull Post: 2.375 inches.

3. Horizontal Framework Members: top and bottom rails complying with ASTM F 1043.

a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.

4. Brace Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043.
5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framing:

a. Type A, consisting of not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating per ASTM A 123/A 123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating per ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.3 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, marcelled tension wire complying with ASTM A 817 and ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:

1. Type II, zinc coated (galvanized) by hot-dip process, with the following minimum coating weight:

a. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.

2.4 SWING GATES

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: 36 inches.
2. Gate Fabric Height: 72 inches or less.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framing.
2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.

D. Hardware:

1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
2. Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

2.5 FITTINGS

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting bottom rails in the fence line-to-line posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.

F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:

a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.106-inch- diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete or with mechanical anchors at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

a. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.

C. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches o.c.

D. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

E. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.

F. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

G. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

H. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.

I. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.

J. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323113